

FARRIERY IMPROV'D:
OR, A COMPLEAT
TREATISE
UPON THE
ART of FARRIERY.

Wherein is fully Explained
The NATURE, STRUCTURE, and MECHANISM of that Noble and Useful Creature,

A H O R S E,
The Diseases and Accidents to which he is incident, with the METHOD of CURE.

Delivered in as clear and intelligible a Manner as the Subject will admit.

THE
USE and ABUSE of this SCIENCE discovered;
whereby any Gentleman may be able to judge whether he is imposed upon or not by Ignorant Grooms, and other Pretenders to this ART.

TOGETHER WITH
Many necessary and useful Observations and Remarks concerning the Choice and Management of Horses.

LIKEWISE
A farther Account of DRUGS and Compound MEDICINES used in FARRIERY; with Remarks, discovering whether Genuine or Adulterated, and their several Prices, in alphabetical Order, at the End of the Work.

V O L. II.

By HENRY BRACKEN, M. D. Author of the
NOTES on BURDON.

Ubi Equos mercantur, opertos
Inspiciunt, ne si facies (ut sæpe) decora
Moli fulta Pede est, Emptorem inducat hiantem
Quod pulchræ Clunæ, breve quod Caput, ardua Cervix.
Hor. Sat. Lib. Sat. 2.

The THIRD EDITION, with large Additions.

London: Printed for J. HODGES, at the Looking-Glass, over-against St. Magnus Church, London-Bridge. 1743.

P
T

tho
resp
as th
of C
Gent
with
am v
foon
it is
be o
to M

It
can n
of fe
this c
I hav
ral,
it is
Medi
tempe
In
ficien
prese

T H E

P R E F A C E.

TH E Design of this *Second Volume of Farriery*, is candidly to exhibit to the World the Method and Management of *Horses*, with respect to the Choice of them, as well as their *Feeding, Exercise, &c.* and I am of Opinion (if my Rules be observed) *Gentlemen* will have very little to do either with the *Farriers* or *Apothecaries*; for I am well satisfied, that Diseases are much sooner prevented, than cured; and that it is the worst Thing in the World, to be over-fond of giving Medicines either to *Man* or *Horse*.

It is therefore for this Reason, that I can never give into the *common Practice* of setting down *Recipe* upon *Recipe* for this or that Distemper, because (as far as I have observed) such Things, in general, do more Harm than Good; seeing it is much easier to prescribe the *proper Medicine*, than to find out the *real Distemper*.

In my *First Volume*, I have taken sufficient Notice of what is proper to be prescribed to *Horses*, when they are out

of Order, and diseased; therefore, in this, I have only added a few *Nostrums*, or particular Remedies for the Cure of some of the most common Distempers which happen to Horses inwardly or outwardly; so that I am in hopes, the two *Volumes* will effectually satisfy any ingenious Person, and enable him to manage his Horses without the Assistance of those bungling, illiterate, and presuming Fellows the *Farriers, Grooms, &c.*

I am told, that my *Index of Drugs*, in the *First Volume*, was too concise and short, and that I had marked the *Drugs, &c.* at lower Prices than the *Apothecaries* could afford them. To the first Part of this Charge, I must own, that as I am an Enemy, and have still declared myself such, to any long Account of Things of that Kind, I purposely omitted putting down a long Catalogue of *Drugs, or Compounds*, which I thought my worthy *Subscribers* had as good be without, and that for the aforesaid Reasons; however, since I would strive to please all Men, I have, at the Close of this Work, very much increased such Catalogue, and mark'd the Prices opposite each, which they are generally sold for by the *Wholesale Dealers*, so that any Gentleman may judge when he is imposed upon by the *Apothecaries*, whose Thanks I do not much expect

expect for this Piece of Service; but as I am not one of their Fraternity, I hope I cannot be branded with discovering the Secrets of my Profession.

Indeed I must own, that the Prices of *Drugs* may be different, one Time from another; I mean, some particular *Drugs*, such as *Rhubarb*, *Saffron*, *Campfire*, *Gum-Ammoniacum*, *Galbanum*, *Jallop Root*, *Spermaceti*, and some few more, so that it would be hard for me to fix the Standard-price of them, therefore I must leave that Inquiry to my *Readers*; however, I think most of them will be purchased, one Time with another, at the Prices I have mentioned.

In this *Volume*, is also considered the common Artifice and Cunning of the *Dealers in Horses*, whereby the unwary Chapman, or what *Horace* expresses by his *emptorem biantem* in my *Motto*, is often cheated, and led in to purchase a Beast not intrinsically worth a Shilling, either for the *Road* or *Hunting*; therefore let me advise every Gentleman, cautiously to consider and weigh well the Precepts I have advanced, with relation to such Particular; for 'tis all one to these Sort of *Sharpers*, whether they look a *Friend* or a *Foe* in the Mouth, because it is a known *Maxim* amongst them, to sell the *D—l* as well as buy him, therefore

Apstoli loquebantur (as the Country-Parson render'd it into *English*) will be very a *propos* to the present Purpose; and if Gentlemen would but mind what I have said, and resolve to try Horses in all the Shapes I have mentioned, before they buy them, they will not have Reason to say their Time was ill spent, nor to blame the *Author* for taking up so much of their Leisure, or for his Repetitions on account of this Matter.

There is one Thing had almost escaped me, which is this, *viz.* no Person should look upon a *Horse* he is about to purchase in any other Light than what *Ovid* (as I remember) advises us to view a *Woman* we are in love with, and can't obtain; which is, to consider and scan over her *Imperfections* rather than her *Beauties*, and, by such Means, we shall be cured of our Amour: But it is generally the contrary; for we frequently, nay, too frequently, view the Perfections of both Creatures through a multiplying-Glass, instead of regarding them with a sound Eye, and in the Manner they deserve. Wherefore, in my Thoughts, he who buys a Horse, without being first satisfied how he behaves himself upon all Kinds of Road, *but more particularly down Hill*, buys him in the same Way that Mankind make *Smithfield-Bargains* for the *Fair Sex*;

Sex ; viz. not so much for their own, as for other People's Use.

Secondly, in this Volume, I have purposely omitted saying any Thing about the *Eyes* of a Horse, more than what might lead a Person into a Way of chusing one with sound Eyes, and this, by reason my First Volume contains what is sufficient with relation to that Matter ; and if People would but consider the Thing, and learn the *Anatomy* of the Eye, their own Reason would point out to them the Absurdity of the *common Farriers*, who apply *Ointments, Waters, Powders, &c.* when the Grievance lies within the *Globe* or *Ball* of the Eye, and consequently out of the Reach of such *Medicaments*. But instead of this Inquiry, so far as I have observed, People judge that all the Disorders of Sight are upon the outside of the Eye, or which is the same Thing, upon that Part which *Anatomists* term the *Cornea*, or horney Coat of the Eye ; whereas they are greatly misled, because the Distempers which affect the Out-side of the Eye are few, in Comparison of those to which the Parts within the *Globe* or *Ball* of the Eye are liable. But this Subject is fully handled in my *Notes upon Maitre-Jan*, which, together with the Translation, will be shortly printed off for Mr. *James Hodges*, Bookseller on *London-Bridge*,

don-Bridge, the same being just ready to be published.

Thirdly, I have given the *Reader* my Thoughts about the Choice of *Galloping-Horses*, as well as an Account how such Horses are to be *fed* and *exercised*; tho' I am of Opinion, that every Man will have his own Way with relation to the Management of *Running-Horses*, because of all People, these Brethren of the Bridle pique themselves most, when they are least knowing; for not One in Five-hundred of the *Jockeys* can give any tolerable Reason why they purge Horses so often as they do, therefore it is, in this Respect, the same as with Mankind in general, *viz.* they purge for purging's sake, without any true Notion whether such Evacuation be necessary or no. However, I have ordered very few Medicines, by reason the greatest Dependance is upon *Feeding*, *Exercise*, *good Dressing*, and *Length of Time*; and the last *Requisite* is so absolutely necessary, that, without it, few Horses can perform any thing tolerable. This is plain, for we find, that tho' a Horse has had *a Year's Meat* in his Belly, (as we say) yet *two Year's Meat* (barring Accidents) shall make him perform better, and a very substantial Reason we have for it, from the Consideration of an *animal Fibre*, and the Nature

Nat
till
the
the
Fibr
gine
ple
cula
aHo
one,
runn
call
Mea
ther
to m
(of t
allow
late
know
these
nough
I
is no
wind
well
Hort
fore,
ny H
tho'
from
them
besto

Nature of the *Membrana Adiposa*, &c. for till such Time as the fatty Substance of the Body is in a great measure wasted, the Flesh will not become firm, nor the *Fibres* be endowed with sufficient Springiness or Elasticity. And herein People are very often mistaken in their Calculation, by reason you shall hear many a Horse praised for being a *thorow-winded one*, and a brave whipt-horse, when his running up to his Foot (as the Jockeys call it) is all owing to the Length of Meat, &c. which he has had. And therefore, in my Opinion, it is possible to make any Horse a thorow-winded one, (of this Sort) provided he's sound, and is allowed Length of Time: Yet, as the late Mr. *Frampton* (a Gentleman well known at *New-Market*) used to say, *Damn these slow-good-ones, they don't run fast enough to tire themselves.*

I would not be understood, that there is no such thing as one Horse being better winded than another; no, I know very well that there is a deal of Difference in Horses with respect to this Matter; therefore, what I mean is only this, *viz.* many Horses are said to be *good winded ones*, tho' their holding out so well proceeds from their way of running with Ease to themselves, or from the Length of Time bestowed upon them in *Feeding, Exercise,*
&c.

&c. more than from the Make or Shape of the *Lungs* or *Body*.

Fourthly, as to the Choice of that most useful Creature, a *Road-Horse*, I hope, once more, that the Reader will, with Attention and Diligence, study my *Precepts*, especially if he wants a Horse for his own riding, seeing there is scarcely one in a thousand that can truly be called a good one. Therefore it is in this as in all other Scenes of Life, *viz.* Men, as well as *Horses*, are generally misapplied: So that many a *Parson*, as is observed by the *Spectator*, runs his *Head* against a *Pulpit*, when his Shoulders should have saved it the Trouble of thinking; and accordingly, I say, many a *Horse* is put to the *Road* or *Hunting*, that is fit for nothing but a *Collar*; for as the *first* reads and preaches without a proper *Emphasis* or *Cadence* of Voice, so the latter moves as heavy and out of Frame, stepping to the same Number of Inches, tho' a *Well* or a *Coal-pit* were in his way; whereas, a good *Road-Horse* should trip like a Doe, or shorten or lengthen his Steps, according to the Nature of the Ways he travels thro'; and for this Reason it is that I have advised People to try and ride a Horse some Miles in rough Road, and especially down Hill now and then, before they purchase, lest they be de-

dece
the
upo
on
Pur
smo
pafs
have
mad
we b
and
on l
less
he's
ing;
Lun
quit
Torn
F
mor
orde
in m
that
Tim
Wor
Jau
in g
Rbet
Grea
ftion
in th
Hor

deceived, for, we ought to consider it as the first thing, when we view a Horse upon Sale before a *Dealer's Stables*, or upon the Place he makes use of for such Purposes, that we must not expect such smooth Ground every where for him to pass over, neither will our own Spurs have such monstrous long Necks as those made use of on these Occasions, nor shall we be at the pains of making him prance and curvet upon the *Road* as he does upon his present *Shew*. So that, I say, unless a Horse does his Business of himself, he's scarce worth any Gentleman's buying; for he'll fall into the Hand like a Lump of Lead, when he finds himself quit of his *old Rider* with his *long-neck'd Tormenters*.

Fifthly, I have taken upon me to treat more at large upon some particular Disorders attending Horses, than I have done in my first Volume, by reason I was at that Juncture straitened in point of Time; and these Disorders are the *Gripes*, *Worms*, *Glanders*, *Grease* and *Scratches*, *Jaundice* or *Yellows*, *Over-reach*, *Wounds in general*, *Bog-spavin* and *Bone-spavin*, *Rheumatism*, *Sciatica*, &c. tho', as to the *Grease* and *Scratches*, I very much question, whether they ought to be ranked in the *Catalogue* of Distempers attending Horses, by reason, I apprehend, they pro-

proceed from Sloth and Nastiness, I mean for the most part; and in such Case, there is not, truly speaking, any such Disorders subsisting in the *Blood* and *Juices*. Moreover, it is possible to cause almost any Horse whatsoever, to have the *Grease* and *Scratches*, by keeping him in a low Way, and in a narrow Stall, with little Bedding, as little Exercise, and less Dressing; so that as to the whimsical Notion of *Humours falling down to the Heels*, it is all a jest, and immechanical way of arguing, fit only for those that are afraid of being at the Pains of considering the Matter in its true and proper Light; therefore, like the *ancient Physicians*, content themselves with the *occult Qualities*, which serve to solve all Difficulties, as quickly, and every whit as clearly, as Dr. *Willis* has accounted for the Operation of the *animal Spirits*, by making them dance his Rounds in all Sorts of Directions.

It is therefore for want of a true Knowledge of the Force of the *mechanical Powers*, *Hydrostatics*, *Pneumatics*, *Attraction*, *Friction*, &c. that Men reason so abstrusely, and even foreign to their own Understanding: Nor can we ever hope for better, in an Age when People expect that such Knowledge should (of itself)

fall

fall in
the C

I h
taken
pose,
than
Matte
since

I h
thing
first A
Sinew
a Chap
I have
is as m
ter.

sential
ledge,
with a
the H
Doors,
tion w
hear P
cured e
Remedy
only to
Nature
that acc
Strain,
Grievan
fer Spac
Affair o

fall into their Mouths, without being at the Cost or Pains to seek after it.

I have also, in this my second Volume, taken Occasion to speak more to the Purpose, with relation to the *Bog-spavin*, than I have done before, by reason that Matter has been better clear'd up to me since the Time of publishing the first.

I have not, in this Piece, said any thing by way of Enlargement, to my first Account of the *Shoulder-wrench*, or *Sinew sprain* in the Leg, vulgarly termed a *Chap* in the *Back-sinew*, because, what I have published already upon that Head, is as much as I can say about the Matter. Yet, again, to repeat the most *essential Part* of the *Cure*, I must acknowledge, that *Time* and *Patience*, together with a large Stall of six Foot wide, in the House, or else full Liberty out of Doors, will avail more than any Application whatsoever: And, altho' we often hear People say, that Horses have been cured of these Ailments, by this or that *Remedy*; yet, 'tis all Nonsense, and fit only to amuse such as are ignorant of the Nature of an *animal Fibre*. It is true, that according to the Violence of the *Strain*, and Solution of Continuity, the Grievance will go off in a greater or lesser Space of Time, so that when a slight Affair of this Nature happens to a Horse, he

he would be well by a few Days Rest, without any Application at all; and therefore, very often, the *Cure* is wrongly attributed to the *Composition* instead of what we understand by the Word *Nature*.

Sixthly, and *lastly*, I have mentioned some particular Distempers, to which a Horse (from his *prone Situation* of Body) is necessarily liable more than Mankind; also some others, such as the *Piles*, *Fistula's*, &c. which he, for the aforesaid Reason, is secured against. Therefore, to the candid and unprejudiced Reader, I submit my Cause, so far as he shall think reasonable to defend it, and shall always be glad to offer my Reasons in Support of the Doctrine I advance, as well as to receive Admonition where I deserve it, since *Humanum est errare*. So, for fear I should have already exceeded my Bounds, I must offer no more Remarks at present.

P. S. Please to excuse the *Jockeys-Terms* made use of now and then, for such *Phrases* have been as carefully avoided as possible.

T H E



A

Cont
figu
the



can be
brev
have ro
like a
If a
rally ro
vered w
mischie
Thighs
enough,
ther, as
short, I
VOL.



THE
ART of FARRIERY
IMPROVED.

CHAP. I.

Contains an Inquiry into the out-ward Shape or Configuration of Horses; with some Remarks upon their different Colours, &c.



IF the Reader has only Ability to construe the *Motto* I have chosen for this, as well as my former Volume of *Farriery*, he must say with me, that it is a very good Description of a Horse's Shape; for what can be more *a propos*, than *quod pulchræ Clunes, breve quod Caput, ardua Cervix*; that he should have round Buttocks, a short Head, and a Neck like a Rainbow.

If a Horse has round Buttocks, I mean naturally round in that Part, without being much covered with Flesh, it generally secures him from the mischievous Faculty called *cutting behind*; for his Thighs are so plump, that they throw him wide enough, to keep him from knocking his Legs together, as it is termed: then as to his Head being short, I have observed, that when a Horse's Head

The Art of FARRIERY

is short, he has generally what we call a flat Forehead, and that is reckoned a Beauty both by ancient and modern Writers; for when his Forehead is flat, and his Head short, his Jaw-bones are for the most part wide, so that his Wind-pipe has Room enough between, than which scarce any thing can be more advantageous; because a Horse that breathes free and easy, will endure greater Fatigue by far, than one of a contrary Disposition; neither will he be so subject to *Purpiveness*, *Phthisic*, or Broken-Wind. *Lastly*, the Rainbow Neck, (for I suppose *Horace* meant it so by his *ardua Cervix*.) is not only beautiful, but also a Mark that the Horse is in Condition, and fit for Business, I mean for Travelling Business, &c. because we shall not see many in Order for Gallopping, that have the *Rainbow Neck*, by reason they are not permitted to carry a great deal of Flesh; and without that, the Neck seldom rises so round from the Shoulders to the Head.

The *Lyric Poet* in my *Motto* also gives the Reader a timely Caution against running open-mouthed, when he is about to purchase a Horse; for many a fair Outside may tread upon a soft Hoof. But *first*, as to the Colour of a Horse.

I scarce remember, that any Author (who hath writ upon *Farriery*) has neglected to give his Opinion touching the different Dispositions of Horses of one Colour or another; altho' I must own, I have no very great Faith in what they tell us: However, as most People believe there is something to be known of a Horse's Goodness by his Colour, I shall deliver my Sentiments upon it, notwithstanding the late *Duke of Newcastle*, who was a very good Author in this Way, seems to have got the better of Prejudice; yet as most Men are too much led by *Custom* and *Common Fame* in what relates to the Colour of Horses, this *Nobleman* has gone too far in the other Extreme; for he seems not in the least to regard the Colour of a Horse

in

in a
othe
he h
of a
may
Mar
Tem
be gu
may v
in Ho
in so e
discov
from
Mo
us, th
Brown
Flea-b
as they
Humou
Choler
a Mixtu
the Bay
Horse;
contain
due and
best Ho
all Color
Reason
which S
to denote
White, t
But a gre
without
Configura
contained
dispose a
sluggish,
Legs; wh
must cause

in any Respect, besides its being conducive, or otherwise, to his Beauty. But notwithstanding what he has said, I am of Opinion, that some Indications of a Horse's Goodness, as well as of his Ill-nature, may be drawn from his Colour, as well as from his Marks, more especially from the first; for as Men's Tempers and Inclinations may, in some measure, be guessed at from their Complexions, &c. even so may we form a Judgment relating to this Particular in Horses; tho' I must confess, it is not, by far, in so eminent a Degree, seeing a Man's Temper is discovered from the Lines in his Face, as well as from his Complexion.

Monf. Solleysell, the famous French Author, tells us, that the *Dappled Grey*, the *Dark Sorrel*, the *Brown Bay*, the *Roan* with a *Dark Head*, and the *Flea-bitten Grey*, or *Starling Colour*, are the best, as they partake of an uniform Mixture of the four Humours, (*viz.*) *Phlegm*, *Melancholy*, *Bile* or *Choler*, and *Blood*; and therefore if a Horse have a Mixture of the *White*, the *Black*, the *Sorrel*, and the *Bay*, he must be concluded a durable and good Horse; and as without doubt all Animal Bodies contain the four Kinds of Humours mentioned, a due and equable Mixture of them will make the best Horse: And altho' there are good Horses of all Colours, yet as far as I have observed, and my Reason guides me, I must believe those Colours which *Solleysell* mentions, and which I have recited, to denote better Horses, than in general we find the *White*, the *Black*, the *Sorrel*, or the *Lightish Bay*. But a great part of what I am discoursing proceeds, without doubt, from the particular Structure and Configuration of the Parts, and the Fluids therein contained; for a heavy and unactive Blood must dispose a Horse, or other Animal, to be dull and sluggish, and subject him to Gourdiness and swell'd Legs; while on the contrary, a brisk lively Blood must cause him to be active and mettlesome.

The Art of FARRIERY

I fancy I hear the Reader say, I am far out in my Calculations upon the Influence of Colour in Horses; for that he had a special good *White*, a *Dun*, or a *Black* Horse or a Mare: Yet this Exception does not destroy the general Rule; for I must insist upon it, that the more a Horse approaches to any one of those Colours, by so much the more is he of a faint and washy Constitution. Permit me now to mention the common Marks, whereby most Jockeys judge of a Horse's Goodness, or otherwise. And *first*,

Marks.

The Folly
of cutting
Horses Tails
exposed.

As *Spots* and *Moles* upon Human Bodies are by *Physiognomists* pretended to influence our Actions, or, at least, as these Signatures of Nature pretend a good or evil Disposition in us; even so a Horse's Marks are said to denote the good or evil Disposition of him: Yet I cannot say, but the most approved Marks of a Horse's Goodness are also reckoned the most becoming; therefore it is to be feared, that a great part of this Doctrine is more owing to Custom, than to any Experience that has been made in it: For why should any Horse carry me better when his Tail is nick'd, (as the Term is,) than he did before? Yet so far does Fashion and Custom prevail, that I know a Person that keeps four or five Horses to hire, who, tho' they carried very good Tails before his Operation, yet he fancied they looked jadish and dull, unless their Tails were upright, and obliged them all to undergo the Severity of this Operation.

I only mention this to shew, how far Custom and Fashion prevail, which is in a great measure; for I believe there are many People that would not keep the best Horse in the Universe, provided he did not carry his Tail almost perpendicular; yet such *Gentlemen* do not know the Difficulty of meeting with a good Horse, otherwise the Tail would not be the Difference, altho' it were off. But to return.

A

his
and
tha
WI
bot
on
wel
vid
wh
he
but
from
mos
Leg
Gou
Farr
hard
the
Swel
blan
are
othe
they
the
or Si
Excr
espec
to ke
(as w
carefu
too n
this k
often
clean
anoins
be suff
then g
the L
(viz.)

A Horse is said to be well marked, when he has his *Far Fore-Foot* and his *Near Hinder-Foot* White; and on the contrary, those are said to be ill marked, that have the *Near Fore-Foot* and *Far Hinder-Foot* White, or a White *Hinder-Foot* on the Far Side, or both the *Fore-Feet* White, or when the two Feet on the same Side are White; and he is also called well Whited if his *Hinder-Feet* be both White, provided the White do not run up too high; for when a Horse is what we call *hosed*, it is a Sign he is of a washy Constitution: Yet I will not say, but there are sometimes good ones that are White from the four Hoofs up to the *Knees*; but, for the most part, such Horses have what we call a *fleshy Leg*, and are therefore more subject to the *Scratches*, *Gourdiness*, or Swelling of the Legs, and what the Farriers term *Rats-tails*; which last is a kind of hard callous Swelling upon the hinder Leg, under the Hough, that runs along the Sinew; and these Swellings are termed *Rat-tails* from the Resemblance they bear to the Tail of that Animal, and are distinguished from the *Scratches*, *Warts*, and other Excrecences in the Legs and Posterns, in that they generally creep along from the Postern towards the Middle of the Shank, along the main Tendon or Sinew: and I have often observed these sort of Excrecences exceeding troublesome to remove, especially if the Horse was a Running Horse: for to keep a Horse's Legs fine and well, that is *hosed*, (as we call it,) the Servant must be diligent and careful, as well as knowing in his Business, seeing too much rubbing will rather inflame, than cure this kind of Ailment; and I am of Opinion, that often washing with warm Water, and wiping them clean with a large Linen Rag afterwards, and then anointing them with the following Ointment, will be sufficient for the Cure of the *Rat-tails*; and then good Care, and proper Exercise, will make the Legs continue sound. The Ointment is this: (*viz.*)

A white-leg'd Horse most subject to the *Scratches*, &c.

Ointment
for the Cure
of Rat-tails.

Take a Quarter of a Pound of Flanders Oil of Bays, a Quarter of an Ounce of Oil of Turpentine, and six Drachms of Quicksilver; mix the Quicksilver and Oil of Turpentine well together, and then add the Oil of Bays, and stir all about, till you cannot, even with Spectacles, discover any of the Particles of Quicksilver: For unless it be rubbed a long Time, the Quicksilver will not be sufficiently divided, or (as the common People call it,) will not be killed.

Anoint the Horse's Legs twice a Day with this Ointment, and when he comes from his Exercise, let them be washed with Soap and warm Water, and wiped dry, as before mentioned.

It is observable, that White Animals, I mean amongst the Brute Kind, are most tender; for White Turkeys, and other Poultry, the good Housewives tell us, are hardest to raise; and we may often observe a White-faced Horse, or what we term *Bald-faced*, will have a raw, scabby Nose when he is at Grass, and for no other Reason but that his Nose is White, and therefore more tender than when of another Colour; tho' the *Physical Cause* of this Matter, I must confess, would take up some Time to demonstrate.

A Horse that is all of a Colour looks somewhat odd and uncouth; but I have observed as many good Horses of this Sort as any, especially the *Dark Bays*, with *Black Legs* and *Brown Muzzles*; and the *Flea-bitten Greys* are observed to prove very good; but of the *Duns* and *Roans*, I don't remember to have seen above three or four good Galloping Horses of those Colours; therefore we must imagine, that *Nature* designed them for the *Collar* and heavy Carriages.

It is also observable, that a Horse with a grizzled Rump, or that hath white Hairs mixed with other Colours in his Tail, proves generally good, unless

unle
tok
A
ings
I do
othe
their
like
Che
Part
neve
that
how
Nec
him.
I
that
Sieux
your
this
and
Foun
I sha
dwel
an A
be of
be co
reper
every
Crea
that i
Road
even
pressi
many
made
a pun
Parso
believ
Huma

unless he has a white Face, and in such Case it betokens Weakness.

As to what we call Feathers, or different Turnings of the Hair, in several Parts of a Horse's Body, I don't suppose they are any Signs of Goodness, or otherwise; altho' the *Jockeys* have one amongst their many merry Conceits, (*viz.*) when a Mark like the Feather of an *Ostrich* happens upon the Cheek or Shoulder of a Horse, or upon any other Part which is out of his Sight, that such Horse never fails of being a good one; but I can't find that the Shoulder of a Horse is out of his Sight; however, when a Horse has a Feather upon his Neck, near his Main, it is reckoned a Beauty in him.

I don't know any Person, *Native* or *Foreigner*, that has refined more upon this Subject, than the *Sieur de Solleysell*: This Gentleman hath endeavoured to give Reasons why Horses should be of this or that *Temper*, according as they are marked and diversified in Colour: But as there is no real Foundation in the most part of what he advances; I shall not trouble the Reader with his Account, or dwell longer upon this Point; but proceed to give an Account of the Shape and Size a Horse ought to be of, for different Employments; since unless this be considered by every Purchaser, he may come to repent too late, seeing every Horse is not fit for every sort of Work, and we frequently find this Creature out of his proper *Sphere*, as we term it; that is, we see *Cart-Horses* put to the *Road*, and *Road Horses* spoiled with being *Carted*. But it is even so with Men; for, if I may borrow the Expression from an ingenious Person, we have seen many a Man appear in a *Pulpit*, that would have made a shining Figure at a *Plough-tail*; and many a puny *Porter*, that might have made a very good *Parson*: But thus it was, and thus it will be, I believe, as long as the World endures; for both *Human* and *Brute Creatures* are, for the most part,

Horses out
of their
Sphere as
well as Men.

wrong paired, as well as wrong applied, in this World ; for how often do we see *Men* of Fashion join themselves to *Women* who were born with the *mala Stamina*, and yet expect to raise a healthful *Issue*, and seem to be surprized, that their Children are not as sound as their Neighbours ; whereas, would they consider it, they would find, that *Like begets Like*, and Nature operates with Uniformity : And yet, notwithstanding this evident Truth, I have had many People apply to me, to cure their Children of Swellings under the Jaw, which I could not persuade the *Parent* had any Relation to the *King's-Evil*, altho' the Father or the Mother, or sometimes both, were afflicted with that Distemper in a very eminent Degree ; so blind are we to our own Infirmities.

What I would infer from hence, is only this, to wit, that we should mind the *Stock* or *Breed* the Horse is of, which we would purchase, and also put him to the Use for which Nature designed him ; otherwise we do not act according to right Reason, and the Nature of things.

Moreover, tho' a Horse be comely and well shaped, yet he may prove an arrant Jade ; which we may suppose proceeds from his Ancestors, such as the *Sire* or *Dam*, &c. therefore we can have no perfect Assurance of his Goodness, without a sufficient Trial, and this few *Jockeys* or Dealers in Horses are willing to consent to ; for if they buy a bad Horse, they will sell him again as dear as they can : But would I credit a Word they say of the Goodness of any Horse in their Stables, since my Experience of them, tho' of the best Character, has sufficiently convinced me, that what they pretend to their Customers, should go for nothing.

I must confess, that many Horses that are good and beautiful are often spoiled by falling into bad Hands ; such are those who ride hard, and do not feed the poor Creatures accordingly, or else do not allow sufficient Time for the Flesh to become firm.

These

No Credit to
be given to
a Jockey or
Dealer in
Horses.

Th
a g
kno
will
but
be v
The
Qua
from
fo v
fome
as th
to A
grea
and
Defe
judg
from
what
ed on
Th
short
obser
call i
subj
beside
by be
he is
Horse
ble :
less N
will b
affect
Sir
man,
Ears sh
but I t
for I a
for a S

These are the *Gentlemen* who do not deserve to ride a good Horse.

Mons. Solleysell observes, that when a Person once Shape. knows how to judge of the Shape of a Horse, he will in a little Time be able to chuse a good one; but notwithstanding this Rule, I mean, tho' a Horse be well shaped, yet he may prove a Jade at Bottom: Therefore it is necessary to take some Notice of the Qualities which generally render a Horse beautiful, strong, and active; and tho' there are few Horses so well shaped, but that a good Judge may find some Fault with him, yet it is so far to our Purpose, Few Horses without Faults. as that the Make of particular Parts expose them to Accidents and Diseases, more or less, except a great deal of Care be taken by the Owner or Keeper; and I shall hereafter have Occasion to refer to such Defects and Failures in Shape, as often as I shall judge the Accidents which may happen to arise from thence, and endeavour to shew how, and in what Manner, such Accidents may be best prevented or remedied. But first of the Shape of his Head.

The Head should be small, or what we call a short Head, according as the *Poet* in my *Motto* has observed; it should also be lean and dry (as we call it;) for a Horse with a thick Head will be subject to *distempered* Eyes, the *Staggers*, &c. and besides this, he will be apt to tire the Rider's Hand, by bearing sluggishly upon the Bit, especially when he is hard rid; and, as I have experienced, such Horses are generally most headstrong and unguidable: But if he be designed for the Collar, there is less Notice to be taken; only, as I have said, he will be more liable to the common Distempers that affect the Head, and Parts adjacent. Head.

Sir William Hope, Author of *The Compleat Horseman*, or *Perfect Farrier*, tells us, that a Horse's Ears should be placed on the very Top of his Head: but I think this *Gentleman* places them too high; for I am sure a Horse of that Sort would be proper for a Show to be carried about, tho' I suppose, the Ears.

Knight only means to set them pretty high upon the Head, and in a different Situation to the Ears that resemble a *Hog's*; yet I have seen several good Horses with this sort of Ears: But, no doubt, the handsomest Kind is the long, narrow and streight Ear, placed neither too high, nor too low, and at a moderate Distance from each other. Yet some Authors, nay, I think most of them, recommend the *small Ears*: However, I must freely speak my own Sentiments, when I undertake to give a Description of this serviceable Animal.

A Horse's Temper may be known from the Motion of his Ears and Eyes.

Three Perfections of a Jockey's Boy.

The Substance of the Ears should be thin, and free from Flesh, and their Points when stiled or pricked should be nearer than their Roots. And since much of a Horse's Temper may be known from the Shape and Motion of his *Ears*, it behoves every Gentleman who would purchase a good one, to take particular Notice of this Part of the Body; that is, he should mind how he stirs his *Ears* when he is moved in all his Paces, both when he is led in Hand, and mounted. But the Motion of the Ears is not so much to be minded, while the *Jockey* himself, or his *Boy*, is upon the Horse's Back; for these Blades generally wear such long-necked Spurs, that they can spur him up, tho' you would think their Heels half a Foot from his Sides. And the three only Perfections of a *Jockey's Boy* are, *first*, a good Seat upon a Horse; *secondly*, to keep any Blemish as far out of the Chapman's Sight as possible; as also to keep him to the Action he performs best, whether *Walking*, *Trotting*, *Galloping*, &c. and *thirdly*, not to speak above one true Word in ten.

These are my Sentiments of the *Fraternity*, I mean, the *common Jockeys*, or *Dealers* in Horses. But as to those we term *Brothers of the Bridle*, or such *Gentlemen* who keep *Galloping Horses*, I can safely speak it, I never saw an unfair Thing done, or offered to be done, by any one in the whole Course of my Life, tho' I have for near thirteen or four-

fourteen Years past had sometimes *two*, sometimes *three* Galloppers in a season; and it is therefore my Opinion, that they have as much *Honour* and *Honesty*, as those who pretend to charge them with any kind of Knavery or Sharping; and such People who exclaim and rail at the Pretended Practices of those who keep gallopping Horses, are (as far as I have observed) the greatest *Sharppers* or *Bites* themselves.

I could verify this by producing personal Proof, only I would not willingly be guilty of Ill Manners; yet one Instance of it I cannot avoid mentioning, (*viz.*) a Gentleman happening to go to a Race about four or five Years ago, where one of my Horses was to start, he betted a small Sum of Money; but the Horse I run being only four Years old, and unused to a Crowd of People hollowing and shouting, when he came within twenty Yards of the Ending Post, a Number of the Spectators began to wave or shake their Hats so furiously, that they drove the Rider on the wrong Side of the Ending-Post, in spite of all his Endeavours to the contrary; and this any Gentleman that understands Horse-racing will agree may very easily happen; but my Neighbour having lost his Money, exclaimed most horribly against me, saying, he was Jockey'd, for the Horse might as easily have won as he could turn his Hand, and that therefore he was certain there was Roguery in the Affair; neither could the Man be easy for several Days; which made me enquire, in order to discover what Sum of Money this clamorous Person had lost; for he seemed to think himself robbed of it; but all I could find he had wagered was poor *Thirteen Pence*, for which he charged all the Brotherhood with being the greatest *Rogues* and *Sharppers* under the Copes of Heaven: Therefore the Reason I mention this is, only to shew how ready we are to measure other People's Actions by the Scale of our own.

I could match this Gentleman with another, who
talks

Those who charge Brothers of the Bridle with Knavery, are commonly the greatest Knaves themselves.

A Gentleman charges the Brothers of the Bridle with Knavery, because he had lost 13 d. at a Race.

certain
Gentleman
has a parti-
cular Way
of tutoring
or giving his
Horses ab e
Exercise.

If you would
buy a Horse,
you should
see him per-
form all his
Actions,
coolly, and
without
Prejudice.

Forehead.

Eyes.

talks much against Roguery, tho' he himself is a second *Col. Charteris*; but this would be foreign to my intended Purpose; only I must beg the Reader's Leave to name one Piece of Cunning, for which, among many, this Gentleman is remarkable, ever since he bought and sold Horses, (*viz.*) when he happens to buy a Horse that is heavy and dull, and too much of the *Flanders Mettle* in him, he goes into the Stable several Times a Day, and exercises the poor Beast most severely with a Whip, or the like, making him frisk it about, and turn as quick as Lightning; so that as soon as any Chapman goes into the Stable, the poor Creature is afraid of the same Usage, springing and bouncing like a Horse of Mettle, which must be called the Spirit of the Horse, but it is such a Spirit as I should dislike; for if a Horse will not turn and move in his Stall without this Exercise, I think he is fitter for a *Cart* than a *Saddle*. But to return.

When you are about purchasing a Horse, you should see him perform all his Actions, or what the *Dealers* term his Exercise, coolly, and without being spurred or whipped; and then, by the motion of his Ears, we may have a good Guess at his Spirit, I mean if he is in Health; for if he be sickly, he will not move his Ears so briskly, as perhaps he would do, if he was in Condition; therefore one may judge of his Condition before the Motion of his Ears be censured.

As to the *Forehead*, it should rather be flat than raised, and run straight almost to the Nose-band; the *Disb-Faced*, or *Roman Nosed Horse* being neither in Fashion, nor of so good a Nature; for tho' they are accounted hardy, yet they are frequently vicious, and unguidable.

The Eyes of a Horse should be full and sprightly, yet not too large, having observed several Horses go blind that had too large an Eye, so that it is almost as bad as being too small; and I suppose every one knows that the *Eye-pits* above the Eye should

should
deem
I mu
got b
low a
than
am w
me, y
alledg
that i
I k
(viz.
by wh
Fame
But no
I inter
of the
term i
Mr
" a R
" Sign
suppos
of the
his ill
ble, th
his Eye
rally s
of an il
great I
Just
I found
Mare a
Fifteen
is, per
Englan
deceive
through
a Colla
headed
go blind

should not be much sunk; for such Horses are deemed got by old *Stallions*: but for my part, I must own, I don't rightly apprehend why a Colt got by an old *Stallion* should have his Eye-pits hollow and deep, any more than his *Ears*, &c. shorter than a Colt got by a younger Horse; and altho' I am well assured that the common Opinion is against me, yet I am almost positive that the Reason they alledge for such Defect is but a very mean one, and that it will not stand a Scrutiny.

I know there is an old North-Country *Adage*, (*viz.*) *That which every Body says must be true*; by which, I suppose, is only meant, what *common Fame* says; and we all know what *common Fame* is. But not to examine farther into this Point, seeing I intend Brevity, I must return to a Description of the *Eye* that I think most likely to stand (as we term it.)

Mr. Gibson has observed, "That when there is a Ring or thick Circle round the Eye, it is a Sign that a Horse is dogged and stupid." But I suppose he means, that when the circular Cartilage of the *Eye-lids* is of such Make, it is a Sign of his ill Temper; which I own may be very probable, though I never experienced the Affair, since if his *Eye-lids* be thick and heavy, his Head is generally so likewise, and nothing can be a greater Sign of an ill-natured sluggish Disposition, than a sluggish great Head.

Just at the Time I am writing this Paragraph, I found the last Observation plainly verified in a Mare a Neighbour of mine had purchased for about *Fifteen Guineas* from *Mr. Singleton* of *Kendal*, who is, perhaps, as great a Dealer in Horses as most in *England*; however, I am certain my Neighbour is deceived, the Mare being almost blind, and all through her great Head, which should have worn a Collar, instead of a Bridle; for when any heavy-headed Horse is put to wrong Business, he is apt to go blind, or fall into other Distempers which affect the

A great Head: a Sign of distempred Eyes, &c.

the Head. But these *Dabsters*, I mean the *Jockeys*, or *Dealers* in Horses, with their *long-necked Spurs*, make nothing of turning any common *Cart-Horse* to the *Road*, provided he is in good Order, and swear him off to their best Friend for an excellent *Hunter*. But to return.

Wall Eyes
unfashionable,
tho' bood Eyes.

It is observed, that those we call *Wall-Eyes* stand longest and best; but I think they are not coveted by Gentlemen, I mean, such Horses are not in Fashion; so we must submit to ride a fashionable Horse, tho' he is in Danger of going blind, rather than those unfashionable Horses with *Wall-Eyes*. But there is one Objection to be made on this Account, besides their not being what we may term a *fashionable Eye*, which is this (*viz.*) the *Wall-Eye* happens mostly to the *Roan*, *Pyeball*, or *Black Horse* with a *Bald Face*, and these are not accounted a good Kind for the Saddle; altho' sometimes we may meet with one of these Colours that proves a very good *Nag* for the Road, yet they are seldom so fleet as to make good *Hunters*; and besides this, the *Pyeball*, and those Colours that have a near Affinity to it, are generally tender hoofed; for they frequently have *White-Hoofs*, which are the most tender and brittle; and in this they agree with our Observation of White being a tender Colour: for *White Fowls* of all Kinds, as well as *White Horses*, *White Hoofs*, &c. are more tender and delicate than other Colours; yet the *Physical Reason* for this, it would be difficult to assign.

Ground of
the Eye,
what.

Some Authors observe, that the Ground of the Eye (as they call it) should be large and full: But this is a very poor Description of an Eye; for what they mean by the Ground of the Eye, is the *Pupil* or Hole thro' the *Iris* and *Uvea*, which the common People call the Sight of the Eye, and the *Wall-Eye*, as we call it, is nothing but the *Iris*, or Outside of the fifth Coat of the Eye, which is of that Silver Colour, if I may so call it; and when the Fibres of the *Iris* and *Uvea* are of such

Con-

Conte
we fin

It is
a Hor
the An
must r
that P
treats
a little
from a
the Su
trary t
they o
comes
nity to
as well
that p
abused
the No
Farrie
rous w

A H
the up
so that
his He
Distan
is reck
have se
withou
they w
if you
Harm
can run
the sam

I ha
Thropp
from th
Chance
vided h

Contexture as to represent a bright *Silver Colour*, we find by Experience the Eye stands longest.

It is scarce possible to judge of the Goodness of a Horse's Eyes without being first acquainted with the *Anatomy* of this Part of his Body ; therefore I must refer the Reader to the Study and Perusal of that Part of my *First Volume* of *Farriery*, which treats upon the Eye, &c. and if he will only take a little Pains, he will soon be able to know a good from a bad Eye, even at first Sight, especially if in the Sunshine ; which, the Reader will say, is contrary to the Rules in other Books of this Kind ; for they order us to view the Eyes just as the Horse comes out of the Stable-Door : But I have the Vanity to think, I understand the *Eye* and its *Diseases* as well as those who have gone before me ; for that particular Branch of Practice is most sadly abused, and the Study of it much neglected ; and the Notion of most *Physicians*, as well as *Surgeons*, *Farriers*, &c. are exceedingly absurd and preposterous with relation to this Affair.

The Study
of the Eye
much ne-
glected.

A Horse's *Jaw-bones* should be wide towards the upper Parts, where they join the Neck-bones, so that there may be Room for his *Thropple*, when his *Head* is in a becoming Position ; for a larger Distance between the upper Part of the Jaw-bones is reckoned a Sign of a good winded Horse ; but I have seen thorough-winded Horses (as we term it) without being so wide Jowled ; yet I can't say but they were obliged to run with their Noses out ; for if you pulled in their Nose, you did them rather Harm than Good : So that it is not every Horse can run with his *Head*, no more than his *Heels*, in the same Position.

Jaws.

I have observed in general, that when a Horse's Thropple or Wind-pipe is loose (as it is called) from the fleshy Part of his Neck, he has the best Chance for proving a thorough-winded one, provided his Chest be large and capacious.

The

The Muzzle.

The *Muzzle* of a Horse begins about the Nose-Band of the Curb Bridle, and from hence to his Nostrils he should have little else besides Skin and Bone; and the smaller this Part is, the better; for he should be able, almost, to drink out of a *Pitcher*, some say a *Beer-Glass*; but the latter of these would not be wide enough for the smallest muzzled Horse in the Universe, that is fourteen or fifteen Hands high.

Nostrils.

The *Nostrils* should be large and extensive, as well as thin and membranous, and when the Horse is upon his Mettle the Division between them should appear transparent, and of a reddish Hue; which is always reckoned beautiful, as well as a Sign of his good Breed.

An Andalusian Horse with large Nostrils.

I had a *Spanish Andalusian Horse* that had such large *Nostrils*, together with a loose *Thropple*, and deep *Chest*, that when he neighed in the Streets he filled them so well and strongly, that several besides myself were of Opinion, he made the Glasse in the Windows shake and quaver; and had he been every way as well turned as he was in the Places I have mentioned, he must have proved an excellent *Running Horse*; but he was too tall and slender to carry even ten Stone thro' a Four Mile Course, without being lamed, which was his Fortune in a little Time after he was trained for the Sport; so I turned him to a Stallion, and he got excellent winded Colts, but too slender in general; though this is the Horse was the Sire of *Rumplefs*; which almost all *England* has either seen or heard of.

Mouth and Tongue.

I shall not say any thing of the Shape of the *Mouth* or *Tongue*; seeing if the *Head*, *Ears*, *Eyes*, &c. be according to my Description, the *Mouth* and *Tongue* will follow of Course; but in general he should have his *Mouth* reasonably large, and his *Tongue* small, so that it may be easily lodged in the Channel of the lower Jaw, and the Bars of his *Mouth* may be sensible of the Bit.

Several.

Sev
Horse
if it is
tremitt
him in
men d
(if the
fleshy,
greater
occasio
Lampe
rant bl
any ph
can o
Rowel
one S
they m
have a
Terms
There
at the
People
instead
the *Pl*
upon
to the
any thi
forms,
vice, c
my ow
mean,
for I n
as I d
might
dious
I never
Anaton
nor of
Reason
Drugs

Several Authors tell us, that the *Palate* of a Horse's Mouth should be lean and thin, and that if it is full and high, and almost equal with the Extremities of his upper Teeth, it will incommode him in the Liberty of the *Bit*: But these Gentlemen do not rightly consider, that all young Horses (if they are in Health) have the *Palate* full and fleshy, and when it grows thin and lean, it is the greatest Sign of Old Age; and it is this which occasions so many poor Horses to be cut for the *Lampers*, or, as some call it, the *Lampas*, by ignorant blundering Fellows, that are not able to give any physical Account of Things; so that if they can only bleed a Horse, draw a *Sole*, put in a *Rowel* or *Scopple*, cut for the *Lampers*, and give one Sort of *Cordial Drench* for all Distempers, they may make tolerable *Farriers*, provided they have a Sufficiency of *Impudence*, and *unintelligible Terms of Art* to throw in the Face of a Gentleman: Therefore I am surprised at nothing more, than at the *Indolence* and *Negligence* of the Generality of People that are able to keep good Horses, who, instead of giving themselves the *Trouble*, or rather the *Pleasure*, of reading some of the best Authors upon the Subject of Horses, will submit them to the Care of a common *Farrier*, that knows not any thing of the Reason why the *Operation* he performs, or the *Drugs* he prescribes, shall be of Service, or otherwise. And really I speak this from my own Experience of these kind of Fellows; I mean, from my Experience of talking with them; for I never employed a *Farrier* farther than to cut as I directed him, or give the Medicine that I might have ordered, in a Horn, or other commodious Manner, to save my own Clothes: I say, I never heard one of the *Fraternity* talk of the *Anatomy* of a Horse with any tolerable Judgment, nor of the *Materia Medica* with any Judgment or Reason at all; and do but take from them a few *Drugs* and *Simples*, such as *Aloes*, *Antimony*, *Brimstone*,

The Author
blames Gen-
tlemen for
neglecting
the Study of
Farriery.

stone, Diapente, Liquorice-powder, Grains of Paradise, Oil of Turpentine, Balsam of Sulphur, Oil of Anniseed, with some few Things more, of less Efficacy; I say, take but these away from them, and you quite break their Shops; for out of these must be prepared, *Purging Drinks, Cordial Drinks, Drinks for the Staggers*, or, in fine, *Drinks for all kinds of Distempers*; for a Drink or Drench he must have, as well in a Burning, as in a Yellow Fever, commonly stiled the *Yellows* in Horses: And indeed what can we expect more from such ignorant and illiterate Men, than Blunder and Confusion, seeing their Practice, from the first, is ill grounded? and if the *Foundation* be bad, the *Superstructure* is in a tottering Condition, without all manner of Dispute. Yet it will always be thus, while *Gentlemen* that keep Horses will not give themselves Leave to think; for if they would only study the Anatomy of a Horse, they would be able to judge of the Make and Disposition of the Fibres of his whole Body, and by this Means would soon become better Judges than the *Farriers* they too frequently employ: For what can be more absurd, than to hear some of the most eminent Pretenders to *Farriery* advise us to place a *Rowel* in the Hip of a Horse, in order to draw the *Gelly* out of the *Cup* of the *Hip-Joint*, when he has got a Strain or Wrench? For these Adepts, you must know, always dream of *Gelly* in the *Cup*, or *Humours* falling down to this or that Part of a Horse's Body, &c. And tho' this may, at first Sight, appear good Reasoning; yet when we understand *Anatomy*, and the *Nature of Things*, that is, the Operation of *Body* or *Matter* in all its various Shapes and Impulses; I say, when we are well acquainted with these necessary Requisites, we shall at once detect the Absurdities and false Reasoning of several Men, who, altho' they make a great Figure in the World, and acquire plentiful Fortunes, are no more than empty *Coxcombs*, and ignorant *Blunderers* in the Art of
Heal-

Healin
and Su
are in
not ha
the for
The
be over
Mouth
The
such a
vix; i
Wither
setting
and vo
grows,
in good
They
and Co
next the
this ren
is a Sig
headed
being e
Fore-En
Sir W
man, or
Legs an
in maki
hard up
in this;
be tende
his Brid
found-fo
per and
ing up;
Head w
up from
any fart
the Wei
easily un

Healing. I speak this with relation to *Physicians* and *Surgeons*, as well as *Farriers*; for the latter are in some measure excusable, by reason they have not had the Opportunity of Improvement with the former. But to return.

The *Lips* of a Horse should be thin; for if they be overgrown and thick, he has generally a hard Mouth. Lips.

The *Neck*, according to my *Motto*, should be such a one as *Horace* describes, (*viz.*) *Ardua Cervix*; it should be leanish, and as it rises out of the Withers should diminish by Degrees towards the setting on of the Head; it should be thin, firm, and void of Flesh upon the Part where the Mane grows, for that is the greatest Token of his being in good Condition. Neck.

They are said to be *Deer-necked*, or *Ewe-necked*, and *Cock-thropled*, when the Flesh that should be next the Mane is quite below, and next the Throat; this renders the Neck ugly, and ill-shaped, which is a Sign that he will be what we term heavy-headed; for nothing contributes more to a Horse's being easy upon the Rider's Hand, than a *lightsome Fore-End*, and thin Shoulders.

Sir William Hope, Author of *The Complete Horseman*, or *Perfect Farrier*, is of Opinion that the Legs and Feet of a Horse have a considerable Share in making him heavy-headed, as we call it, or rest hard upon his Bridle: But I think there is not much in this; tho' the Knight imagines, that if a Horse be tender-footed or lamish, he will bear harder upon his Bridle: Indeed he may oftener do so, than a sound-footed Horse, because he is more apt to snapper and stumble, and therefore requires more bearing up; yet as to what we call bearing up a Horse's Head when he stumbles, it is not that we lift him up from the Ground, or ease his Weight an Ounce, any farther than by pulling at the Bridle we bring the Weight from his *Head* to his *Back*, as may be easily understood, even by a Smatterer in *Mechanics*;

The mechanical Reason how we keep a Horse from falling when he stumbles.

A Horse
that is ill
formed
compared to
a Goose,
will always
waddle, &c.

nicks ; and this, I mean, taking the Weight off his *Head*, and making the same bear upon the *Back*, together with the Fear of knocking his *Nose* against the Ground when we pull it up, is the only Reason why he does not go quite down with us ; and I am of Opinion, that a great many Horses would keep themselves better upon their *Feet* with a loose than a stiff Hand ; more particularly, if a Horse that carries his *Nose* near his *Breast* when he travels be apt to stumble, I am sure we do him little Good by pulling at the Bridle, and bringing his *Nose* still nearer his *Breast* ; and if he chance to fall in this Posture, he generally performs the *Culbute*, as the *Frenchman* says, and tosses the *Rider* quite over his *Ears* ; or else, if the *Crupper* breaks indeed, the Fall we receive proves generally more fortunate, as a Cant sideways, or the like ; and therefore the Horse which carries his *Nose* bent inwards, is more apt to toss the *Rider* over his *Head*, than that which does not carry his *Head* in such a curvetting Posture : I mean, if he is not quite perfect of his *Feet* : For there are, no doubt, good Horses that hold their *Heads* with the *Nose* bent towards the *Breast*, when the same happens to be well set on at the *Neck* ; but if he be deficient in that Part, from his natural Conformation, I think it is Folly and Madness to plague him with the *Menage* ; for, like the *Goose* in the *Fable*, he will still waddle and noddle, and go like the *Grandfire*.

I must own, that a Horse from *Grass* has the *Glands* or *Kernels* below his *Ears* often swelled to such a degree, that he cannot hold his *Nose* in, without its giving him Pain in the Turn of the *Neck* : But this Inconvenience is remedied by keeping the Horse at hard Meat with a Sufficiency of Corn, &c. and good Exercise, Morning and Evening, and brushing him over that Part of his *Neck* more at such Time than any other, and stroking him with the *Fingers*, to cause the obstructed *Glands* to circulate their Contents more

freely ;

freely
or Fi
Glan
Part
the re
TH
are c
at the
when
&c. a
nay,
to be
or th
it is c
the E
good
strok
all a
Thin
ment
As
be lik
when
Horj
Neck
Mar
&c.
in th
for t
we c
good
T
lians
tiful
Hor
some
have
But
chap
a mo

freely ; for by the Warmth occasioned by the *Brush* or *Fingers*, the Humours or Juices contained in the *Glands* are rendered more thin, so that by this Means Part is perspired thro' the *Pores* of the Hide, whilst the rest is carried along with the common Current.

These *Glands* below the Ears in a *Human Body* are called the *Parotid Glands*, and there are two at the Root of the Tongue, called *Tonsillæ* ; and when they happen to tumify or swell, thro' Cold, &c. and cause Pain in the Ear, the Country People, nay, most People, I say, when these *Glands* happen to be swelled, from a Defluxion of Rheum, &c. or that the *Uvula* is relaxed from the like Cause, it is commonly said, the *Almonds* of the Ears, or the *Ear-roots*, are down ; and it is then that some good old *Gossip* is called in, who has the Knack at stroking them up : But this Piece of Formality is all a *Farce* and Delusion ; for there is no such Thing as the *Ear-roots*, any otherwise than I have mentioned.

As to the Shape of a *Mare's Neck*, it ought to be like the Neck of a *Stone-Horse* ; I mean, that when a *Mare* has the Countenance of a *Stone-Horse*, she may be said to have a well-turned Neck ; tho' I must own, we don't meet with such *Mares* in every Dealer's Hand ; for it is *Rara Avis*, &c. infomuch that I don't think I ever saw Ten in the whole, since I knew any thing of a Horse ; for the Generality of *Mares* are *Ewe-necked*, (as we call it,) or *Crest-fallen*, unless they be in very good Order indeed.

The *Antients*, particularly the *Grecians* and *Italians*, esteemed a thick full-set Mane the most beautiful ; but the Reason of this was, because their Horses had generally too thin Manes, as we see some of the *Spanish Horses*, and foreign Breed, that have only a few Rows of Hairs upon the Neck. But these were not such Manes as *Job* describes, *chap. xxxix. ver. 19.* where the Reader may find a most lively and beautiful Description of the noble

Shape of a
Mare's
Neck.

The Mane
and Withers.

Creà-

Job's Description of a Horse.

Creature I am treating upon. But that I may save him the Trouble of turning over the Sacred Writ, as well as have the Pleasure myself of the Repetition of those beautiful Lines of *Job's*, I must here transcribe them; (*viz.*) *Hast thou given the Horse Strength? hast thou clothed his Neck with Thunder?* Now I suppose the *Thunder* is an Allusion to the Curlings or Wavings of the Mane of a fine *War-Horse*. Then the Description goes on thus; *Canst thou make him afraid as a Grasshopper? The Glory of his Nostrils is terrible. He paweth in the Valley, and rejoiceth in his Strength: He goeth on to meet the armed Men. He mocketh at Fear, and is not affrighted: neither turneth he back from the Sword. The Quiver rattleth against him, the glittering Spear, and the Shield. He swalloweth the Ground with Fierceness and Rage: neither believeth he that it is the Sound of the Trumpet. He saith among the Trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the Battle afar off, the Thunder of the Captains, and the Shouting.*

I believe the Reader will agree with me, that *Job's* Description of a Horse exceeds all, either before or after him; so we must imagine, he was a *Philippos*, otherwise he could not have described the Creature so exquisitely. I must now proceed to the *Withers*, or that Part which is immediately before the Saddle, and commonly called the Shoulders, as when we say a Horse is thick or thin shouldered.

The Withers.

The *Withers* are formed by the Processes of the *Spine*, or that Part of the *Back-bone* which passes towards the Neck; I call it *Back-bone*, the better to be understood; tho' there are a great many Bones, which we term *Vertebrae*, that conjointly form the *Withers* of a Horse; and besides these *Vertebrae*, there are *Muscles*, or what the common People call *Leaders* or *Sineaus*, whose fleshy Parts help to fill up the Vacancies, and make all smooth and even. It is proper the *Withers* should be moderately high

high
bear
Crup
that
Move
our F
that I
seeing
thick
some
his S
prove
to get
before
Th
Points
should
for the
signed
sure a
Marbl
accour
heavy
bler, a
for wh
Fore-F
Cutting
so wide
tho' tra
dent;
Horse,
happen
vails th
It m
tradicti
I know
read th
for tha
thickish
perform

high before the Saddle, in order to hinder it from bearing forwards, when the *Rider* does not use a Crupper : And I must suppose every one sensible, that *thin shouldered Horses* are generally the best Movers ; I say, thin-shouldered ; for we mostly lay our Hand upon the *Withers*, and if he is thin in that Place, we call him a thin-shouldered Horse ; seeing it follows of Course, that when a Horse is thick above, he is generally full-breasted, or what some call *Marble-breasted*, below, which throws his Shoulder blades so far asunder, that he seldom proves a good *Road-Horse*, but labours like a *Mole* to get forwards, generally going the wrong End before, as the *Dealers* term it.

That Part of a Horse between his Shoulder-Points and Neck is called his *Counter*, and this should be full and large, provided he be designed for the *Coach*, or heavy Carriage ; but if he be designed for *Hunting*, *Running*, or the *Road*, I am sure a full Breast, or Counter that is round like a Marble, is an Imperfection, altho' most Authors account it a Sign of Strength ; for he must be a heavy dull Mover, and in all Likelihood a *Stumbler*, and more apt to throw Dirt upon the Rider ; for when a Horse goes near, and in a Line with his Fore-Feet, that is, if he ruffle the Hair in the Cutting-Place without breaking the Skin, and go so wide behind as that he does not touch a Hair, tho' travelled through rough Roads, unless by Accident ; I say, such Horse will be a *clean travelling Horse*, and do his Business with Pleasure, unless he happens to have some Imperfection that counter-veils this good Property.

It must not be supposed, that there are no Contradictions or Exceptions to the Rules I lay down ; I know there are, and that several *Gentlemen* who read the last Paragraph may say, I am mistaken ; for that they have good Horses that are a little thickish about the Shoulders, and that such Horses perform well : This may be true ; but what I mean is,

The Coun-
ter.

Description
how a Horse
ought to di-
vide his
Legs.

is, that the thick Shoulder (and there are too many of them) is not fit for nimble Exercise; and as to the *thin-shouldered Horse* being more slender in that Part, for want of such a Load of *muscular Flesh* as accompanies the *heavy Shoulder*, I am truly of Opinion, that the Notion is a little wild; for a slender Horse with thin Shoulders, that moves well, provided he stand upright, as we say, will carry more Weight, and perform more Exercise, that is, he will go two Foot for one, against a *heavy-shouldered Horse*, where the Weight he is to carry is not out of all Reason and Measure; Moreover, the *Shoulders*, when laden with *Flesh*, occasion Lameness in the Feet very frequently; for such Horses tread so clumsily and heavily, that they heat and spoil their Hoofs, if used much upon hard Roads.

Sir William
Hope's No-
tion of the
Make of the
Shoulders.

Sir William Hope, who I have several Times mentioned, is of Opinion, "that a Horse may have too thin a Shoulder; and that therefore his Breast may be so narrow, that the *Fore-Thighs*, or Arms, as they are called, which is the upper Part of the *Fore-Legs*, shall almost touch one another; and says, that for such Reason he will be apt to cross his Legs, and cut; and that in Galloping he will carry his Legs so confusedly, that he will be subject to fall:" And ends the Paragraph with telling us, that it is better a Horse should have too much Shoulders than too thin.

Now I fancy the *Knight* might travel far, before he could find such a *thin-shouldered Horse* as he describes; nay, perhaps he would not be able to produce half a score in any County; but the *thick-shouldered Horse* abounds in every Dealer's Hand, and great Artifice is used to thin them, such as covering them till they sweat, and that for a long Time together, and brushing that Part of the Horse well particularly; but this is to no Purpose, any farther than putting the Horse off to a *Stranger*, that is ignorant of the *Symmetry* of the Parts which ought to concur, when a Horse is rightly proportioned;

tioned
from
full?
he wa
tinue
can al
you c
away,
a heav
It i
Inches
when
less D
Fore-T
six Inc
mark o
good C
Legs we
The
Ribs by
no Join
People
ly the
muscula
or Infer
Matter
Parts o
Coffin-J
or great
of Bone
lower o
at the J
to the S
joins the
not be a
cular Pa
Horse to
There
Hind-Leg
hurt or c

tioned: For what signifies his Flesh being forced from his Shoulders, if his Breast be too large and full? since this throws his Fore-Legs wide, and if he was a *Goose*, he will be a *Goose* again, and continue to *waddle*, as I have before hinted; neither can all the fine Clothing or Dancing-School Tricks you can teach him avail; for they soon wear away, and he will fall into the *Rider's* Hand, like a *heavy-headed dronish Beast* as he is.

It is said, that a Horse should have five or six Inches between his Fore-Thighs, as they are called, when he stands upright, and that there should be a less Distance between his *Feet* than between his *Fore-Thighs* near his Shoulders; but I think five or six Inches too great a Distance; yet as to the Remark of the *Feet* standing near together, it is a very good *Omen*, and shews that he will divide his *Fore-Legs* well, whatever he does with his *Hinder*.

The *Shoulder-Blades* are only placed upon the *Shoulder-Ribs* by what we term *Apposition*, so that there is *Shoulder-Blades*. no *Joint* in that Part where many of the common People imagine, seeing the *Blades*, and consequently the *Legs*, are kept in their Places only by the *muscular* and *tendinous Fibres* that have their Origin or Insertion thereupon; and therefore it is a nice Matter to judge rightly of a Strain about the *Fore-Parts* of a Horse, that is, whether it be in the *Coffin-Joint*, as it is called, or amongst the little or great *Postern Bones*, or amongst the small Ranges of *Bones* which help to form the *Knee*, or at the lower or upper *Joint* of the *Shoulder Bone*, that is, at the *Joint* which joins the Bone of the *Fore-Leg* to the *Shoulder-Bone*, or where the *Shoulder-Bone* joins the *Shoulder-Blade*, or lastly, whether it may not be an *Over-straining* or *Relaxation* of the *muscular Parts* about the *Shoulder*, that occasions the Horse to go lame. Hard to judge of a Horse's Lameness.

There are so many Parts about the *Fore* and *Hind-Legs* of a Horse, any one of which when hurt or over-stretched, may occasion *Lameness*, that

it is an exceeding difficult Matter to hit the Point rightly; yet notwithstanding such Nicety, it is very common to hear a Pack of *blundering Coxcombs*, under the Denomination of *Farriers*, give their Judgments as quick and positive as possible, and insist upon such Absurdities with relation to the Part affected, as would startle a Man of common Sense; for they cannot give any tolerable Reason for what they alledge, seeing they are, for the most part, ignorant of *the Structure of the Parts*, as well as of the *Nature of Things*; and without these Helps, I mean, that without a thorough Knowledge of *Anatomy* and *Natural Philosophy*, together with a proper Portion of Judgment in *Chemistry*, and the *Materia Medica*, I say, without these Helps, a Man can neither be a good *Physician*, *Surgeon*, nor *Farrier*; and till such Time as Men will give themselves the Trouble, or rather the Pleasure, of thinking rightly and justly, we must expect to hear Oceans of Nonsense vented for sound Reason: For how can any Man pretend to judge truly of an Affection of the *Muscles*, *Tendons*, or *membranous Parts* of the Body, when he is ignorant of the Property of a *Fibre*, as well as of that Part of *Mechanics*, which teaches us how to estimate the Powers according to the Direction of each *Muscle*, &c? Or how, in the Name of Goodness, can we expect a Person should give a good Account of the Affections of the *Blood* and *Humours* which are contained in the Bodies of all Animals, when he is unacquainted with *Hydrostatics*, or the Properties of *Fluids*? And it is for Want of such Knowledge, that we so often hear of *Humours* falling down to the *Limbs*, or upon this or that Part of the Body; for you must know, the Word *Humours* is of a large and extensive Signification, and serves the *Ignorant* for a *Subterfuge*, when they are not able to give a plain and intelligible Account of the Disease or Ailment which may affect either Human or Brute Creatures: but I shall take Occasion

The Word
Humours a
very dark
Term.

sion hereafter more particularly to censure the Proceedings of these sort of *Practitioners*, who pretend to great Knowledge in the Cure of Distempers, yet are far from being qualified for the Task. Therefore, to return to the *Shoulders of a Horse* :

It is an Observation, tho' I can't say how true, that when the *Skin* of the *Shoulders* appears wrinkled upon a Horse's moving his Legs, it is a Sign of Relaxation and Strains in those Parts, and that unless the same keep smooth and firm during such Motion of the Horse's Body, it is a Sign he will be apt to jade and tire in any Exercise you put him to ; yet, I say, as I never could take Notice of this Matter sufficiently, I dare not lay it down as a Rule for the Reader to go by ; therefore he may only judge of it as he thinks proper.

The *Reins* of a Horse, or what we commonly *Reins*. stile the *Fillets*, should be a good Breadth over, or what the Dealers call *double-reined*, that is, he should have them a little elevated on each Side the *Back-Bone*, which will make him strong in that Part, forasmuch as the *Muscles* are larger than in the *strait* or *narrow-filletted Horse*. Moreover, his Back should be rather strait than hollow ; tho' indeed the *hollow-back'd Horse* generally puts out a good *Nack*, and mounts the Rider handsomely, in-
Back. somuch that I have heard a very considerable Dealer in Horses declare, he never lost by a *hollow-back'd Horse* in his Life, because they had good *Fore-Ends* ; yet notwithstanding this Perfection of mounting the Rider handsomely, the *hollow Back* denotes Weakness, and besides this, they have generally big Bellies, and are difficult to saddle so as it shall not gall them ; and on the other hand, a *Bream-back'd* or *Swine-back'd Horse* should not be my Choice ; for altho' he may be stronger in the *Back*, in the Manner of an *Arch* in Building, yet he will throw the Saddle forwards in travelling, unless we use a Crupper and be more apt to crush in the Place improperly called the *Navel-Gall*, behind the Saddle ;

A Bream-back'd Horse not the best.

neither is he at all proper for carrying double, by reason the *Pillion* cannot fit justly upon the *Spine* or *Back-bone*.

I know it is commonly believed, that the *short-back'd Horse* is best; but if I might chuse, I would have a *long Back*, provided it was *strong*, and well filleted; I mean, if I were to chuse a Horse for *Running*, *Hunting*, or for the *Road*, I would have him with a good long and strong Back, and then he would cover more Ground, and step farther, and consequently do his Business with greater Ease, provided his *Limbs*, &c. were every way answerable to his *Back*. And I appeal to the *Gentlemen* who frequent public Diversions of *Horse-Racing*, &c. whether the long strong Horse does not oftner win the Prize, than the *short-back'd* bound-up Horse, as we call them. Yet I would have the *Reader* to grant me some Latitude; for I would not, in any Part of this Performance, be supposed to lay down Rules, to which there should be no Exceptions; therefore I would have him forbear starting, as is customary when we hear a Blunder or Abiurdity, till he hears all I have to say, and has duly considered my Reasons; for, I would humbly hope, they are founded upon true *Philosophy*, and that is more than can be said of the most common or prevailing Opinions amongst Men: for Men in general judge too hastily and precipitately from their *outward Senses*, rather than from any Strength of Reasoning, or well-drawn Inferences, which should be our best Guides in the Choice of Horses, as well as in the Cure of Distempers.

Belly.

The Belly of a Horse should be pretty capacious and large, but not so as to resemble a Mare's with Foal, for that would be unseemly; however, I have always found the *Round-bellied*, or what the Dealers call the *Round-barrell'd Horse*, that has his Ribs elevate and round near the *Huggon* or *Haunch-Bones*, was for the most part a worse winded Horse than he that had a large Belly, and more flat Ribs; and

and there is a very good Reason for it, (*viz.*) the Horse with a round Body and *Ribs* near the *Haunches*, has his *Guts* so closely pressed towards the Lungs, that the latter have not sufficient Room to expand themselves in Inspiration, even tho' the Horse has emptied himself by being set upon his *Muzzle*; whereas we often observe a Horse with a Belly, for Example, like a Cow, the Morning of the Day before he is to run a Course, yet when he is set for starting, we cannot find any Fault with that Particular; and I could name a great many excellent winded Horses that verify this Truth, but more especially the Gelding called *Looby*, now in the hands of *Watkin-Williams Wynne, Esq;* in *Denbyshire*: this Gelding I have known for some considerable Time, and have been often surprized to see him look so like a Cow, as to his Belly and Way of moving in his Walk, and yet run so well as he does; for I take him to be yet the best *Twelve Stone Plate Horse* in the Kingdom; but it is all owing to his deep *Chest*, and roomy or large Belly, which, when empty, suffers his *Guts* to fall back toward his *Flanks*, altho' he may not appear so full in that Part at such Time, and then his *Lungs* have more Room to expand themselves; so, if the Reader will take my Opinion as to the Choice of a good winded Horse, I would never have him to pitch upon a *close-ribb'd* one, that has his *Ribs* very near his *Haunch-Bones*.

The Way
how to chuse
a good wind-
ed Horse.

The *Croupe* of a Horse is that Part next the *Reins* upon which the Middle of the Pillion rests: this should have but a moderate Fall towards the *Dock*; for if it fall too hastily, the Horse is said to be *droop-arsed*, and therefore unseemly; and besides this, the droop-arsed Horse has frequently *Capon-Thighs*, or rather is for the most part a thin-thigh'd Horse, and consequently more subject to cut and knock his Legs together, than the full-thigh'd Horse; for it is, in a great measure, the Make of the Thighs which causes or prevents a Horse's cut-

Croupe.

ting or interfering, as it is termed ; which I shall make appear in the Sequel of this Discourse, when I come to treat upon that Subject in a more particular Manner.

Haunches,

As to the *Huggen-Bones* or *Haunch-Bones*, they are best when at a good Distance ; I mean, that Horse is accounted strongest, that has a good Distance between the *Haunch-Bones*, and he generally goes wider behind ; for if he want Room *above*, he is almost sure to want it *below*, and that is a very bad Fault in the hinder Parts of a Horse ; for few can go too wide behind, or too near before, provided they do not break Skin, or ruffle the Hair to a great degree indeed ; and when a Horse's Haunches are wide, he generally throws his *Hinder-Fet* on the Outside of his Fore-Fet in running, which may be justly termed a strong Way of doing that Exercise, or a way of running that gives the Horse least Trouble.

A Horse can scarce go too wide behind.

Tail,

As to the *Tail*, most People know it should be set on pretty high, and have a good easy and free Motion ; tho' *Sir William Hope* says, the *Tail* should be firm, strong, and immovable ; but I suppose he speaks of a kind of *War-Horse*, which is generally of the *stiff-dock'd* Kind ; and it may be, the *Knight* fancies, that when a Creature is strong in the *Dock*, he is strong in the *Back*, &c. but this Rule will not hold good, however plausible it may appear at first View.

Fore-Thighs,

The *Fore-Thighs* are on each Side above the *Knee* ; they are sometimes called *Arms*, and I think with much more Reason than they are called *Fore-Thighs* : these should be large and fleshy towards the upper Part, and sinewy, clean, and firm towards the *Knee* ; which last should be large, but not fleshy, and pretty flat before.

Knee,

Flanks.

The *Flanks* of a Horse are those Bones on each Side next below the *Knee* ; and whereas in Man there are two Bones on each Side below the *Elbow* to the *Wrist*, as well as below the *Knee* to the *Ankle*,

Ankle
whol
Poste
that
a Bo
the J
a stro
supp
calles

T
below
stiled
roun
it is a
from
and

T
Join
port
prov
him
to ch
in Sh
mean
the A
desig
large
asa n
as it
in U
whic
that
and
some

T
well
that
the I
this I
the r

Ankle, in Horses there is but one, that passes the whole Length between the Knee and the great Postern-Joint below, or between the Hough and that Joint behind; indeed they have each of them a Bone towards their upper Part, which is called the *Bodkin-like* or *Splint-Bone*, that is adherent by a strong Cartilage at each End, and which helps to support and strengthen the *Shank-Bones* (as they are called) both before and behind.

The *Shank-Bones* should be strong, and the Leg below the *Knee*, which, as I have said, is commonly stiled the *Shank*, should be flat and sinewy; for the round Leg is most subject to the *Grease*, &c. and it is agreed that the farther the *Back Sineu* stands off from the Bone, the better it is, provided it be firm and strong.

The *Posterns*, or the Joints called the *Postern-Joints*, of a *Running Horse* should be large in Proportion to the Size of him, and moderately long, provided his *Back Sineu* be strong enough to make him step upright upon them: And really, if I were to chuse a Horse for the Road, I would have him in Shape like that of a *Running Horse*; I don't mean of that light sort of Shape, which many of the *Vulgar* imagine absolutely necessary, when we design him for *Racing*, no, I would have him a large sized strong Horse, that should move as light as a nimble-footed Galloway, and scorn the Ground, as it were, yet not too frisky or frolicksome when in Use; I say, I would chuse a Horse for the Road which had all the Qualifications of a *Race-Horse*, that is, a Horse in Perfection, *large, strong, active*, and *good-tempered*, such a one as I have already in some measure described.

The *Coronet*, sometimes called the *Cornet*, as well as the *Cronet*, is the lowest Part of the *Postern* that runs round the *Coffin*, and is distinguished by the Hair that covers the upper Part of the Hoof: this Part should not be higher or more elevate than the rest of the Hoof; for if it is thick and large, it

shews too much Moisture, and that the Horse will be liable to the *Grease, Scratches, &c.* as well as *tender Heels*: what I mean by tender Heels, is, that he will be more tender than ordinary upon that Part behind where an Over-reach most commonly happens; for a large *Coronet* is often accompanied with a *tender Heel* and *running Fresh*.

The *Coronet* may indeed be too large and dry, as well as curled or wrinkled, in which Case it is a Sign of great Dryness of the whole *Hoof*; and it is upon this Part of a Horse that the *Crown-Scab* happens, which I shall describe in its proper Place.

The Hoof.

The Hoof should be dark and shining, somewhat resembling the Colour of *black Flint*.

Sir William Hope would have them of the Colour of a Deer's Hoof, which I cannot at present describe: but in my Opinion, if it be a shining black Hoof when rubbed clean from Dirt, free from Seams or Wrinkles, and broader or larger below than above, which is what we term a flattish Foot; I say, if his Hoof be of this sort, and neither too small nor too large for his Body, nor of a hot brittle Make and Disposition, it may be pronounced a good Hoof, and one that is likely to endure the Roads.

As the *Hoof* is very liable to Accidents, and even when good at first, it is generally the first Part that a Horse complains of, provided he has been much used to hard Roads; I say, for these Reasons we cannot take too much Care in chusing them of a good and sound Make: For what signifies a fine Building, if it has not a proper Foundation to support it? Or where is the Pleasure of riding a fine Horse, when you are in Danger of your Neck every Moment you happen to come in stony Roads? Therefore look to my *Motto*.

I think I have before hinted, that the *white Hoof* is of a brittle Disposition; and those that have Strokes, or are ribbed as it were, with white, must be worse than the black Sort.

It

It is very common with the Dealers in Horses to keep their Cattle greased about the Hoofs, and black'd with something or other : but what I mean by a black Hoof, is, one that is naturally so, without *Art* ; for it is an easy Matter to play Tricks, and skreen Blemishes in the Hoof, if you don't mind your Eye ; and as to trusting to the Honour or Honesty of such who make a Livelihood by dealing in Horses, I would not advise any of my Friends to do it, having suffered so often by those who pretended to the strictest Probity, that from henceforward I am determined to trust my own Eyes and Judgment, and to take the Trouble of inspecting every Part of the Horse myself, when I have any Thoughts of buying ; since every Time I have bought a Horse upon the good Warranty of the Dealer, I have been deceived ; and one of the greatest Bites that was ever put upon me I cannot omit mentioning, seeing a short Detail of it may forewarn my Readers against giving too much Credit to the many, and, for the most part, false Asseverations of these sort of Fellows, who make no Conscience of cheating even their best Friends. The Story in short is this : (*viz*)

A very worthy Gentleman of my Acquaintance, who is one of the Directors of the *East-India Company*, writ to me to buy him a *fixed Gelding* for Hunting, and a *Pad* not less than fourteen Hands high, provided I could meet with two such Horses to my Mind ; for he left the Prices, &c. intirely to me, as I knew what Weight the Horses were to carry ; so I applied myself to an old Acquaintance that has been a Dealer in Horses above these twenty Years, (*viz*) *Jeremy Singleton*, who now keeps the *Kings-Arms Inn* in *Kendal* in *Westmorland*, and as I had for many Years been a Guest and Encourager of the House, I really had great Confidence in the Man's Honesty, who keeps as great a Number of Horses for Sale as any Dealer on this Side *Trent*, and for that Reason I thought it in his

An Account how the Author was bit by one Singleton, a Dealer in Horses.

Way to serve me, or my Friend, with two such Horses as we wanted : as he was bringing several of his Cattle to *Preston Fair*, I happened to meet with him in *Lancaster*, and asked him if he had yet got a Horse or two, such as he knew I wanted, for my Friend ? His Answer was, that he had then along with him a *Pad* that would suit the *Gentleman*, and made use of some of the common Cant of these *Sharps*, as that the Horse ran a *Pace* with any *Pad* in Christendom, and the like Expressions, which I took to be of Course ; for the best of them, as I said before, will hardly speak one true Word in ten, especially when they are about selling you a Horse ; in fine, I had the *Pad* led out into the Street, and found his *Colour*, *Size*, *Strength*, and *Age*, as well as his Carriage, and Way of dealing his Legs, (as we say) would please any Man that knew how a Horse ought to divide his Feet ; but being called Abroad to visit some of my Patients that were in haste, I told my Friend *Singleton* that he must be ingenuous and free in telling me his *private Faults* or *Blemishes*, if he had any, for that I was called out of Town, and could not stay to examine him thoroughly.

It may seem a little odd to the unexperienced Reader, for me to say, I had not Time to examine the Horse thoroughly, since (he will say) I could have seen at once, whether the Horse had been lame or blemished ; but I can assure such *Tyrants*, that it requires some Time more than he may imagine, to examine a Horse as we ought, when we want to be a *Purchaser* ; for as we say by a *Man*, that you should eat a Peck of Salt with him before you trust him, just so we may say by a Horse ; for unless you try him several Miles in all sorts of Roads, it will not be possible for you to judge rightly of his *Temper* and *Way of going* : and the Reason that People are so often cheated with bad Horses is, for want of due and deliberate Consideration ; for they generally buy Horses when upon a *Shew* (as it is called)

The Reason
why we are
so often
cheated with
bad Horses.

called
be de
Capr
while
prove
stumb
Spirit
for th
there
Shew
upon
pranc
the R
good
the Pa
Propo
useful
Story

I th
so muc
that I
scrutin
in gene
and to
send m
upon w
a Horse
at the
upon th
Preston
it is ca
Halter,
that I
little ;
as any in
farther
and I ha
Matter
that I
that if h

called) in the Dealer's Hand, which is the Way to be deceived ; for altho' a Horse may *prance* and cut *Capriols*, and shew abundance of Life and Action, while under a tickle-heel'd *Jockey-Boy*, yet he may prove dronish enough upon a Road, and snapper and stumble almost every Step he takes ; and as to his Spirit which appears upon the *Shew*, it is all forced ; for *they must needs go, whom the D——I drives* : therefore it is Folly in us to chuse a Horse upon a *Shew*, seeing few of us would care to ride a Journey upon him, if he was to travel in the Manner he is prancing when produced for Sale. But I shall give the *Reader* some farther Cautions about chusing a good Horse, when I have ended my Description of the Parts which ought to concur in Symmetry and Proportion with respect to the whole Body of this useful Animal. Now to resume the Thread of my Story relating to good *Master Singleton*.

I think I have told the Reader, that I depended so much upon the *Honour* of this *Dealer* in Horses, that I would not give myself the Trouble of strictly scrutinizing every particular Part of the Horse, but in general asking him, if he knew he had any Fault, and told him, I had rather lose Ten Pound than send my Friend a Horse that would not please : upon which I was answered, that he was as sound a Horse as any in *England* : so I accepted of him at the Price of Seventeen Guineas, about a Mile upon the Road as he was going from *Lancaster* to *Preston* ; but before I took *Liverance* of him (as it is called) I had him run along a little in his Halter, and upon his turning I told *Mr. Singleton*, that I thought he mark'd one of his *Fore-Feet* a little ; but he was still warranted for a sound Horse as any in *England* ; and as I remember, I used some farther Discourse, such as telling him, that as he and I had been old Acquaintance, I durst refer the Matter to him, with relation to the Horse's Faults, that I could not examine into at that Time, and that if he could not safely warrant his being sound,

The Hoof
seldom or
never good
after a Quit-
ter Bone.

I would inspect him more nicely ; so, if he pleased, he might save me the Trouble, seeing I could keep a Secret : however, this did not take ; for *Mr. Singleton* still insisted upon his being a sound Gelding, and that I might safely leave it to himself ; I then accepted of the *Pad*, and mounted him ; but before I got Home, nay, before I had rid him a Quarter of a Mile, I found my Repentance came too late ; for the Horse had formerly been *gravelled*, which, thro' Carelessness of the Owner, or Want of Skill in the *Farrier*, had wrought its Way to the *Coronet* of the *Hoof*, and there formed what is termed a *Quitter-Bone* ; this had been pretty dextrously cured, a small Excrecence only remaining ; yet *the Hoof is seldom or never good after a Quitter-Bone* ; for it is like the Nails of a Human Body, which grow clumsy and uneven when they have been accidentally bruised, and also when a suppurating Tumour has seized upon the Root of any of them, it is ten to one the succeeding Nail will be curled and uneven. But to return to my Story : The *Hoof* and *Coronet* were in some measure joined, and a new Hoof growing down by degrees ; but there was an Opening or Crack that I could turn the End of my little Finger in, which was two Inches long from the Edge of the *Hoof* upwards : And what had my most honest Friend *Singleton* done to hide this Blemish ? Why, he had stuffed the Crack full of some kind of *Cement*, like *Putty*, and afterwards black'd the Hoof with *Grease* and *Soot*, or such like, so it dropped out as soon as the Horse came upon uneven Ground, and strained that Quarter of the Hoof, by which means the Branch became wider. *Felix quem faciunt, &c.*

This may inform the *Reader*, of what Credit and Reputation *Mons. Singleton* is, and also forewarn him that he make not an over-hasty Bargain for a Horse, whether he would buy him out of the Hand of a *Dealer*, or a *Farmer*, seeing we have a Caution

suffi-

suffi-
Des-
I
mean
Wri-
gene
with
such
neith
what
Sole
bear
trots
really
of Te
some
Shoe
you
go j
which
Toes.
mean
Hoof
ingly
regul
hard
found
Horse
ter's l
sweat
on wi
ride f
them
theref
when
how t
As
strong
should
his Fr

sufficient in my *Motto*. Therefore to return to the Description of a Horse's *Hoof*.

I think the *Hoof* should be plain and even, I mean, free from Curls or Wrinkles; for such Wrinkles or Curls are a Sign of a hot *beaten Hoof*, generally speaking; moreover, a deep or high Hoof with a narrow Heel is exceeding bad, and I think such a Hoof more like an *Ass's* than a *Horse's*; neither is too thin and flat a Hoof in any wise good; what I mean by a thin and flat Hoof is, when the *Sole* of the Hoof is so thin that the Horse cannot bear his Weight upon it without Pain, when he trots along a Pavement without Shoes: And it is really unaccountable, to see so many different sorts of *Temper*s, as I may say, in Horses Hoofs; for some will travel as well, nay better, without any Shoes at all, than others will in the most easy Shoes you can contrive; for you will see many of them go just like that Horse of *Alexander the Great*, which, as *Fame* says, *had Corns upon his Feet and Toes*: But I must own, there are many good, I mean, otherwise good Horses, that have tender Hoofs; and some I have observed, that had seemingly, and to all Appearance, firm tough Hoofs of regular Size and Shape, yet could not move upon a hard Road without Difficulty, and like a Hoof-foundered Horse, as we call them; these sort of Horses would keep a Man warm upon a cold Winter's Day, if he has any Feeling in him, or can sweat for Fear: but there are some People will jog on without being at all affected, tho' the Beast they ride stumble every Moment; for it is all one to them whether they ride a *Horse* or an *Ox*, and it is therefore that a good nimble-footed Horse is ill lost when he falls into such a Hand that does not know how to value him.

As the *Soles* of a Horse's Feet should be *thick*, Soles, and *strong*, and a little hollow or dish'd; so likewise Heels, and should his *Heels* be moderately high and open; and Frush. his *Frush* small, and pretty hard and tough; otherwise,

wife, if the *Fruſh* be too large, and moiſt withal, it is apt to make his Heels tender, ſo that when he comes upon uneven Roads, he will be every now and then ready to drop down under you, eſpecially when a ſmall looſe Stone happens to light juſt upon the Part that is not defended by the *Shoe*; and beſides this, it is obſervable, that Horſes with a large and moiſt *Fruſh* are moſt liable to the *Greafe*, and other Humours about the *Heels* and *Coronet*, according to what as (I remember) I have before hinted. Now to proceed to the *Thighs*, *Hams*, &c.

Thighs.

The *Thighs* ſhould be pretty large and fleſhy, and then he will not be ſo apt to cut behind, eſpecially if he is *Thigh'd down to the Hough*, as the Exprefſion is; for this kind of Shape will throw his Hind-Foot wider, and add to the Strength of his Quarters; yet we ſeldom ſee a Horſe with thin Breeches, but he knocks his Hind-Legs together, and gives a *Groom* more Trouble to keep them clear of Swellings, than Half a Dozen Horſes that divide all four well; for it is chiefly thoſe Horſes which cut and knock their Legs together, that are moſt ſubject to *Greafe*, and have Swellings: But as to the Notions which moſt People entertain with relation to *Humours* of this or that kind falling down to the *Limbs*, or that ſuch a Horſe is full of *Humours*, I ſay, ſuch Notions are merely ſuperficial, and the Effect of Ignorance in the *Mechaniſm* of an Animal Body; I ſay, in an Animal Body, becauſe no Man can be ſaid to underſtand *Anatomy* well, unleſs he is thoroughly acquainted with the *Make and Configuration* of the Parts of the *Brute* as well as *Human Creatures*; ſince it is by *comparative Anatomy* that we muſt carry our Reasonings ſtill farther and farther, and explain the *mechanic Powers* more fully, than we could do, where we confined to the Inſpection of *Human Bodies* alone: and really it is next to an Impoſſibility for me to teach my *Readers*, how they may adminiſter Relief to a poor dumb Creature, either outwardly or inwardly, unleſs they will apply them-

themſelves
partic
till th
in Ho
by ſuc
fore th
this E
Mr. A
eſſe t
Guide,
Snake
Name
Piece,
concise
theſe,
and I
if they
the Par
that Bu
fluous
ther th
come to
And w
Mechan
eaſes w
even w
in man
tions, c
with: S
phoriſm
βεγχυν
ὁ πῶτε
μονον
κὶ τὸν
I hav
be full
Horace,
have no
Thigh,
ſies the

themselves to the Study and Consideration of the particular Parts of the Body of such Creature ; for till this be done, we must expect to hear Distempers in Horses called by odd unintelligible Names, nay, by such as never had a Being in Nature, and therefore they are not naturally to be accounted for : to this End, I would recommend the *Folio Edition* of *Mr. Andrew Snape, Farrier to King Charles I.* or else the Anatomical Part of the *Farrier's New Guide*, which is a kind of Repetition of what *Mr. Snape* has told us before ; the latter goes under the Name of *Gibson's Farriery*, and is no despicable Piece, provided his Prescriptions were a little more concise and bounded : I say, I would recommend these, or one of them, to the Perusal of my *Readers* : and I am satisfied they will find ample Satisfaction, if they desire to be instructed in the Knowledge of the Parts of a Horse ; for those Authors have done that Business so well, that it would have been superfluous in me, to have said any thing of that kind, farther than what Necessity may oblige me to, when I come to treat upon the Distempers incident to Horses. And without a competent Knowledge in *Anatomy, Mechanics, and Natural Philosophy*, the Cure of Diseases will be very mysterious and uncertain, seeing even with these Helps we meet with Difficulty enough in many Cases, by reason of the different Constitutions, or particular Dispositions we every Day meet with : So that there was great Cause for the first Aphorism of the divine *Hippocrates* ; (*viz.*) Ὀβιόβραχυς, ἢ ὃ τεχνὴν καλὴν, ὃ ὃ καρεὶς ὀξύς, ἢ ὃ πᾶρα σφαλερὴ, ἢ ὃ κείσιν χαλεπή. Δεῖ ὃ εἰ μόνον εὐρίον παρεχειν τὰ δέοντα ποίοντα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν νοσέοντα, καὶ τὰς παρίοντας, καὶ τὰ ἐξωθεν.

I have said, that the Thighs of a Horse should be full and strong, according to my Motto from *Horace*, (*viz.*) *quod pulchræ Clunes*, &c. yet I have now and then seen a Horse that had too much Thigh, so that he was laden with them : This verifies the old Adage, (*viz.*) *Too much of any Thing*

is good for nothing: Therefore the *Thighs*, or, as some call them, the *Buttocks*, should be large in Moderation, and if they be plump and full towards the Inside, it is ten to one but he is a good going Horse backwards, as the *Jockeys* express it; therefore I don't think our saying, such a Horse goes the wrong end before, altogether improper, when we speak it of a Horse that goes *wide* before, and *near* behind; for that Manner of dividing the Legs is no way suitable for a good Road Horse; I would say, no Horse can be *bona fide* a good Road Horse, that divides in such a Way; for he is like many more of God's Creatures, which all the Art of Man can never mend.

The Hams
or Houghs.

The *Hams* or *Houghs* should be large, finewy, and free from flesh; the great Sinew behind should be large, and a good Way from the Bone, so as to be seen at a Distance, otherwise he is what we call gummy in this particular Part, and he will of Consequence be more subject to Inflammations upon the Houghs, on any hard Usage; and from hence the *Bog-Spavin*, commonly (tho' erroneously) termed the *Blood-Spavin*, &c. I say, erroneously for the most part; for where there is *one* Tumour in the *Spavin-Place* occasioned from the Blood, in the Manner of a *varicose Swelling* of the *Veins* of the lower Limbs in *Human Bodies*, there are *twenty* that are produced from Over-strainings of the *Joint* and *Tendons* adjoining; for what is commonly called a *Bog-Spavin*, or *Blood-Spavin*, if you were to cut into it with a fine sharp-pointed Pen-knife, you will find that instead of *Blood* there will issue out a brownish Gelly, which for the most part is contained in a *Cystis*, or Bag; and this is of the same Nature with the *Wind-Gall* near the *Footlock-Joint*; for when a *Tendon*, or what the common People call a *Sinew*, is strained farther than its proper Power of Elasticity will allow of, it will often, tho' not always, produce a Tumour or Swelling that has a brownish gelatinous Matter contained in it: But
this

this I
point o
the Cu
treat u
Oppor
Volume
return

I ha
finewy,
I had r
have H
provide
the ber
that is,
Postern
Ground
remark
Horse;
taught
ject to
upon th
behind
mius Ex
Tendon,
a Muscl
the Back
ing or B
it is as p
it is gen
stance w
of the M
Sickle-b
than a H
his Leg
find a be
it is a
when M
of the M
makes u
en the P

this I shall shew more at large hereafter, as well as point out the Absurdity of taking up the *Veins* for the Cure of *Spavins* in general, when I come to treat upon those Disorders more fully than I had Opportunity to do, at the Time I writ my *First Volume* on this Subject. Therefore I must at present return to a Description of the *Hams* or *Houghs*.

I have told the Reader, they should be large and sinewy, in Proportion to the Size of the Horse; or, I had rather see a Horse of fourteen Hands high have Houghs large enough for a Horse of fifteen, provided his other Joints be answerable; and as to the bending Parts, they should be pretty straight, that is, the Shin-Bones between the Houghs and Postern-Joints, when the Horse stands on even Ground, should be perpendicular; and if they are remarkably otherwise, he is termed a *Sickle-hough'd* Horse; and this Sort I have observed are soonest taught to pace or pad well, but they are more subject to what we call *Curbs*, or hard Excrecences upon the upper Part of the *Tendon* that goes down behind the Leg, which *Mr. Gibson* calls *Gasterocnemius Externus*; I say, upon the upper Part of the *Tendon*, because a little above the *Hough* it becomes a *Muscle*: in fine, a *Curb* is a hard Tumour upon the Back-Part of the Hough, just below the Bending or Elbow, if I may so say; and the Reason of it is as plain as that of a *Spavin* of any kind; for it is generated of the same kind of Matter or Substance which nourishes the *Tendons*, or extreame Parts of the *Muscles*: And the Reason I give for the *Sickle-hough'd* Horse being more liable to *Curbs*, More subject than a Horse that stands more perpendicular upon his Legs, is this; (*viz.*) when *Nature*, for I can't find a better Word to express it by, tho' I must own it is a Sort of dark and extensive *Term*; I say, when *Nature* finds any *Member*, or particular Part of the *Machine*, weakened or out of Frame, she makes use of her utmost Efforts to help and strengthen the Part that is debilitate, and by such Means

A Sickle-Hoof, what.

More subject to Curbs.

as

as are most suitable to restore it to its pristine State, or to lend a helping Hand in the Performance of all the *natural, vital, and animal Functions*, which one Employment or other we undertake, contrary to her first Intention, requires of us; for, as I have said before, so I now again repeat it, (*viz*) that we every Day, nay, every Hour of our Lives, when we are upon Business, see both *Men* and *Horses* far out of the Road that *Nature* designed them for; and this, no doubt, is the very Reason why we hear so many Complaints of the bad Performances of both. But to return to the *Curb*.

I have said, that when any Part of the Body of an *Animal* groans, as it were, or is oppressed under the Action it performs, *Dame Nature* is so beneficent and kind, as to supply such Part with a greater Degree of Nourishment, and thereby to enlarge and strengthen it: and that this is the Case, we every Day may be convinced, both in the *Animal* and *Vegetable Kingdoms*; for there is a very great *Analogy* between them: I mean this, *viz.* that the *Muscles* of the Body which we have most Occasion to use, according to the Employments we follow, will grow larger by such Use, till we begin to decline in Years, and that the Parts tend to *ossify*, or become bony; which last is the very Cause why we must unavoidably die of Old Age, without any Disease or Accident intervening: and for this particular Consideration we are beholden to the Sagacity and Penetration of that *great Naturalist*, and *eminent Professor* of our *Art*, the late *Herman Boerhaave*; this worthy Man, with whom I had the Honour as well as Pleasure to be acquainted, has made it appear, that *Animals* have a greater Number of *Blood-Vessels* when they are brought forth, than they ever have afterwards; and that by Length of Time those Vessels, as well as a great many other Parts of the Body, *ossify* and become bony, which is the Cause of a *natural Death*. And in my Opinion, there is a great Reason to imagine, that every

Animal

Animal
formed
vious a
there c
Increas
Finger
Fetus v
lives, t
it. Thi
tomical
is most
and dist
what C
the *Supr*
tures ar
Discove
Omnisci
had goo
that in

" Su
" A
" Ad
" An

I say
People c
quent U
laid upo
Reason,
those of
People
men, &
which gi
larger th
And if t
do the l
for these
those wh
Bones be

Animalcule, or, at least, every *Fætus* perfectly formed, has more *Canals* and *Blood-Vessels* pervious and open, than it ever afterwards has ; for there cannot be any Addition of Parts, but only an Increase, and lengthening out, as it were ; for the *Finger* was a *Finger*, and the *Toe* a *Toe*, when the *Fætus* was in *Embryo* ; and the longer any *Animal* lives, the less distinct and separate are the Parts of it. This the *Gentlemen*, who are skilled in the *Anatomical Profession* can testify. And if it be true, as is most likely, than an *Embryo* has more separate and distinct Parts than an adult or full-aged Person, what Cause have we to adore the Great *Δημιουργος*, the *Supreme Being* ! and what poor despicable Creatures are we, in comparison of *Him*, when all our Discoveries are as nothing, in Competition with his *Omniscience* ! So that the justly celebrated *Mr. Pope* had good Reason (in his *Essay on Man*) to tell us, that in another World,

- " Superior beings, when of late they saw
- " A mortal Man unfold all Nature's Law,
- " Admir'd such Wisdom in an Earthly Shape,
- " And shew'd a *Newton* as we shew an *Ape*.

I say, the *Muscles* or *Leaders*, as the common People call them, grow firmer and stronger by frequent Use ; and those that have the greatest Stress laid upon them, provided that it be not out of all Reason, become bigger bellied in Proportion to those of the rest of the Body. This is observable in People that carry heavy Burdens, *Running Footmen*, &c. who have their *Musculi Gasterocnemii*, which give Shape to the Calves of the Legs, much larger than those Men who use a sedentary Life. And if the *Muscles* do this, the *Tendons* must also do the like, tho' not in so visible a Degree ; and for these Reasons a *Sickle-bough'd Horse*, as we call those whose Houghs bend in much, or whose *Shin-Bones* below the Hough do not stand perpendicular, when

The Physi-
cal Reason
for a Curb,
Bone Spa-
vin, &c.

False Notion
of the Far-
riers about
taking up
the Veins.

when the Horse is upon even Ground ; I say, for these Reasons, there is a greater Stress upon the *Tendon* that passes behind the *Crook* of the *Hough*, which is the *Tendon* of the *Muscle* called *Gasteronemius Externus*, than there is in other Horses that stand more upright and straight upon their Legs ; and for this Reason, *Nature* is obliged to strengthen the Part by an Addition of Matter, so that a kind of hard Excrecence is formed, which we call a *Curb* : And indeed it is the same with relation to the *Bone-Spavin*, provided it is not hereditary, but accidental ; for *Nature* finding the Points of the *Houghs* over-strained, when the Horse is young, and gristly, she supplies the same with a sort of *Cartilaginous Substance*, in order to stiffen them ; and while this is forming, the Horse is apt to halt ; but when it is fixed and indurated, then he shall walk, trot, or gallop, in a Manner, as well as a sound Horse. Therefore how ridiculously absurd must it be, for our *Farriers* to take up the *Veins*, as they call it, for the Cure or Hindrance of a *Bone-Spavin*, seeing the Blood in the Vessels they tie up and cut asunder has little or nothing to do in the Affair : for altho' I must own, that all the nutritive Particles of the Body are fecerned or separated from the Mass of Blood, yet taking up the *Veins* can have no good Influence upon *Bony Excrecences* of any kind, altho' indeed it may have a bad one ; for these *Fellows* generally take up the *Veins* above the Swelling, imagining that the Blood in those Vessels flows down towards the *Hough*, whereas it is quite otherwise ; for as the *Arterial Blood* flows or circulates from the Center to the Circumference, that is, from the Heart to the Extremities, so, on the contrary, the *Venal* is conveyed from the Circumference to the Center, that is, from the Extremities of the *Arteries* towards the *Lungs*, and thence to the Heart again : For a *Vein* is no more than the Continuation of an *Artery* ; and if the *Veins* be tied up, and cut above the Tumour or *Spavin*, it must conse-

consequ
reason t
by the
riers wh
Professio
but like
such *Pr*
Blood w
and con
increased
or consid
in the m
yet there
spread th
Tree, and
to the Par
Vessel ; a
Bone-Sp
it stopped
I am sen
people th
repossessio
much that
in curing t
et I have
y such Per
o Harm,
er, that a
e *Excise*,
me, and a
or her Cu
ust be tak
avin of th
ask my T
ad enquire
e main I h
und she ha
her Hip,
ast Sign of
th about H

consequently increase the same, provided these Men reason truly, when they say that the *Spavin* is fed by the *Vein*. And if I am answered, that the *Farriers* which are more expert and cunning in their Profession, not only tie and cut the *Veins* above, but likewise below the Tumor; I must reply, that such *Practice* is equally blameable; because the Blood will be more obstructed by such Operation, and consequently the *Tumour* or *Bony Excrescence* increased as much as possible; neither do they know or consider, that tho' they tie up, and cut the *Veins* in the most advantageous Manner they possibly can yet there are Ramifications or Branches which spread themselves abroad, like the Branches of a Tree, and these must supply a Sufficiency of Blood to the Parts between the two Ligatures upon the Vessel; and for this Reason the Excrescence called *Bone-Spavin* will not be cured, or the Progress of it stopped by this Method.

I am sensible it will be hard for me to persuade People that what I say is true; for Custom and Prepossession are very strong in these Cases, inso-much that tho' a Gentleman has not any great Faith in curing the *Bone-Spavin*, by taking up the *Veins*, yet I have known, when it has been consented to by such Person, his Answer was, that it could do no Harm, if it did no Good. And I well remember, that an Acquaintance of mine, a *Supervisor* of the *Excise*, had an excellent *Road-Mare* that was lame, and after he had applied to several *Farriers* for her Cure, he was at last told, that her *Veins* must be taken up, for that she was putting out a *Spavin* of the bony sort. He then made so free as to ask my Thoughts; for, he said, every Man he had enquired of, gave him different Advice; and in the main I happened to differ from them all; for I found she had got a kind of *Rheumatism* or *Sciatica* in her Hip, and as to a *Spavin*, there was not the least Sign of it; so I advised him to oil her a little with about *Half an Ounce of Oil of Turpentine*, An Oleous
and

Mixture for
the Rheu-
matism or
Sciatica in
Horses.

and two Ounces of Spirits of Wine camphorated next, and let her have Rest at Grass for a Fortnight at least, by which Means she became sound, and in all likelihood may never have it again ; since it is common for *Horses*, as well as *Men*, to be afflicted with the *Sciatica* or *Rheumatism* to a great degree, for Weeks together, and when they once get clear of the *Fit*, (as we term it) have perhaps never heard any more of it while they lived : For these Distempers, with some others, called salutary Distempers, seldom or never seize upon an unsound Body. Therefore the merry and facetious *Burlesque Poet* knew more about Distempers, in my Opinion, than many who pretend to the Cure of them ; for he hit the Nail upon the Head, where he says,

*As some Diseases which are found
Always to seize upon the Sound.*

Cures often
attributed to
wrong A-
gents.

The Author
dissuades
People from
trusting to
common Far-
riers or Cow-
leeches.

Now had my Friend the *Supervisor* suffered the *Farrier* to take the *Thigh-Veins* of his Mare up and likewise turned her to Grass, it is very probable he would have had the Credit of curing an initient *Bone-Sparvin*, altho' there was no other Appearance of it than in *Nubibus* : So common is it for *Man* kind to attribute Cures to wrong Agents. But as I have often said before, so I have Room in every Page to insist upon it, that it will never be better with us, while the Care of our Horses Health is submitted to a Pack of illiterate *Farriers*, who are ignorant of the Science of Anatomy, as well as very deficient in Knowledge with relation to the *Material Medica*, setting aside all the other necessary Requirements for perfecting them in the Business they pretend to : And I hope the Reader will pardon the frequent Digressions I now and then run into upon this account ; by reason I would willingly persuade Men I mean those who have any tolerable Share of Learning, to trust to their own Reading and Experience, rather than suffer a good serviceable Creature

to be
riers
if the
unles
of D
as to
trust
than
for I
Dang
them
Food
the N
quent
comm
should
But T
Horse
signed
tofs fu
would
Head
his Mo
fore all
that th
employ
will be
to do
with th
that Re
all the
only to
the Far
The
perties v
much str
or Butto
Shoulder
Horse's s
upright

to be doctor'd out of his Life by the common *Farriers* : And as to those People who cannot read, or, if they could, are not able to digest what they read, unless it were penn'd in *Markham's Style*, or that of *De Gray*, and others of the like Stamp ; I say, as to these Men, I would advise them rather to trust to *Nature*, or what some call *Providence*, than employ a common *Farrier*, or *Cow-leech* ; for I do assure them, their Cattle will be in less Danger, provided they only take proper Care of them as to keeping them warm, and giving them Food of easy Digestion, with Exercise according to the Nature of the Case ; for really I have so frequently seen, and still see such Practice amongst the common *Farriers*, &c. that I often wonder there should be a sound Horse in any Gentleman's Stable : But *Thanks to Strength of Constitution* : For the *Horse* seems made on Purpose, as if he were designed to meet with these *Plagues on Earth*, who toss such *Stuff* down his Throat Day by Day as would poison even the *Devil himself*, could his Head be held up with a *Cord*, and a Horn put into his Mouth as passively as the other suffers it. Therefore all I would desire of my Readers is this, (*viz.*) that they would read, and consider well, before they employ any *Farrier* at all, and by that Means they will be able to know the Man which is most likely to do Service, neither will they so fondly run in with the common Opinion of the Virtues of this or that *Recipe*, or Prescription ; but by duly weighing all the Circumstances of the Case, be enabled not only to discover the Disease, but also to judge of the *Farrier's* Proceedings.

The Pasterns behind should have the like Properties with those before, that is, they should be as much stronger in Proportion as the *Hind Quarters* or Buttocks are heavier than the *Fore Quarters* or Shoulders ; since nothing is a greater Sign of a Horse's Strength and Goodness, than his standing upright upon his Pasterns, but more especially behind ;

The Hind-Pasterns.

Farther Signs of a good Horse.

hind : And I have very often observed, that the best of *Road-Horses* stand off their Joints behind, (as it is called) that is, when you see a Horse either in a Stall, or hanging at a Door, if his *Shin-Bones* below the Hoofs, instead of being perpendicular, or behind the Hoofs, I say, if these Bones, when the Horse stands lazily, be before the Hoofs, he may be said to stand off his Joints : And the Reason I give for this being a Token of Goodness is, that soasmuch as the strong Sinews upon the Back of his Legs are able to bring the *Shin-Bones* thus forwards when the Horse stands alone, they will be much more able to support a Weight upon his Back when mounted ; and for this Reason these sort of Horses are observed not to tire so soon as those which hang in Jemmars, as we may say, or those which the late *Duke of Newcastle* calls Quality-Horses ; because they rise and fall, and sway up and down like a Coach hung in Leathers, by reason of the Weakness of their Sinews.

I must own, the last sort of Horses, I mean those which bend much in the Pasterns, trot generally with more Ease to the *Rider* than the other sort, that stand stiff and upright ; yet they travel with less Ease to themselves, and are apt to throw Dirt upon the *Rider*, as well as interfere or cut, and to dwell upon the Ground, (as the *Jockeys* term it ;) they are also apt to over-reach, or hit their Hind-Shoes against their Fore-Shoes, and often to cut themselves in the Heels of the Fore-Feet, whereby they become useless for some Time together ; tho' Gravel seldom does any Harm, when it enters by a Wound upon the upper Part of the Hoof, provided only common Care be taken to keep the Wound clean, &c.

I shall now beg Leave to go on, and give my Sentiments how and in what Manner we ought to proceed, when we would buy a Horse out of the Hands of a *Dealer*, or other Person skilled in the Business : and this will not be a very easy Task, I imagine ;

imag
unde
a Ho
Peop
Opin
what
Auth
that b
Mind,
it he t
believ
greate
service
about
omit fa
of this
confess
as muc
transcri
" The
" have
" canno
" mera
" parti
" King
" a per
" comp
" only a
" ing to
" Shape
" Horses
" ther :
" Shape
" Horses
" theless,
" fectly v
" the diff
" altho'
" these va
" I can i
VOL.

imagine ; seeing every young Fellow pretends to understand, and therefore will boldly describe how a Horse should be fashion'd : and besides this, most People seem so bigotted to their own Notions and Opinions of *Horses*, that I am far from expecting what I lay down under this Head should have the Authority of an *Act of Parliament*. However, let that be as it may, I am determined to tell my Mind, and then the *Reader* may make what Use of it he thinks proper ; tho' I have the Vanity to believe that the more Use he makes of it, the greater Chance he will have to meet with good serviceable Horses for any of the Exercises I am about to mention. Yet, before I do this, I cannot omit saying something as to the Breed of Horses of this or that Kingdom or Climate ; tho' I must confess, that the late *Duke of Newcastle* has spoken as much to the Point as possible, therefore I shall transcribe his Words as near as may be : (*viz.*)

Remarks
upon the
Shape of
Horses of
different
Climates.

“ The perfect Shape of a Horse, as many Authors
“ have described it to us, is so very nice, that it
“ cannot possibly be found, being but a meer *Chimer-
“ mera* ; because they take the Shape of every
“ particular Member from Horses of different
“ Kingdoms, and join them together, to make up
“ a perfectly well-shaped Horse ; so that they
“ compose them as they please, and frame a Horse
“ only after their own Fancy, and not at all accord-
“ ing to Nature. The *Barbs* are of one kind of
“ Shape, *Spanish Horses* of another, and *Turkish
“ Horses* differ also in their Shapes one from ano-
“ ther : The *Neapolitan Horses* have also one
“ Shape ; and the *Friezeland* and strong-knit *Dutch
“ Horses* differ in Shapes from them all. Yet never-
“ theless, the Horses of all these Countries are per-
“ fectly well-shaped in their Kinds, according to
“ the different Structure of their Bodies. And
“ altho' there be also different Sizes amongst all
“ these various Kinds, yet when I see a Horse,
“ I can immediately discover whether he be a
VOL. II. D “ *Barb*,

“ *Barb, Spanish, Turk, Neapolitan, or strong Dutch Horse.* Several People have asked me, which was the best and most beautiful Horse in the World? To whom I replied, that until they told me for what Use they designed him, I could give them no positive Answer; because most part of the Horses of all these different Kingdoms are good and beautiful in their Sizes, and may be made use of in their Kinds, according to the Service which is most suitable for them.”

This is an excellent Account, and difficult to be mended; for, as I have said before, (*viz.*) if we did not so frequently put Horses to perform Things which *Nature* never designed them for, we should be much better served, with *Road Horses* especially, if not with all other Kinds in general. And in my Opinion, every *Climate* produces Horses which are most suitable for that *Climate* under which they are bred; I mean, most suitable in this Manner, *viz.* an *English* Horse is better able to bear the Cold of the *Climate* he is bred in, than those we call *Foreign* Horses; and a *Scotch* Horse is supposed more hardy in Nature than the *English*; but generally they are sluggish and heavy; yet I have mostly observed, that when we meet with a *Scotch* Horse about fourteen Hands high, that is *well turned, trots and walks nimbly, and has a pretty good Spirit*, he for the most part exceeds our *English* Horse, as to Durableness in travelling, and keeping his Flesh; yet, as I said before, this Sort is very scarce, for I can't say I have ever seen above four or five these twenty Years, altho' I have been looking out for one a great Part of that Time, and now and then sent, as well as gone myself, to some of the most noted *Horse-Fairs* in the North of *England*: So that I say, it is very hard to meet with a good *Scotch* Horse, that is nimble and lively; nor can I remember to have seen any of that Country Horses with over-much Spirit, as is common to Foreign ones;

for

for tho' they may sometimes have Spirit and Life enough, yet they take Correction kindly; so that the Rider is not in so much Danger of his Neck upon a *Scotch*, as a *Spanish*, *Barb*, or other Foreign Horses.

The *Dutch* and *Flanders* Horses are suitable to the Soil they are bred upon, as well as the *Welsh*; which latter are generally small in Size, and of a fiery Temper, agreeable to that of the South or *Antient Britains* themselves.

The *Dutch* Horse thrives well in *England*, but in Time degenerates and grows less; that is, our *Black Breed* is not near so round, plump, and strong as the natural *Dutch* or *Flanders* Horses: and it is observed, that the *Dutch Horse* mixed with a right *English Mare* produces good *Road-Horses*, and strong enough for any Weight; which last is a great Article, provided they do but step light and nimble; but that Perfection is rare amongst the Strong Breed.

The *Arabian* Horse indeed should have had the Preference, because of all Horses he may be said to be the finest.

The *Arabians* mostly nourish them, when Foals, with *Camel's Milk*: So that they are not of the Opinion of many in our own Country, who believe, that if a Foal was to suck an *Ass*, it would become *Mulish*, because they see something like it in other Cases; as, for Instance, a *Drake* hatch'd under a *Hen* will be more apt to tread *Hens*, than any other that was hatch'd under one of its own *Species*; but the Reason of this is, because such a *Drake* has been more used to a *Hen* when he was young, and therefore he will the sooner take on with her when he grows older, but not because he has imbibed any thing farther of the *Hen's* Nature by being hatch'd by her: And thus it would be with a *Horse-Foal*, or, in better *English*, with a *Mare's-Foal* got by a Horse; for if it were to suck an *Ass*, and run the Summer along with such Nurse,

The Arabian Horse.

Why a Drake sometimes treads Hens.

The Art of FARRIERY

the *Foal* whether *Horse* or *Mare*, would not be so much afraid of an *Ass* as the Generality of our *Horses* are, which boggle sometimes to that degree, that they are ready to leap out of the Lane when we meet an *Ass*, or the next of *Kin* to him : Yet in Contradiction to this Doctrine, I have heard it asserted by some *Gentlemen* that love the Diversion of *Cock-fighting*, that the Eggs which were hatch'd under *Dunghil Fowls* would prove *Dunghil Cocks*, or mere Runaways, tho' such Eggs were out of ever so good a *Hen* and *Cock* ; neither could I persuade them out of such Error, notwithstanding I had bred excellent good *Cocks* that were hatch'd by *Turkies*, *Geese*, *Ducks*, &c. for in the main, the Fowl that keeps the Eggs warm, is no more to the Eggs, than the *Earth* is to a *Plant*, (*viz.*) the common Mother of all ; yet tho' she is so, she does not lose any of her Substance by nourishing such *Plant* ; for it has been made appear by planting a *Pompion-Seed* in a Pot with *Earth*, that tho' the *first* produced a Fruit of six Pounds Weight, yet the whole of the *latter* remained the same in Weight as when first put into such Pot : and I should esteem Chickens hatch'd in Ovens (as I am told they do at *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*,) as good *Cocks* as any, provided they were well bred Eggs, as we say. But I could give many more Reasons why there is nothing material communicated with the Milk, I mean, as to *Temper* or *Disposition*, &c. provided my Time would allow me ; however, I hope these are sufficient to induce any Gentleman so far, as to let his *Foal* suck a *Cart-Mare*, if he wants his own for Use or Pleasure : And I am pretty well assured, that we should have much stronger and better *Hunters*, *Gallopers*, &c. if we took such *Foals* off their *Dams* the first Week they were dropt, and put them to some other Mare, let her be *Blood* or *no Blood*, as the *Jockeys* term it, so that she be only a good *Milch-Beast* ; I say, if this were more frequently done, and that such *Foals* went about a Year with their

Method of
raising good
Foals.

their *Nurses*, I am sure we should have a much more strong Breed of *Gallopings*, and consequently of *Hunting Horses*, than we have at present; and I could easily shew the Folly and wrong Management of suffering a good and valuable Mare to have a *Foal* every Year, unless they were taken from her, as above, were I at present inclined so to do: but as I do not propose to write a particular *System* of *Philosophy*, I must desist from such *Inquiries*, and return to the Matter in hand, (*viz.*) the Account of Horses of different Countries, and particularly of the *Arabian Horse*.

I have said, that the *Arabians* nurse up their *Colts* mostly with *Camel's Milk*, and that they are no worse, but better, for such a Method, seeing we may be pretty sure, they get sufficiently by it; because a *Camel* will certainly give a vast Quantity of Milk, and they don't value a *Camel* at above 5 *l. English*, whereas their Horses are frequently, in their own Country, valued at 1000 or 2000 *l.* nay, some say more; for the *Duke of Newcastle* goes as far as 3000 *l.* but those, no doubt, belong to Great Men, who have an Affluence of Fortune, and therefore would refuse whatever Sum had been offered, as I have been credibly told the late *Duke of Devonshire* did, for his Horse called *Flying Childres*; for he was offered to be weighed with Crowns and Half-Crowns by a *Welsh Gentleman*, if my Information be right: So that it is not really what the Horse is worth in such Case, but as the People themselves value them; for that very often makes a high Price.

The *Arabs* are very careful in their *Genealogies* of *Horses*, even as careful as the *European Princes* are of their *Illustrious*, and more *Illustrious*, as well as their *most Christian*, or what is more absurd, *most Catholick* Pedigrees or Descents; for they keep the Account with *Medals*, and when any of their Sons come to Man's Estate, they give them two *Scymeters*, with other Arms, and one of these Horses,

The Reason
why the A-
rabian Horse
will outdo
ours in tra-
velling, &c.

for his Fortune ; and the Horse from thenceforward lies in the next Room to his Master ; so that he is under his Master's Eye, as we say, much more than our *English* Horses generally are, which is the Reason why ours perform so much worse than theirs ; for their Horses will easily travel eighty Miles in a Day, and that frequently too, which must be all owing to the Care in their Breed, as well as good Keeping from the time they are foal'd till they become fit for Use ; for it is very probable, that our Breed of *Garrons*, as the *Irish* call their worst Horses, are occasioned from the Poorness of their Living when young ; for four Grazing in *Summer*, and wet Lying, with very mean Feeding in *Winter*, is the most common Method of our Country Farmers in raising their Horses : And while we do thus, as well as want Spirit to pay for the Leap of a good *Stallion* ; I say, while this is the Case, we must expect to see more *Geese* than *Swans* amongst our Breed of Horses : Nay, I remember to have heard a very considerable *Farmer* often say, that if a Yearling-Colt could only lie down and rise, let him be as poor as might be, yet it was equally good, if not better, for him, than more high or warm Feeding : but I differ from this Sentiment ; for were the *Arabs* to do according to the *Farmer's* Direction only a few Years, we should not think it worth our while to take one of their Horses for a Gift, so far should we be from giving a Thousand Pounds for the best of them.

The *Duke of Newcastle* tells us, that he never saw a true *Arabian Horse*, except one, which was a *Bay*, and but of a small Size ; and adds, that he had seen many *English Horses* far finer ; this Horse was purchased from one *Markham*, a Merchant, by *King James the Second*, for 500 *l.* but never approved himself a Gallopper, tho' he ran several Courses : Which may inform us, that there are *Arabian Horses* as bad in Nature as those of our

own

own Climate, notwithstanding they are not of so dull and heavy a Disposition.

The *Barbary Horse* is brought to us mostly from The Barb. the Western Parts of *Africa*; and in my Opinion, the *Turk* and *Barb* is pretty much the same.

The *Barb* is reckoned a good *Stallion*, by reason he is high and mettlesome, and esteemed to have good *Wind*, as well as good *Heels*; and many of our best *English Horses* are come of *Barbary Stallions*; that is, when a good *English Mare* is mixed with a *Barb*, she produces a better Foal than she would do with a Horse that was intirely *English*: So that we cannot with any Propriety say, that our best Colts are true *English*, when they are bred out of a *Barb* on one Side: But we are apt to over-value ourselves, as well as our Horses; for nothing is more common, than to hear a Person called a *True-born English-man*, whereas if we would but look over a Page or two of *Daniel De Foe's* witty Satyr upon our Countrymen, we should be convinced, that the *Pedigree* we often lay Claim to, would produce a *Drummer*, as frequently as a Colonel, for his *Protoplast*; and therefore a *True-born English-man* and a *True-bred English-Horse*, are much the same with relation to the Truth, when spoken of a fine-shaped Horse. But to return to a Description of the *Barbary Horse*.

The *Barb* is a very durable Horse; for he is long growing old, if I may be allowed the Expression: but it is otherwise with the strong-knit *Dutch* and *Freezland* Horse; for these are observed to grow old betimes, and are long before they die, which makes them often very troublesome to their Owners: but the Vigour and Spirit of the *Barb* never ceases till he is dead; he is likewise of a gentle and docile Temper, nervous, tho' mostly of too light a Shape for our Country; however, if he be but a strong Horse, as some of them are, we cannot do better than put our Mares to such a *Stallion*, provided he has no natural Blemishes of Moment; and

I have observed, that altho' such *Stallion* be not quite a thorough-shaped Horse, yet the Produce between him and a good-shaped Mare that has Room behind, will be very promising, and perform abundance of Business with Ease; which, I fancy, is what the Reader would chuse, if he could compass such a one.

The late *Duke of Newcastle*, whom I must often mention, was himself an excellent Judge of the Goodness and Shapes of Horses; for he tells us, "that the *Barbary Horse* is not so fit a Stallion "for the *Managed*; as for the *Running Horse*; "because he gets long and loose Horses." Now as to his getting long and loose Horses, I am of Opinion, it is no ill Property in a *Running Horse*, provided he be as strong as some I have seen; but it may be otherwise with relation to *Road Horses*, that are not required to move so quick and speedy. The *Duke* then goes on to tell us, that the *Spanish Horse*, which in general has a Superfluity of Spirit; makes a good Breed for the *Menage*, when mixed with a choice *English Mare*, or with a well chosen *Dutch Mare*: But these are, in my Thoughts, such a Contrariety, that they cannot produce a Breed fit for any thing but the *Parade*, where they have little to perform, besides a Shew and airy Action for an hour or two: And therefore I am well convinced, that our *Farmers* must go to the Price of a *Guinea* a Leap for their Mares; for which Sum they may, by sending a few Miles, be sure of having a good Foal. Yet I must own, I never expect to see the Day that People will give a *Guinea* for getting a Foal, while there are *Stallions* just at their own Doors to be had for a Shilling, or some such trifling Price: so we may as well rest contented, and go along with the Croud, who fancy, that if a Horse be a Horse, it is sufficient. But this is a wrong Way of arguing amongst Mankind; since no Brute Creature upon Earth is of more Service than a *Horse*, either for *War* or *Commerce*; and

and for such Reasons we cannot be too nice and careful in raising a good Breed fit for either; but as to Horses for *Tillage*, the Refuse of the other Tribes may do very well: yet instead of this Method, we are at present obliged to pick our *Hunters* and *Road-Horses* from amongst a Breed of *Cart-Horses*; for two-thirds of the Horses in *England* are of the *Cart-Horse* Strain, notwithstanding the present *King Lewis XV.* of *France* has been so fond of them of late Years.

I must confess, it is a very hard Matter to procure a true *Arabian* or *Barbary Horse*, and that such Horses are not within the Reach of every *Farmer*: yet there are a great many very well-bred Horses that cover for a *Guinea*, as I have before hinted; and altho' they can't be had in every County, yet in *Yorkshire* and the *County of Durham* they are pretty plentiful. as well as here and there in other parts of the *Kingdom*; and he that will not go to the Price of a *Guinea*, besides sending his Mare fifty or sixty Miles to a good Horse, in my Thoughts, does not deserve to ride one himself: And I have often wondered at our general Neglect in this Particular; for, upon Observation, I cannot say I have seen above one or two *Stallions* in a Season in the *County of Lancaster*, that were proper to go about as such; but instead of large, sound, well-shaped, and nimble Horses, we shall find in the last mentioned County, as well as most others, a Parcel of good-for-nothing, ill-shaped, clumsy, Hoof-sundered Creatures, that do not deserve the Name of a HORSE, led about from Town to Town, to fill a whole Country with *Jades* and *Cripples* like themselves, or often worse; for I can't but say, by this Way of proceeding for many Years together, there are few good *Mares* to be seen, and therefore it happens that they are of worse Shape than the Horse that covers them.

If no Horse could go about as a common *Stallion*, but such as should be properly certified for by able

The Au-
thor's Ad-
vice to Far-
mers who
breed Horses.

and honest Judges in Horses, or that the *Farmers* would give a *Guinea* each Mare, to have them served well; I say, if either of these were done, we should soon see our *ugly, crooked, garronly Breed* contracted into a small Compass, and a beautiful Race of Horses spring up in its stead, that might be serviceable either for *War* or *Commerce*, as I have just now hinted; and these, the Reader will say, are no bad Qualifications in a Horse.

I must own, tho' the *Eastern Princes* take such Care of their Breed of Horses, yet their Number is but small, considering the Extent of their Dominions, and therefore this kind of Horses seldom fall into the Hands of the meaner Sort of People, even in their own Country, where such Deficiency is supplied by the Help of *Camels* and *Dromedaries*, as they are called; neither could the Horses, if there were a greater Number, be able to maintain the Commerce for so many hundred Miles, thro' *Deserts* and over large Tracts of *Burning Sands*, where there is little Food for their Support, more than what is carried along with them: And herein we may plainly see the *Omniscience* of the *Great Creator*, who, out of his abundant Wisdom, has so created the *Camel* and *Dromedary*, that he is able not only to carry great Burdens, but also to fast fourteen Days without Water, and yet keep in Health and Strength all the Journey, in that terrible hot Climate.

In the *Isle of Man*, and many Places in *Scotland*, we find a small breed of Horses, properly adapted to the Soil, as well as to climb up the Sides of Mountains, &c. This last is the Reason why they are so well coupled, or strong in the Couplings, (as we call it,) and nimble-footed withal.

Notwithstanding what has been said before, I take it to be next to an Impossibility to find a Horse exactly shaped according to the Description of Authors; for it is as natural for some Horses to be of a thin and slender Make, as it is for others to be thick

thick and strong; so that we describe a *Beautiful Horse*, as a Painter would draw a *Beautiful Woman*, (*viz.*) cull and pick out the particular Perfections we observe thro' the whole Species, and then put them together.

Let us only consider with relation to *Dogs*: Is not a *Hound* or *Bull-Dog* as handsome and beautiful in their Kind as a *Greyhound*? And may not a *Mule* be as excellent in his Way as a *Horse*, if it were only the Fashion to use them in Coaches here, as it is in some of the more Southern Countries, more particularly in *King Carlos's* Dominions, where there are some exceeding handsome ones, that will indure great Fatigue and Labour: So that, as I have said, we must take the *Head* and *Neck* of one, the *Shoulders* of another, the *Quarters*, &c. of a third, and by this means describe a well-turned Horse; therefore the nearer any Horse comes to our Description, the more handsome and genteel will he appear under the *Rider*.

Lastly, There is something so beautiful in a fine Horse, that we, nay, even the most insensible $\mu\iota\sigma\eta\tau\iota\sigma\tau\alpha\theta\epsilon$, must be delighted with him; and if a Colt be in himself genteel, and of good Lineage, he will even before he is three Years old, discover something of his Spirit and Temper, and his Actions will at that Time shew what Expectations we may have of his future Performances, when he comes to be broken or regulated by *Art*.

I think I have somewhere said, that the Ears of a Horse are strictly to be regarded, as well as the Eyes, and I must now again repeat it; for if a Horse be mettlesome and courageous, his Eyes will be lively and piercing, yet composed withal, and his *Ear* will be quick and attentive, and in a manner ready upon every Emotion of his Mind: For, as that great Naturalist *Pliny the Elder*, (who was so much in Favour with *Vespasian* and his eldest Son *Titus*,) expresses it, "*The Intentions of a Horse may as well be known by the Motion and pointing*"

" of

" of his Ears, as the Inclinations of a Dog by the
 " Motions of his Tail." And altho' this Author has
 many ridiculous and false Things in his *Natural
 History*, which was occasioned by his trusting too
 much to the Relations of other People, yet in the
 Quotation I have made from him he has observed
 very justly and truly : for if a Horse do not move
 his *Eyes* and *Ears* briskly, it is a shrewd Sign he is
 a *dull, heavy, ill-natured Beast*, and that he is
 only fit for the *Plough* and *Cart*, seeing he will be
 of so dull a Disposition, that he will often require
 to be roused out of his *Lethargy* with a two-handed
 Whip : but a Horse of *Mettle* will prick up his
Ears, and paw with his Fore-feet, as it is beauti-
 fully expressed in *Virgil*; and in my Opinion, he
 had good Reason on his Side, who placed a *Horse*
 in *Armour* as one of the *three* most beautiful Things
 in *Nature*.

Before I entirely quit the Subject, I must repeat
 what I have somewhere or other seen mentioned
 relating to a beautiful Horse ; for I think the De-
 scription a very fine one : it is this, to the best of
 my Remembrance.

" The *Eye* of a *Beautiful Horse* is piercing, fixed;
 " and as it were unmovable from the Object it
 " fixes upon ; it is also full, and well formed : he
 " has a majestic Awfulness in his whole Counte-
 " nance, which is nevertheless tempered with Sere-
 " nity and Gentleness, and all the other Marks of
 " true Courage : his whole Action agrees with his
 " Temper ; he is fierce and gentle according as this
 " or that Affection moves him, or as he is pro-
 " voked or applauded : his very *Muscles* appear at
 " every Motion not soft and flabby, but firm and
 " distinct : his *Veins*, like so many *Rivulets*, run
 " in an infinite Number of *Meanders* : his *Limbs*
 " are clean, nervous, durable, and ready on every
 " Call ; and of all Creatures he seems to approach
 " nearest to Man, both for Beauty, Majesty, and
 " *Saga*."

" S
 " n
 T
 is de
 Hor
 self s
 Reac
 der t
 tho'
 hqw
 Maxi
 Ibeli
 over-

First,

so hom
 will pr
 a Titt
 take m
 Judgm
 ject, t
 Object
 accord
 and I a
 the De
 Thing
 be relig
 I hav
 from an
 you sho
 you may
 out the
 Mettle,
 of these

“ Sagacity ; and his Services are likewise the most noble and excellent.”

This is what I remember of it ; and I think it is done by a Person who had a good Notion of a Horse, otherwise he could not have expressed himself so properly. I must now proceed to give the Reader my Directions how he may manage, in order to avoid being cheated by the *Dealers* in Horses ; tho’ I will not pretend to teach him farther, (*viz.*) how he may *bite the Biter* notwithstanding the old Maxim of *Fallere Fallentem non est Fraus* : which I believe is often too far strained, by People not over-skilled in casuistical Reasoning.

CHAP. II.

Directions how to chuse a good Horse.

First, **W**HEN you want a good Horse, I scarce think any one of the *Dealers* so honest, as to be trusted with the Secret ; for they will pretend, one and all, that they can fit you to a Tittle with such a Horse ; but if the Reader will take my Advice, I would have him trust his own Judgment and Observation : and altho’ he may object, that he has no Judgment in Horses ; yet such Objection is ridiculous : for his *Eyes* are his *Guide*, according to the Directions I am going to lay down ; and I am sure he had better trust his own Eyes, than the *Dealer’s* Warranty of Averment, which is a Thing of Course, and therefore seldom expected to be religiously fulfilled.

The Manner how a Chap-man ought to proceed, in order to avoid being cheated by the Dealers in Horses.

I have said, that when you want to buy a Horse from any Person that makes a Practice of selling, you should keep it to yourself, and then, perhaps, you may chance to get a View of the Horses without the *Dealer’s* having first put them upon their Mettle, or fired them, as it is called ; for the last of these they will do, if possible unless the Horse happens

happens to set his *Tail* naturally, which few do, or that he has been cut, in order to make him carry it up higher ; I say, the first Thing you are to do, is to keep the *Dealer* and his *Emissaries* out of the Stable : yet this will scarcely be done, if they know you want to take a View of the *Horses* ; however, you must do your Endeavour to keep them out of the Stable, or they will certainly play you some Trick.

It may be said by some, that there is nothing in this Caution, for it is easily discovered ; therefore Allowances may be made for it : and others I have heard say, that they would rather that the *Horse* they are about buying was fired than not ; but these last were themselves *Dealers* in *Horses*, so perhaps they might chuse to see the Creature in as high Perfection as they could afterwards make him ; yet for any Person else, that does not understand a *Horse* very well, it is apt to make him think better of him than he deserves ; for really we are of late so exceeding fond of fine cock'd-up Tails, that a *Turk* or *Arabian* must believe we ride upon that Part of the *Horse*, rather than the *Back* : And indeed, so far does Fashion prevail, that a Man of Judgment in *Horses* may be led out of a proper Way of thinking with relation to other Particulars, when he sees a *fine Tail* set up an End, insomuch that he can scarce get his Eyes off it, to observe whether the *Horse* moves well, or otherwise ; and for this Reason the *Chapman* should look upon a *Horse's* Carriage and Behaviour, exclusive of the *Tail*, otherwile he may be caught with Show and Appearance only, as many Men are, that repent too late.

Secondly, I would have the *Chapman* to observe the Colour of the *Horse*, whether it be according to what I have hinted before, and take Notice how he behaves in his Stall, when he is made to turn himself from one Side of it to the other, by the Motion of your Whip ; and if he do this kindly and

and t
has t
indur
he w
from
him r
good
of Spi
turn c
about
Side o
and th
these
least,
bad h
Thi
he sho
fore, a
the D
Feet b
fere o
that he
withou
that m
Dealer
ral, (w
Advan
you a l
with H
Summe
at Rest
have se
that wo
in Use,
free fro
a little
letting t
we shou
well as v
Shew w

and temperately, and tofs up his Tail as soon as he has turned himself, it is a good Sign that he will indure the Spurs, as the *Dealers* term it, that is, he will not be impatient at them, so as to jump from under you, when you have a mind to make him move forwards, but will quietly and with good Nature abide them, and yet have sufficiently of Spirit besides: on the contrary, if he will not turn quietly and patiently, but instead thereof whisk about hastily, and knock his Huggons against the Side of the Stall, and look wild with his Eyes, &c. and thrust himself all on a Heap, as it were; I say, these are ominous Signs of his ill Nature, or, at least, that he has been trained up or broke by a bad hand.

Thirdly, Observe how he stands in his Stall; for he should stand pretty wide behind, and near before, and the more the Pavement under him is upon the Declivity, so much the more should his Hinder-Fet be asunder, otherwise it is a Sign he will interfere or cut: and altho' the Reader may tell me, that he can easily see whether a Horse cuts or no, without these Admonitions; yet I must tell him, that many People are mistaken: for the *Jockeys* or *Dealers* in Horses being like other Traders in general, (*viz.*) *willing to shew their Goods to the best Advantage*, they will not, if they be wise, shew you a Horse that cuts, till that Blemish be covered with Hair, which will the soonest be performed in Summer-time, when the Horse has been a while at Rest and Grass: and I can assure the Reader, I have seen many Horses in the Hands of *Dealers* that would cut most intolerably, provided they were in Use, altho' their Legs have been as clean and free from any Signs of it as possible, by the Use of a little Grease, or Train-Oil, as it is called, and letting them rest a convenient Time: so that I say, we should observe how he stands in his Stall, as well as whether he moves justly and truly upon the *Shew* when mounted. Farthermore, we may very well

well judge of the Soundness of a Horse's Feet as he stands in his Stall; nay, perhaps better there, than out of Doors when he is performing a sort of *forced Exercise* by Dint of Spurring; for if you order the Straw to be taken from under his *Fore-feet*, and let him stand upon the Pavement four or five Minutes, you will then form a just and sure *Prognostic* of the Soundness of his Hoofs; because when he is thus at Liberty to act for himself, he will, if his Feet be beaten or tender, keep shifting and changing continually, by which means his *Litter* will lie mostly behind him, and the more he changes, the worse Condition are his Hoofs in.

I have several Times observed Horses shift and change their *Fore-feet* often, as they were standing in the Stall, or at a Door, and notwithstanding that, their *Hoofs* have appear'd *tough, flattish, open-heel'd* and sound: this I imagine, is what the *Farriers* call *Chest-foundered*; tho' the Term is a very dark one, as I have observed in my *First Volume* on this Subject; and as far as I have taken notice, those Horses that are thick-shouldered, or laden with Flesh upon their *Fore-quarters*, are most subject to be lame of their *Fore-feet*, and yet their Hoofs shall appear good and durable.

I hope I need not tell the Reader, that few or no Horses are *Hoof-foundered* behind; yet the Reason of this is not, perhaps, quite so easy to assign; altho' a great deal of the Cause may depend upon the Horse's being obliged to bear more upon the Heels of the *Fore-Feet*, than the *Hinder*.

Fourthly, If he stand firm and well in his Stall with his *Fore-feet* upon the Pavement, as I have mentioned, and that he has otherwise performed as I have in some former Pages described, you may venture up into the Stall to handle him; and generally the first Place one is apt to lay the Hand upon, is the *Shoulder*, or that Part of the *Back-bone* that is immediately before the *Saddle*, not only to guess at the Size of the Horse, but also to try if he be thin.

thin in
of his g
be every
large, i
called).
Roads w
Rider, u
so that i
breasted
those Ho
nimble;
out of th
tion, wh
require a
Fifthly
Back, Sh
Part as h
have mad
may proc
Bones; t
from the
should be
any confi
fied Gland
for if ther
Cold; and
at present,
the Nose,
those Gland
there is no
remedied b
(viz.) war
Swellings;
tience and
the Swellin
Humours o
removed, a
culation, fo
Time to pe
is deficient,

thin in that Part, which if he is, it is a good Sign of his going well upon his Legs, provided his Breast be every way answerable ; but if that be full and large, it will throw his *Fore-thighs* (as they are called) so far asunder, that he cannot get over stony Roads with any Ease to himself, or Safety to the Rider, unless he take a great deal of Time for it ; so that it is as necessary a Horse should be *thin-breasted* as *thin-shouldered* ; I speak with respect to those Horses which are required to move quick and nimble ; but as to *Coach* or *Cart-horses*, they are out of the Question, seeing theirs is a slower Motion, which may dispense, nay, rather which may require a *thicker Shoulder* and *fuller Breast*.

Fifthly, When you have viewed his *Quarters*, *Back*, *Shoulders*, &c. for you begin at the Tail-Part as he stands in his Stall ; I say, when you have made your Remarks upon these Parts, you may proceed to examine his *Thropple* and *Jaw-Bones* ; the first of these should be loose and free from the fleshy Parts of the Neck, and the other should be open and wide ; neither should there be any considerable Quantity of large *Kernels* or *tumefied Glands* between his *Ear-roots* and *Thropple* ; for if there are, it is a Sign the Horse has taken Cold ; and altho' he may not shew it by coughing at present, yet he is still in Danger of running at the Nose, or Inflammations of the Eyes, while those Glands or Kernels keep swelled ; however, if there is not much of this Complaint, it may be remedied by the Method I have formerly laid down, (*viz.*) warm Covering, and good brushing over the Swellings ; for by such Means, together with Patience and Length of Time, there is no Fear but the Swellings will subside and disperse ; yet as the Humours or Juices contained in the *Glands* are far removed, as we may say, from the Verge of Circulation, for this Reason we ought to give sufficient Time to perfect the Cure, seeing the natural Heat is deficient, or at least it is not so strong in the
Glands,

Glands, as it is in other Parts of the *Animal Body*, which will *disperse* or else *suppurate* in a very few Days Time.

I am so sensible of the Reasonableness of handling a Horse all over in the *Stall*, that I durst venture to buy one there, without seeing him out, provided such Stall was only large and lightsome; nay, I have bought a Horse in this Manner, without seeing farther, or even having any Account or Recommendation of him at all, and given above 25 *l.* for him; but I would not advise every Body to do the same; nor indeed would I have been so easily satisfied myself, only I was dealing with a *Nobleman*, therefore chose rather to be *genteel* than *impertinent*; however, the Horse performed according to my Judgment of him when in his *Stall*, so my End was answered.

Sixthly and *lastly*, you must examine the Limbs of a Horse with your Hand, downwards from the *Knees* and *Houghs* especially; as *first*, you feel whether he has any Lumps or callous Substances upon his *Knees*, which arise from his often stumbling; for by the Finger you will easily distinguish whether he be an old Offender in that Way; whereas when he is upon the *Shew*, and out of Doors, you do not so soon perceive it, by reason the Hair may be come on afresh; for so sure as the Horse has a Blemish, so surely will the *Dealer* do his Endeavour to keep it out of your Sight, unless you be uncommonly fortunate, and meet with more honest Men than I have done; then indeed they may tell you of it; but I imagine, if they do, that it will be told in such a Stile as rather makes for, than against the Horse; therefore it is my sincere Opinion, that *Truth* is not the Thing they aim at; but on the contrary, *Falshood* and *Deceit* are the *Idols* they worship: for if you tell them of such or such a real Blemish or Impediment in the Horse, they are not unprepared with an Answer, but swear it off; insomuch that I have heard some of the most honest

honest
Double
a slight
would
and re
Horse,
himself
to one
has ne

I say
and fee
Shank-
crescen
has a h
with ou
immed

If th
called
withou
clinable
the Ho
never r
upon th
a likely
increas
old, an
cially if
for Na
have de
that is,
to with
which i
under-l
ner is t
he runs
down H
and sen
to the
is cast
not imp

honest amongst them affirm a *Spavin* to be only a *Double-Joint*, and a *Ring-Bone* to be no more than a slight Hurt with the Horse's Fetters, which, they would insist, should disappear in a Week's Time: and really, tho' a Man be well able to judge of a Horse, yet he must be very much resolved within himself to trust his own Eyes, otherwise it is forty to one but the *Dealer* will persuade him that he has neither *Eyes* nor *Fingers*.

Observation
on the Deal-
ers Protesta-
tions.

I say, we ought to examine the *Limbs* very well, and feel with our Finger and Thumb all along the *Shank-Bones* whether there be any of the Bony Excrescences called *Splints* or *Splents*; for if the Horse has a hairy Leg, we cannot so well discover them with our naked Eye, tho' our Finger will do it immediately.

If there be large *Splents*, they may truly be called Blemishes; for altho' few young Horses are without one or more small ones, yet if they be inclinable to grow large, they may in Time make the Horse lame: however, for my Part, I should never refuse a Horse for having a few small *Splents* upon the *Shank-Bones*, provided he was otherwise a likely and fashionable Beast, seeing they seldom increase or grow bigger after the Horse is six Years old, and few Colts are without more or less, especially if they have run in large and hilly Pastures; for *Nature* in this Case acts in the same Way as I have described under the Title of a *Bone-Spavin*, that is, when she finds the Bone too weak and feeble to withstand the Weight and Stress it is put to, which is often the Case when a Colt happens to be under-limb'd; I say, when the *Bone* in this Manner is too weak to support the Horse's Carcase, as he runs from Hill to Hill, but more especially down Hill, then *Nature* lends her helping Hand, and sends a more plentiful Supply of Nourishment to the *Shank-Bones*, the Super-abundance of which is cast out upon their Outfides in a kind of *Laminæ*, not improperly called *Splents*; for they serve to strengthen

A mechanical Account
of the Formation of
Splents and
Offsets, &c.

strengthen the Bones, by the same Rule and *Mode of Mechanism* as those thin Pieces of Wood which go under the Name of *Splents*, used in some *Chirurgical Operations*, as Fractures of the Bones, &c.

Wind-galls.

After you have examined for *Splents*, you try to find out his *Wind-galls*; and if he has any large ones, it is a Sign he has been much in Use, or that his Sinews have been over-stretched and strained, either upon the *Road*, or by some other more violent Exercise; for altho' *Wind-galls* may come upon a Horse's Legs at Grass, yet still I insist upon it, that they are produced from over-stretched Sinews, by which means the outward Coat of the *Tendon*, that happens to be over-strained, is puffed up into a *Windy Tumour*; yet besides Wind, there is always a Quantity of brownish gelatinous Matter contained in these *Cystes*, or little Bags, which is of the same Nature with that whereby the *Tendons* are nourished, only it is turned browner by stagnating in the little Bag; and of the same sort is what the *Farriers* term a *Bog-Spavin*, or sometimes a *Blood-Spavin*; altho' these ignorant Fellows will pretend to cure it by taking up the *Veins*, (as I have hinted in some of the foregoing Pages) because, say they, it is fed by a *Vein*; yet how that feeding is performed, is a Mystery they cannot unriddle.

If these *Fellows*, I mean the common *Farriers*, had but a true Notion of *Anatomy*, and only a Smattering in *Mechanics*, they would easily perceive that the *Veins* have not any thing to do in the Case of *Spavins*, *Wind-galls*, and other Tumours of like Nature; for it is not the *Veins* that are strained or over-stretched, but the *Tendons*, as I have said above, which is the Reason of such Swellings; moreover, a *Vein* is seldom or never so stretched as to form what we call a *varicose Tumour*; altho' the *Farriers Dictionary*, published by N. B. in the Year 1726, makes mention of the Word *Varisse*, which he explains to be a Swelling on the Inside of the *Ham*, where there is a Bone a little

little di
ceeds fr
the dig
mentio
Vein, it
Circulat
great P
is very c
the *Bur*
are press
measure
lower L
when th
Woman
easily, a
till they
as at fir
a *varico*
pretend
out of th
to cut in
the Mat
find that
brownish
often in
Joint to
you press
Swelling
any Tum
the Houg
come har
as aforefa
must be c
cultly cur
of *Cystes*,
others, l
may have
droyed th
Now to r

little distant from the *Curb* ; and says, that it proceeds from the *degorging*, tho' I suppose he means the *disgorging*, of the great *Vein*, in the Part I have mentioned : yet as to a *Varix*, or Dilation of a *Vein*, it mostly proceeds from an Obstruction of the Circulation of the Blood in those Vessels, as too great Pressure by Bandage, or the like : And this is very observable in Women with Child ; for when the *Burden* happens to lie low, the *Iliac Vessels* are pressed, and the Return of the Blood in some measure impeded, which occasions the *Veins* in the lower Limbs to puff up into little Tumours ; but when the Cause is removed, that is, when the *Woman* is delivered, the Blood flows on more easily, and the Tumours for the most part subside, till they are again brought on by the same Cause as at first. This is a true and intelligible Account of a *varicose Swelling*, such as the *Farriers* would pretend constitutes a *Bog-Spavin*, altho' they are far out of their Aim in such Pretence ; for if they were to cut into the very *Cystis*, a Bag which contains the Matter that occasions the Tumour, they would find that instead of Blood there would issue out a brownish gelatinous Liquid or Humour, which very often in young Horses has a Passage quite thro' the Joint to the Outside of the *Hough*, so that when you press with your Fingers pretty hard upon the Swelling on the Inside, you will find, if there be any Tumour like a Wind-gall upon the outside of the *Hough*, that such Tumour will puff up and become harder, according to the Pressure you make, as aforesaid ; and these sort of *Spavins*, if they must be called by that Name, are the most difficultly cured ; forasmuch as all Tumours consisting of *Cystes*, or Bags of Matter, are more tedious than others, because the Lodgment of such *Matter* may have done Harm to the Bones, as well as destroyed the membranous Parts which contain it. Now to return,

I have

Mallenders.

I have said that the *Chapman* ought to examine with his Hand for *Splents*, *Wind-galls*, &c. but, I believe, I may have forgot to caution him about the *Mallenders*, which are a sort of Chops or Chinks behind the Knees, about the bending of the Legs, in the place where the *Back-Sinew* joins the Knee; these may be felt very readily with ones Finger, tho' the Eye may miss seeing them upon a Shew of the Horse, for the Scabs lie under the Hair, and, if that be longuish, it screens them from our Observation; yet, I must own, I would not refuse a Horse on account of the *Mallenders*, provided they were not very inveterate, as sometimes they are, in so much that they contract the main Sinew, and occasion Stumbling, &c.

Ring-bone
and Quitter-
bone.

From the *Mallender*, or, at least from the Place where the *Mallenders* are situate, you proceed downwards along the *Shank-Bones* and *Sinews*, in pursuit of what I have mentioned, and end your Enquiry about the *Coronet*, or that Part where the Flesh joins the *Hoof*, round which you must feel for the *Ring-bone* and *Quitter-Bone*. The first of these, I suppose, I need not describe, for it is a Thing almost every Body is acquainted with, being often produced from Accidents; as from the Horse's being obliged to carry *Fetters* with *Iron Locks*, or running with a *Clog* at his *Foot*, and the like; whereby a Flux of Humours is brought on, and, in time, a Bony Excrecence is formed, which sometimes runs quite round the Top of the *Hoof*, from whence it has its Name, *viz.* *Ring-bone*; yet I must confess, that these bony Excrecences are sometimes hereditary, either from the *Sire* or *Dam*; that is, if a *Stallion* has a *Ring-bone* from his *Sire* or *Dam*, he may be apt to get Colts that will have the like; and so it is with relation to *Spavins*, &c. as well as *Blindness*, I mean, when the Thing is hereditary. For if a *Stallion* is blind, and such Impediment proceeds from his Fore-fathers, he will, in all Appearance, get many Colts that, upon hard Usage, may

may lo
served
than th
wantin
Blemish
solutely
Cattle.

The
vel tha
so wrou
same w
Arm, i
it; for
Hoof o
that th
Shoe, w
tion of
timely
of the
of whic
than I

Whe
stern, i
mains o
little lo
Hoof, v
and eve
which l
have be
to view
he is be
Hand so
we can
we have
are as
solicitor
Apostoli
Advice,
Country
tion bef
Admissio

may lose their Eyes ; these Things I have often observed to happen. But if the Ailment be accidental, than the Case is otherwise, tho' many People are wanting in their Judgment of *natural* and *accidental Blemishes*, notwithstanding such Distinction is absolutely necessary, with respect to our breeding sound Cattle.

The *Quitter-bone* is mostly produced from *Gravel* that has entered by some of the *Nail-holes*, and so wrought its way upwards to the *Coronet*, in the same way as an Ear of Barley will run up along the Arm, in the manner we see Boys play Tricks with it ; for, as I have shewed in my first Volume, the Hoof of a Horse is of such a Make and Disposition, that the *Gravel*, when once got into it, under the Shoe, will work on towards the *Coronet*, by the Motion of the Parts in travelling ; and if Care, nay, timely Care be not taken, it works up to the top of the Hoof, and occasions a *Quitter-bone*, the Cure of which I shall hereafter particularize more fully than I have heretofore done.

The Quit-
ter-bone.

When you have your Hand so low as the *Pastern*, in order to discover *Ring-bones*, or the Remains of *Quitter-bones*, you may as well proceed a little lower, and feel all round the horny Part of the Hoof, whereby you will know whether it be smooth and even, or, otherwise, in Wreathes or Wrinkles ; which last is a Sign of a hot and brittle Hoof, as I have before hinted : Yet I must own, that it is best to view the Hoofs out of the Stable, by reason, if he is bedded up high, it will be difficult to pass the Hand so low as necessary. However, let us do what we can both within and without Doors, we shall find we have our Match to deal with ; for the *Dealers* are as much upon the Catch one way, as we are solicitous of preventing them the other, therefore *Apostoli loquebantur* is a Piece of exceeding good Advice, if render'd into *English* the same Way the *Country Curate* did it, when he pass'd his Examination before the *Bishop* of his *Diocese*, in order for Admission.

We

We have now examined the *Horse* in his *Stall*, let us therefore view him in his *Actions*, or out of *Doors*; and herein you are also to trust to your own *Eyes* and *Judgment*, not the *Boy's*, nor his *Master's fluent Recommendation*, for that's of Course, as I have said; and so surely as they begin to praise a *Horse* to a Degree, so surely do they design to part with that very *Horse* first of any in the *Stable*; but your *Business* is a *quick Eye* and *sound Judgment*, or it is Forty to One you meet with a bad stumbling *Horse*, that cannot perform his *Journey* without endangering your own *Neck*.

I had like to have forgot one material Point, which is this, (*viz.*) we may often be wrong served in chusing a *Horse* that is a *good Lier*, or such a one as lays himself down often; for this sort is mostly forced to it by the Weakness of his *Heels*, or Tenderness of his *Hoofs*; yet I don't deny but that there is a great Difference in *Horses*, with relation to their being good or bad *Liers*, therefore, what I speak it for is, that you may not take it as any very great Recommendation of the *Horse*, when the *Dealer* tells you, as one of his Perfections, that he's an excellent *Lier*, as they term it, till you are absolutely sure that such lying down does not proceed from the common Impediments affecting the *Hoofs*: Neither is your Judgment of this Matter to be pronounced all at once, or hastily; for I have often been surprized to see the *Hoofs* appear *black, firm, and tough*, as well as of excellent Shape, and such as would carry *Shoes* as long as other *Horses*; I say, I have often been surprized that such *Horses* should be as lame as *Dogs* upon hard uneven Roads; and these Sort of *Hoofs* you will be most liable to be cheated with, for the *Eye*, nor *Hand*, cannot discover any Imperfection in them, especially if an experienced Rider be upon the Back of the Beast when he's shewn; for *Spur him, and hold him*, is the Word; and, as the *Dealers* have the Grounds about their *Stables* made smooth and even, the
Horses

Horses w
in Roads
fore these
Road, se
them, th

When
his Stall,
is, wheth
feet pretty
should do
and look
take this
are going
you will fi
long neck
the consta
much that
Flanders
with what
a sort of
most every
no Body d
this, forso
Business, a
it, that un
self, that is
handsomly,
not fit for a
Exercise h
upon his N
and then yo
hereafter. E
on his Back
cannot keep
they have n
Horse upon
he expects t
touches his
member the
is one truly
VOL. II

Horses will not complain till you come to ride them in Roads for which their Hoofs are not made; therefore these are not the Horses you should chuse for a Road, seeing you ought first to chuse a Road for them, that is, if you intend to ride with Safety.

When the *Horse* you would buy is coming out of his Stall, mark every Look and Action of him, that is, whether he steps boldly, and takes up his Forefeet pretty high to get nimbly over his Litter: He should do this Action quick, though not in a hurry; and look bold, yet compos'd; but you must always take this Advice along with you, (*viz.*) *That you are going to see a Horse in greater Perfection than you will find him on the Road afterwards*; for those long neck'd Spurs, in use with the Fraternity, are the constant Dread of these poor Creatures, inso-much that the fear of them, at once, makes all the *Flanders Mettle* vanish, and fills up such Vacancy with what is erroneously styled *Life and Air*, for 'tis a sort of *Forc'd-meat*, such as they give him almost every Day of his Life, whether any Body or no Body desire to see him out of the Stable; and this, forsooth, is to make him a better Horse for Business, as they'll insinuate; but it is so far from it, that unless a Horse will do his Business of himself, that is, unless he will *Walk, Trot, and Gallop* handsomly, and in a Line, without spurring, he is not fit for a *Road-Horse*; nay, he should do all his Exercise handsomly, with the *Bridle-Reins* loose upon his Neck, and without *Spur, Heel, or Whip*, and then you may expect something good from him hereafter. But you should set your own Servant upon his Back rather than the *Dealer's Boy*, for they cannot keep their Spurs out of the Sides; and tho' they have not any Spurs on at the time you see the Horse upon a *Sherw*, yet he is so used to them, that he expects the *Rozel*, tho' it be only the Heel that touches his Side; so *Spurs*, or no *Spurs*, he will remember the Motion of the Heel; for where there is one truly good *Road Horse* in a *Dealer's Hands*,

there are, I may venture to say it, fifty *Cart-Horses* offered as *Hunters* or *Road-Horses*: What I mean by *Cart-Horses* is, that clumsy Breed that moves with *Difficulty*, making the Stones fly about like *Lightning*, when you happen to trot them amongst loose ones.

The Dealer's
Excuse for a
Horse going
lame.

Secondly, if you see the Horse go a little lamish, or upon the Cripple, you will be soon told, his *Shoes* are bad, and that they fit into his *Feet*: but all that sort of Talk is only Deceit and Nonsense; for altho' at first Sight it looks feasible enough, yet I have often observed, that Horses with tender Feet went worse upon *new* than *old Shoes*; and there is a very good Reason for it, would we but give ourselves Leave to think a little, which is this; (*viz.*) as the *Sole* of the *Foot* is often thin and tender, the *new Shoe* does not fit upon the Circumference of it with so much Ease as the *old one*, by reason of the Inequalities, or Hills and Holes, if I may so say, that are upon it; for altho' it may seem smooth enough to our naked Eye, yet it is very rugged and uneven, and till the Horse's Foot be settled to it, he will go lamer than he did in his old Shoes; and if this were not the Case, there is little Reason for the *old Proverb*, (*viz.*) *As easy as my old Shoes*: Yet notwithstanding this plain Evidence, we are so foolish and bewitched as to run headlong with the common, tho' erroneous Notion, of a Horse's performing better, or stepping sounder upon the Stones, in *new* than in *old Shoes*; I mean, when he is upon a Shew for Sale.

I must own, it is possible for the Shoes to be so very thin, that a *heavy Horse* upon a *rugged Road* may mark his Feet, as the *Dealers* term it, and that he might not do the same, provided he had a stronger Shoe on: yet this is seldom the Case: and if I was about purchasing a heavy Horse that went lamish in his *old Shoes*, I should very much question his going any sounder in *new ones*. Therefore if the *Dealer* pretends the old Shoes as the Cause of the Horse's

Horse
to his
not
no, t
Shoes,
do no
you,
for hi
Knees
too of
of M
in Dis
outwa
Troub
this R
Quack
more
and we
wards,
shells,

I ha
to mov
than th
him be
not wi
often d
Reins,
Line be
his Feet
rather h
to touch
provide
must tak
merly c
Sores be
a Novice
in the c
There
as we say
circular

Horse's stepping tenderly, I am far from giving Ear to him ; since if he knew that to be so, he would not suffer them to remain on his Feet one Day ; no, they generally shew you their Horses in *old Shoes*, in order to have an Excuse, provided they do not perform well ; for they have only to tell you, that *the Horse is ill shod*, and it is an Excuse for his going *lame*, as well as for his *cutting*, *broken Knees*, *brittle Hoofs*, &c. And indeed, we are too often taken with such Bait ; for the Generality of Mankind think superficially, and if the Thing in Dispute be only agreeable to their *Eye-sight*, or outward Senses, they will not give themselves the Trouble of scrutinizing upon the Matter ; and for this Reason, no doubt, we shall always be full of *Quacks* and *Imposters* : for a *Mountebank* will have more Followers and Admirers than a *Graduate* ; and we shall see *A—ts of P——t* with great Rewards, for important Discoveries of *Egg* and *Snail-shells*, for the Cure of the *Stone* and *Gravel*.

I have said, you should order your own *Servant* to mount the Horse you are about buying, rather than the *Dealer*, or his *Boy* ; but you should first let him be led in Hand at the Length of his Bridle, not with the Hand close under his Chops, as is often done, but loose and free at the Length of the Reins, as I have said ; you must also stand in a Line behind the Horse, and observe how he moves his *Feet*, &c. These should be carried lineable, or rather he should go pretty wide behind, so as not to touch a Hair ; and he cannot go too near before, provided he does not break the Skin ; but then you must take care that he be not one of those that formerly cut himself, as I have hinted, and that the Sores be not newly healed ; for it argues the *Dealer* a *Novice*, to shew a Horse with the Skin or Hide off in the cutting Places.

There are some Horses that turn their Toes out, as we say, and give their Feet a sort of a Swing in a circular Manner, and are ready to fall down, altho' they

Turn'ing the
Toes out a
bad Sign.

they are not guilty of cutting so frequently as other Horses. This is an Impediment not to be remedied by shoeing, or otherwise; yet they may prove moderately good Horses, provided we do not ride them low and poor: for it is observable, that the leaner and weaker any Horse is, that is subject to cut, so much the more will he be addicted to it; whereas when he is *strong*, and in *Wind*, he may not be so liable to the Impediment. This informs us so far (*viz.*) *If you buy a lean Horse that goes well, and is free from cutting, you may be sure he will go better, when he is in better Condition.*

If the Horse walks and trots well in Hand when led, it is ten to one he will do so when mounted, unless his Mouth be tender and bad, and then indeed he may come to throw his Legs about him a little, till he is settled to his Bridle.

A Horse
should step
neither too
long, nor too
short.

A Horse should step neither too long nor too short, seeing both Extremes are equally bad: this Action should be quick and nimble, as well as that of the *Trot*; for the more quick and agile any Horse takes his Feet from the Ground, so much the sooner will he catch himself upon any snappering or stumbling, nay, we shall scarcely feel he snappers at all; whereas the Horse that takes long Steps, and dwells upon the Ground, is as apt to fall down almost, as snapper or stumble; and the Reason is plain, for he is down before he has Power to catch himself. Therefore *chuse a Horse that trips along as nimbly as a Doe*, if you expect to be carried pleasantly and safely thro' rough and smooth Roads.

A good Trot
may be judged
of by the
Ear.

I have often taken Notice, that a Horse's *Trot* may be as easily judged of by the *Ear* as by the *Eye*, provided the Person has any Notion how that Action is to be performed; for if we hear his Feet move quick on and off the Pavement, it is almost a certain Sign he leads them lineable; tho' indeed he may do this, and go too near behind; but that you must look at with your *Eyes*.

Farther-

the
Fe
the
the
up t
ness
shor
pen
nay
wa
such
near
whe
Nun
infor
afrai
in th
Botto
pleas
and l
or Sn
Homo
light
being
such
nay, l
shall
Horse
would
only a
to driv
From
should
lift the
them li
upon
have o
to pur
Boots;

Farthermore, there are Horses that lead, or deal their Legs well, and in a line, yet do not take their Feet up to a proper Height, but skim, as it were, the Ground: These will be apt to snapper, unless they have that *most excellent Qualification of taking up their Feet, according as the Roughness or Smoothness of the Roads require, and stepping longer or shorter Steps, according as Stones, Gutters, &c. happen to fall in their Way.* These are the Horses, nay, the only Horses for my Money; for if they *walk* and *trot* ever so well upon smooth Ground, such, for Example, as the *Dealers* contrive to have near their Stables; I say, what does this signify, when they always step to the same Distance, or, Number of Inches, be the Ground *rough* or *smooth*, insomuch that if a Stone lies before you, you are afraid of his hitting it, or if a *Gutter* or *Kennel* be in the Way, in he goes, tho' it were a Mile to the Bottom: But on the contrary, how delightful and pleasant is it to mount a Horse which will shorten and lengthen his Steps, according to the Roughness or Smoothness of the Road? You are never from Home, if you have such a Horse under you; for *light* or *dark*, *rough* or *smooth*, you are sure of being well and safely carried, provided you feed such Horse as he truly deserves; for there are few, nay, but very few of them, notwithstanding you shall hear many Men boast and brag what good Horses they have got, when an *Ox* or a *Cow* would serve them to ride well enough, if they had only a *Pot in the Pate*, and a good Pair of Spurs, to drive the Beast forwards.

From what has been said it appears, that a Horse should take up his Feet moderately high, tho' if he lift them too high, notwithstanding he may lead them lineable enough, he will be apt to throw Dirt upon the *Rider*, which is an ugly Fault; and I have observed, that a Person might almost venture to purchase a Horse, by only seeing the *Rider's Boots*; for if these be clean, after travelling thro'

deep or slabby Roads, it is a good Sign of his leading his Legs well; but as to his *Age, Shape, &c.* it must be left to farther Examination; yet thus far it is most certainly of use, (viz.) If the *Rider's Boots* be very dirty, you need not take any farther trouble of a View of the Horse, seeing he cannot be one of the right Sort for the *Road*.

When the Horse comes towards you, you should mind whether he *walks, trots, and gallops* boldly and firmly upon the Ground; with his Head steady, and in a good easy Posture, without being forced to it: You must also be sure to stand lineable with his Breast, otherwise it will not be possible for you to judge rightly how he manages his Legs; and you will likewise observe his *Counter*, as 'tis called, or, in those Words, the Make and Shape of his *Breast*, which should be lean and void of Flesh, otherwise his *Fore-Legs* will be thrust too far asunder by it. This is a great Perfection in a *Galloppe, Hunter, or Road-Horse*, I mean, a narrow Breast; but for the *Coach, or Waggon*, a thin Breast does not look so well; yet I am of Opinion, a thin, *narrow-breasted Horse*, provided it be attended with a *deep Chest*, will do more Service, in less Time, than a full, or what's called a *Marble-breasted* one. This is my private Opinion, and, I hope, it will be the more pardonable in me to speak my Mind freely throughout this Work, tho' I may differ from the Sentiments of some of my Readers, than to run Headlong with the Multitude, amongst whom there is little else besides *Error and Confusion*.

Observation
upon a
Horse's start-
ing, &c.

It is supposed, that when a Horse stares about, and starts, his Eyes are bad; but this, like many more, is a vulgar Error; for these sort of Horses, instead of having *bad Eyes*, generally see too well, if I may be allowed to speak so; and if he be a full aged Horse, and in use, that stares and starts at every hasty Motion, or uncommon Object, it will be much if ever he leave those Tricks off, unless he be rode down so low, that he is not fit to be rid at all.

Further-

Fu
vice,
where
before
perfor
a piec
Groun
down
two P
instea
twist a
differ
the Ch
of Gr
Groun

Wh
stood t
for his
fell ag
presen
one, v
packin
derstan
so ful
Counse

You
judge t
as, we
rately,
making
to rep
it; no
a Gent
he mu
of him
Words

In f
my De
well at
may no

Furthermore, if the Reader will take my Advice, I would have him view a Horse in the Lanes where there is rough and uneven Roads, and stand before him as he trots briskly down Hill ; for if he perform well, I mean, *if he trot nimbly, and all of a piece, down a Hill, you need not fear him on any Ground whatsoever* ; but most Horses trot very ill down Bank (as we say) and seem as if they were in two Pieces, that is, the *Fore* and *Hind-Quarters*, instead of moving compactly and firmly together, twist and twine every way, as if they belonged to different Horses ; therefore let me strictly caution the *Chapman* to examine the Horse upon all Sorts of Ground, but, more especially, upon *uneven Ground, and down Hill*.

Remarks
upon a
Horse's Trot
down Hill.

When I speak of a *Chapman*, I would be understood to mean any Person that wants a good Horse for his own riding, not those *Chapmen* who buy to sell again ; for these *Chaps* look no farther than the present, by reason, if the Horse be a good strong one, with a *flaming Tail*, they are pretty sure of packing him off to one or other that does not understand them ; for these Sort of *Petit Maitres* are so full of themselves, that they reject all wise Counsel.

You should also consider, that we are apt to judge too favourably of Horses upon a Shew ; whereas, we should judge and reason coolly, and deliberately, upon the whole, and not be over-hasty, in making a Bargain, of which we may have Cause to repent for a long time, before we can get rid of it ; nothing being a greater Drug in the Hands of a *Gentleman of Honour*, than a bad Horse ; seeing he must bely his own Conscience if he speaks well of him, and few Horses are sold without some fine Words to put them off.

In fine, If you meet with a Horse that answers my Description, I durst warrant him to carry you well at any rate you chuse to ride ; and altho' you may not find one that answers it in every Respect,

yet the nearer he comes up to it, the more reason have you to expect good Things of him ; for, as I have said before, so I must end this Discourse in the like Strain, (*viz.*) a *Road-horse*, or *Hunter*, should have the Perfections of a *Galloper* ; that is, he should be *large, strong, and nimble as a Galloway* ; he should go *wide behind and near before*, as we say ; and then if his Shapes be answerable, the Rider needs not care what Roads he is to go over, or with what Company, provided he feed him well, as I have said ; and if he omits that Point, *he must expect no more than he deserves for not finding him well*, to keep him upon his Feet. I must now proceed to give my Thoughts relating to some Particulars which slip my Memory when I wrote the *First Volume* on this Subject.

CHAP. III.

Of the good and evil Habits of Horses, and their Keepers.

WE find experimentally, that brute Creatures will contract, what we may call, *Habits*, as well as *Men*, and that these may be improved, or amended, as well as made worse ; it is therefore necessary for me to tell the Reader what I have, from my own Observation found true : And *First*,

When the Viciousness of a Horse proceeds from his natural Disposition, it is easy to gather some Signs of it from his Countenance ; yet the Signs which Authors have given us about the *Temper* of Horses proceeding from this or that *Colour*, is as erroneous as the *Doctrine of Temperaments and Humours in human Bodies*, of this or that Complexion.

The most sure and certain way to satisfy yourself whether the Horse has any *natural* or *acquired Habits*, is *Trial* ; for by this, we may soon be convinced,

vince
cious
tho'
of R
gethe
TH

brute
servat
proac
neithe
tion
Choi

A
coura
with
more
leads
tion,

Horse
if I m
For,
some

benfio
are du
gentle
tish an
lastly,
fition

the re
be a v
bits, a
derstar

It
Men,
for alt
yet as
mild a
Colt be
will be
we are

vinced, in most Instances especially ; because a vicious Nature will shew itself immediately in a *Brute*, tho' the *human Species* has sometimes such Strength of Reason as screens it from us for a long time together.

The *common Instinct* which is implanted in all *brute Creatures*, is, chiefly, in order for their Preservation ; and, it is plain enough, that this approaches nearer to *Reason* in some, than in others ; neither can we sufficiently admire the Care and Caution of particular Creatures with respect to the Choice of their Food, and the avoiding of Danger.

A *Horse* is a noble Creature, naturally strong and courageous, and, for this Reason, he is not endowed with so much Stratagem as others of less account, more particularly the *Beasts of Prey*, whose *Instinct* leads them to many little Wiles for their Preservation, as well as to Cruelty and Fierceness : Yet Horses are infinitely various in their Tempers, and, if I may so say, in their Understanding likewise. For, as among *Men*, so we find among *Horses*, that some are *brisk* and *active*, and of a *quick Apprehension*, as well as *retentive Memory*, whilst others are *dull*, and *sluggishly stupid* ; some are *calm* and *gentle*, others are *fierce* and *furios* ; some are *skittish* and *fearful*, others are *resolute* and *bold* ; and lastly, tho' a Horse may be of an excellent Disposition and Temper, yet he may be rendered quite the reverse by falling into bad Hands, and it may be a very difficult Matter to remove such bad Habits, acquired from the Carelessness or Want of Understanding in the *Owner* or *Keeper*.

It is evident with respect to *Horses*, as well as *Men*, that their Tempers alter with their Years ; for altho' a *Colt* may be *hot*, *fiery* and *untractable*, yet as he grows to Years of Maturity, he may prove mild and governable ; and, in the main, unless a *Colt* be *brisk* and full of *Spirit*, we cannot expect he will be better in that respect when he is older, but we are rather to fear he will become more and

The Art of FARRIERY

more dull and sluggish as he advances in Years ; so that it is in these two Things that they most evidently alter according to their *Ages*.

It has been observed by former Authors, that *Colts* have been affected in their *Temper*s by the Pastures they go in ; as that Pasture which produces long and four Grass, inclines a *Colt* to *Sluggishness* ; and one that is more sweet and airy, makes him grow more *lively* and *mettlesome*, in proportion to his Size and Lineage : Moreover, the four, wet Pasture occasions Diseases, especially if it be exposed to the cold Winds ; and these will prevent the *Colt* from shewing his Mettle, as well as hinder him from thriving ; tho' he may be recovered, in some measure, by turning him into a Pasture of a different Nature.

The Management or training up *Colts*, lays a Foundation for *good* or *bad Habits* ; for there is nothing more difficult than to remove any *Habit* of long standing, more especially if such *Habit* has been contracted early ; this is plain and obvious as well in *human* as in *brute Creatures*. And I have good Reason to remember the Truth of this Doctrine, for I had like to have had my Hand bitten off by a *Stoned-Horse* that I bred, and was too fond of when he was young ; for I could have made him play his Gambols round about me in his Pasture, and stand upright upon his Hind-feet, and lay his Fore-feet upon my Shoulders, while he licked my Face ; but this Usage, in time, made him become a little too familiar, so that, when he knew more of his Strength, he play'd his *Horse-play* too ruggedly ; and once when he had had a Sweat during his training for galloping, I happened to have hold of his Bridle while the Servant was wiping him over, when he run full open-mouth'd, and catch'd me by the Hand, and ran back with me upon his *Hind-feet*, lifting me off the Ground for near ten Yards together ; and if I had not, casually, had a Napkin over my Hand, he

he ha
be a
one
eithe
them
want
Physic
is mo
than
I th
the co
to the

Of th

I T is
are
cising t
I shoul
Medici
mon D
by Far
of *Med*
should
Fellows
would f
the Rea
dus oper
what th
pect any
neither
practise
they ma
inwardly

he had crushed the Bones of it to Pieces ; so it shall be a Warning to me, and, I hope, it will to every one besides, never to play *Fools-Game* with Colts, either in the Pasture, or in the Stable, but to keep them at a Distance, as Slaves, yet not to let them want any Thing that is necessary either for *Food* or *Physick* ; seeing, if we are over kind to them, it is more likely to make them *Man-keen* (as we say) than better conditioned.

I shall now proceed to point out some Errors in the common Management of Horses, with relation to their *Food*, *Exercise*, &c.

C H A P. IV.

Of the common Errors with relation to Food, Exercise, &c.

IT is my sincere Opinion, that more good Horses are spoiled by *bad keeping*, and *unskilful exercising* them, than by any Thing else ; yet I think, I should have taken in a Male-administration of *Medicines* (if they may be so called) tho' the common Doses of one *Hotch-potch* or other, as given by *Farriers*, are far from being worthy of the Name of *Medicines* ; and I am surprized that Gentlemen should be so misled by a Set of ignorant, illiterate Fellows, who have more *Nostrums* and *Nonsense* than would fill *St. Paul's Church* from End to End : For the Reason of Things, or what we term the *Modus operandi* of any of their Applications, is not what they seek after, therefore how should we expect any sound Practice amongst them, when they neither understand the *Anatomy* of the Creature they practise upon, nor the real Virtues of the *Drugs* they make use of, in order to effect Cures, whether inwardly or outwardly.

The common Farriers censured.

Food,

Horses that
eat little,
often the
best.

Hay and
Grass the
Author calls
low feed-
ing.

Food, when it is unwholsome, or if it be given in too *great* or *small* a Quantity, occasions many Disorders in the Body of a *Horse*, as well as in that of a Man; for, as some *Men* require a larger Allowance of *Food* than others of like Stature, even so it is with relation to *Horses*; and altho' it is the received Opinion, that if a *Horse* eats, or feeds heartily, he will work heartily, yet I must own myself a little dubious in this Point, because I have had several *Horses* with easy or moderate *Stomachs*, that would perform better upon a Journey than such as eat twice the Quantity; for those *Horses* that eat voraciously, are often of a lax Habit of Body, and therefore dung more frequently than those whose Bowels are stronger; and, as far as I have observed, the *Horse* that dungs only once in ten Miles, will out-travel him that Parts with that Excrement every Mile, or oftner; for it is a Sign, if he shoot off his Food very fast, that he gets too little Corn, &c. or else that he is of a washy Constitution, and will be faintish and sick on any laborious Exercise. Yet notwithstanding what has been said, I love to see a *Horse* have a good Appetite, provided he do not part with his Excrements too quickly, and that they are not soft like a *Cow's*; that is, I had rather chuse a *Gallopping Horse*, or *Hunter*, of *Fifteen Hands high*, that would eat *Twelve Quarts of Oats, Beans, &c. de Die in Diem*, than one that would only eat *Eight or Ten*; so the Reader must apply what I have just now said, to such *Horses* only as eat a great deal, but are not able to perform accordingly; yet I am pretty sure that there are *Horses* which put off, or scour off their Meat (as we say) very fast, which would prove good and durable, provided they had a sufficient Allowance of *Oats, &c.* For poor low Feeding, such as *Hay or Grass* alone, I mean for a working *Horse*, I say, poor and low Feeding, and hard Working, causes a *Horse* to put off his Meat before it has been sufficiently acted upon by the *Stomach, &c.* and therefore it may

may be
ments,
tive Jui
has a g
Hay or
his Cra
time to
cannot
ciently
those H
ment in
hinder
fast, it
Cratch,
the *Dra*
give cho
Provend
from dev
the *Guts*
it is inco
by preve
which w
fides *Wo*
very *Pe*
better *M*
of their
must not
neither,
Guts to
Matter,
ritations
be placed
a *Mediu*
It is
their *Ho*
Weeks,
ercise, fa
to Water
a Sufficie
others, c

may be said such Horses part with crude Excrements, or such Excrements as have a deal of nutritive Juices in them. For it is plain, a Horse that has a good Stomach will eat so greedily either of *Hay* or *Oats*, when he has been a good while from his Cratch, and at Exercise, that he scarcely takes time to chew his *Food*, and therefore the Stomach cannot have so much Power upon it as when sufficiently *masticated*; for which Reason, the Dung of those Horses contains, perhaps, as much Nourishment in it, as would feed another; therefore, to hinder your Horse from swallowing his Hay too fast, it is best to let him pull it through a strait Cratch, and to do the same by his Oats. I think the *Dragoons*, &c. have a good Method, for they give chopt Straw (Wheat Straw is best) amongst their Provender, and it not only hinders their Horses from devouring it voraciously, but serves to scour the *Guts* in manner of a *Tassel*, or hard Bur, when it is incorporated with the Balls of Dung, and thereby prevents too much Sliminess or Viscidity, from which would arise many troublesome Distempers besides *Worms*, &c. And as for those Vermin, the very Pest of all Animals whatsoever, I know no better Method to destroy them, than to rob them of their Bed of Slime in which they bred; yet we must not be over-bold in our Proceedings this Way neither, seeing it is as necessary for the Inside of the *Guts* to be covered, or besmeared over with a *slimy Matter*, to defend their villous Coats from the Irritations they would meet with, as for the *Teeth* to be placed in the Mouth for Mastication; therefore a *Medium* is necessary.

It is no uncommon Thing for People to suffer their Horses to lie at Hard-meat (as we call it) for Weeks, nay, Months, I may say, without any *Exercise*, farther than riding them along the Streets to Water, and back again, or without allowing them a Sufficiency of Oats, &c. This Practice of all others, ought to be condemned, seeing it is the Parent

Horses that eat a deal, and work much, part with crude Excrements.

Worms, the best Way to destroy them effectually is to rob them of their Bed of Slime.

Slimy Mucus of the Guts necessary to preserve Health.

Exercise the best Means to preserve or restore Health.

Farriers cen-
sured.

Want of Ex-
ercise occa-
sions the
Grease,
Scratches,
&c.

rent of many Disorders, but more particularly of the *Grease* and *Scratches*. I might as well say, once for all, that Want of *Exercise* in *Horses*, and Idleness or Slothfulness in *Mankind*, is the true Reason why so many different Sorts of Medicines are necessarily prescribed to preserve or restore Health; for would we but allow our Horses a Sufficiency of *Oats*, &c. together with *sweet Hay*, *clean Dressing*, and *proper Exercise*, we should have less Occasion for *Antimony*, *Aloes*, *Diapente*, or any of the rest of the Tribe of *Drugs* and *mixed Medicines* prescribed by a Set of blundering Fellows that are scarcely qualified to carry Guts to a Bear, as we say; for they do not know the *Modus operandi* of what they prescribe, therefore I am not out in applying the *Epithet* so often as I have already, and may hereafter have Occasion to do.

Exercise is more particularly necessary for *Horses*, because their Blood is very apt to be *stagnant* and *viscid*; and this is, in a great Measure, hindered by proper and due Airings; for the more than ordinary Motion the *Lungs* and *Midriff* are put into, as well as the whole *Animal System*, upon a good breathing Bout, contributes very much to mix, elaborately, the Blood and Juices, and forward Circulation; otherwise the *Humours* of the Body would tend (more than they naturally do) towards *Putrefaction*, from whence many and great Evils would arise. And it may be observed, even by the most illiterate, of how great Benefit *Exercise* is to Horses; for when their Legs are puff'd up and swell'd to such a Degree that the *Humours* (as they are generally called) are ready to break forth at the Heels, do but stir the Horse about, and exercise him a moderate Space, and the Swelling will immediately subside, unless they have been of long standing, and the *Juices* become corrupt, by their Lodgment upon the Parts; for, in such Case, they are mostly out of the Verge of Circulation, therefore they must, of Consequence, corrupt, putrify, and break thro'

the

the Skin
pending
Grease,
or Legs
mours fa
speaking
plainly sh
der the
right Re
suade Pe
jor Part
witnoss
ties, wit
stempers
that Boo
selves a l
chanics,
for me to
that of fo
ful of *Ha*
with oth

I migh
out sever
of exerci
their Bod
hope a W
the very
Markban
thors, and
as any M
sent Time
Words, a
who lov'
fore spok
their Cap
And, if I
of Reason
cepting M
Folio in li
conceal'd

the Skin about the Heels, which is the most depending Part, as we term it ; yet, as to calling the *Grease*, or any other running Sores about the Heels or Legs of Horses, by the common Phrase of Humours fallen down, &c. is a very illiterate Way of speaking, and exceeding immechanical, as I have plainly shewn in my First Volume of *Farriery*, under the Chapter of the *Grease* ; yet, I find, all the *right Reason* in the World will not be able to dissuade People out of *common Error*, I mean the major Part of the People ; for I have been an *Ear-witness* of much *Nonsense*, and as many *Absurdities*, with relation to the *Causes* and *Cure* of Dissemperers in Horses, &c. since, as before I publish'd that Book ; therefore, unless Men will apply themselves a little more to the Study of *Anatomy*, *Mechanics*, and *Natural Philosophy*, it will be in vain for me to write, or deliver any plainer Doctrine than that of former Authors, who had their Heads brimful of *Humours* falling down to this or that Part, with other Notions full as wild and indigested.

Humours
falling down,
a very illi-
terate Way
of Express-
ion.

I might here run into a long Discourse, and spin out several Pages upon the Benefit and Advantage of exercising Horses according to the Disposition of their Bodies, and the Nature of the Case ; but I hope a Word to the Wise is sufficient, and as for the very illiterate Part of our Species, *Blundevill*, *Markham*, or *De Grey*, may be deemed as good Authors, and to prescribe as much according to *Gunter*, as any Men now living ; altho' those of the present Times may, indeed, have a few more hard Words, and cant Terms than their Fore-fathers, who lov'd plain downright Dunstable, and therefore spoke to the *Audience* in a Language suitable to their Capacity : These are the *common Farriers*, &c. And, if I would undertake the *same Style* and Way of Reasoning with those who have gone before, excepting Mr. *Gibson*, I might very easily write a *Folio* in lieu of a small *Octavo* ; but *Truth* lies unconceal'd, and that too within a small Compass, nay,

The Au-
thor's Irony,
with rela-
tion to Far-
riers.

Truth lies
with'n a
small Com-
pass.

nay, almost within the Compass of the meanest Capacity, provided there be only as much *commendable Curiosity*, as prompts the Person to seek after it; and I can sincerely assure those who do undertake such Search, that they will find themselves very amply rewarded in the Considerations it will furnish them with on many Occasions, beside the main one, (*viz.*) That of the *Adoration of a Deity*. But I must own, that after *Truth*, and the Reason of Things is discovered by us, we find ourselves a Sort of unfit Mortals for common Society, because we are obliged to hear so much Nonsense in relation to every *Scene of Life*: And I can't say but I often reflect upon a good old Copy I have several times writ over when a Boy, which, because there is a great deal of *Truth* in, I imagine it will be as authentic in the succeeding, as the present Age. It is this; *viz.*

A good old
Copy.

*Fond World adieu, come Death and close my Eyes,
More Geese than Swans now live, more Fools than*
[Wife.

The Operations of the
Body, and
its Humours,
to be explained by
Mechanical
Laws.

Prone and
Horizontal
Posture, the
Difference it
makes with
relation to
the Animal
Juices.

Humours, therefore, must never be said to fall down, seeing we ought to express the Cause of swell'd Legs, &c. a little more clearly, I mean, we ought to explain the Thing *mechanically*, which is doing something to the Purpose; for all the rest, that is, all other Kind of Reasoning, is absurd, and out of the Way; seeing an *Animal Body* is a perfect Piece of *Mechanism*, and the Operations and Actions of it are, for such Reason, to be explained according to *Mechanical Laws*.

Do not we every Day, nay, I may almost say, do not we every Hour experience the very different Effects of a *Prone* and *Horizontal*, and an *Erect* or *Perpendicular* Posture of our Bodies? Is it not common for those of a weak, feeble, and *leucophlegmatic* Habit of Body, to be troubled with *swell'd Legs* towards the *Evening*; whereas, in the *Mornings*, they

they sha
they w
be swell

Is thi
the Lim
the Forc
tion, is
such per
sels, wh
and the
and lax
sure of
ings are
then the
and there
or, in ot
much Fo
Body in
it.

There
Situation
different
were giv
not, be so
&c. nor
jabber'd
to a Parc
it is there
but I sh
Point till
Legs, &c.

Exerci
best Pypsi
Man or H
dillodge
them by t
would onl
ced that t
of Receip
unthinkin

they shall be very much fallen ; nay, sometimes, they will quite subside, tho' at Night they shall be swell'd as before.

Is this then to be called *Humours fallen down to the Limbs*? Or is it not more proper to say, That the *Force* of the *Heart*, in its *Systole*, or Contraction, is scarce able to raise the *Column of Blood* in such perpendicular Situation of the containing Vessels, whereby that *Fluid* is (as it were) stagnant ; and the *Fibres* of such *Animal* being in too weak and lax a State, they yield to the collateral Pressure of such *Fluid*, and it is therefore such Swellings are produced : But when the *Animal* lies down, then the *Vessels* are in a kind of *Diagonal* Situation, and therefore the *Blood* moves forward more easily, or, in other Words, the *Blood* does not require so much *Force* in the *Heart* to move it round the *Body* in a *diagonal*, as in a *perpendicular* Posture of it.

Swell'd Legs
mechanically
accounted
for.

There is little Notice taken of the Posture, or Situation of *Animals*, with relation to their being differently affected by it ; but if more Attention were given to the Doctrine of *Mechanics*, we should not be so full of *Humours falling down to the Limbs*, &c. nor abundance of such-like Nonsense, daily jabber'd over by the *unskilful Part of the Profession*, to a Parcel of Folks as illiterate as themselves, and it is therefore the Thing goes down glibly enough ; but I shall defer any further Remarks upon this Point till I come to treat upon the *Grease, swell'd Legs, &c.*

The Situation and Posture of the Body is too little attended to.

Exercise, for the above-said Reasons, must be the best *Pyssick* (as the common Expression is) either for *Man* or *Horse*, because *Nature* is thereby assisted to dislodge the peccant *Humours*, and to discharge them by the proper *Emunctories* ; and if Mankind would only consider a little, they would be convinced that there is not so much Occasion for Heaps of *Receipts, Arcanas, or Nostrums*, as some of our unthinking Brethren would pretend ; and, for my Part,

Part,

Physicians,
&c. censured.

One of the
Emperors of
Rome excu-
ses the Phy-
sicians from
Banishment,
and why.

The Cata-
logue of Dis-
eases much
larger now
than for-
merly.

Head ach
from hard
Drinking
mechanical-
ly accounted.

Part, I am so far convinced of this *Truth*, from my long Practice, and daily Observation, that I am truly of Opinion, both *Human* and *Brute Creatures* would enjoy a greater Degree of Health were there neither *Physician* nor *Farrier* in the Universe. I hope the *Reader* does not misconstrue my Meaning, for I intend it in a general Way, (*viz.*) *There are so many Demi-Doctors, who do more Mischief than all the right-knowing of the Profession do Good*; therefore the *Roman Emperor*, who excused the *Physicians* from the Banishment he then intended to the People of that City, had good Reason for what he said, when he was asked why those Gentlemen should be better used than the rest, (*viz.*) *If I banish the Physicians, Rome will soon grow too populous.*

Add to these *Demi-Doctors* the old doating *House-wives*, with their Bundles of *Family Receipts* for the Cure of every Distemper you think of, nay, for the Cure of many more besides those let loose by *Epimetheus*, when he opened the Box which he received by *Pandora* from *Jupiter*; for, you must know, the Catalogue of Diseases is much larger now, than it was formerly, and every Physician has his *favourite Distemper*. For Example, if you have a Pain in your Back, or Side of the Belly, it is immediately pronounced a Fit of the *Gravel*; nay, when the Patient vomits, as is most frequent, it must be called the *Windy Gravel*, although there is no such Distemper in *Nature*; and as to the windy Eructations in Gravel-Pains, they proceed from an Irritation of the *Nerves* of the *Kidneys* and *Ureters*, which by a kind of *Oscillation*, or Consent of Parts, causes convulsive Twitchings in the *Stomach*, and from hence, the Vomiting, &c.

A great many Disorders of our Bodies may be plainly accounted for from the like Principles: As *First*, the Head-ach after hard Drinking is not the Fumes of the Liquor that flies up to the Brain, but the

the pain
about t
the Bra
ness a
tion wh
Consen
it occas

I mig
quent P
even the
as I hav
soon as
desist at
Hand;
to digre
Diseases
ral Cau
for the
quently
many a

A Ha
accordin
for he w
he has t
to move
to use a
liged to
Health,
per Exer
to the l
Siziness
from th
Words,
&c.

I mig
rate the
fulness,
der the
but wha
lect of

the painful and uneasy Sensation felt by the Nerves about the *Stomach*, and thence communicated to the Brain by *Oscillation*. So likewise is *Sea Sickness* a Disorder of the *Brain*, from the unusual Motion which the Ship gives it; and from thence, by Consent of Parts, it is carried to the Stomach, where it occasions Vomitings, &c.

Sea-Sickness accounted for.

I might here account for the Loathings and frequent Pukings of *Breeding Women*, and shew, that even these Symptoms are produced from such Causes as I have already assigned, and that they cease so soon as the Sensation becomes habitual; but I must desist at present, and keep more to the Point in Hand; tho' what I must beg Leave now and then to digress for, is to shew, as much as possible, that *Diseases*, with their *Symptoms*, proceed from *Natural Causes*, and that the *Latter* is often mistaken for the *Former*; that is, the *Symptom* is most frequently mistaken for the *Disease* itself, whereby many and great Evils are brought about.

The Symptom often mistaken for the Disease itself.

A *Horse* that is high-fed, and has not Exercise accordingly, is very unfit to perform a Journey; for he will be apt to tire, and grow jadish, before he has travelled many Miles, unless you suffer him to move very slow; and besides this, if we want to use a Horse in such Condition, we must be obliged to take more Care and Pains to keep him in Health, than is required when *due Dressing* and *proper Exercise* has preceded, for he will be subject to the Disorders of a fizzy, viscid Blood; which Sickness is occasioned, as I have before observed, from the want of muscular Motion, or in other Words, from want of *Exercise*, *proper Feeding*, &c.

A High-fed Horse without Exercise not fit for a Journey.

Subject to the Disorders of a Sizzy Blood.

I might, in this Place, take upon me to enumerate the several Disorders proceeding from *Overfulness*, and want of *Exercise*; but, when I consider the Thing, I find there are few or no *Diseases* but what owe some of their Symptoms to the *Neglect* of their *Master* or *Keeper*; for if these are

Exercise,
the neglect
of it makes
the Juices
tend greatly
towards Pu-
trefaction,

so careless that the Horse's Body, for want of *Exercise*, is fill'd with *stagnant Juices*; or such as tend greatly to Putrefaction, I am almost at a Loss to mention any one *Distemper* in which the Neglect of it may not have its full Share in producing; for altho' the Action of the *Heart* gives the original Impulse to the Blood, &c. whereby the whole Body is supply'd, as from a *Fountain*, yet it is the *muscular Motion*, in what we term *bodily Exercise*, that chiefly keeps up the Circulation in the extreme Parts; such as the *Limbs*, &c. and this is easily seen by the most unobserving Part of Mankind; for even these Folks know that a Horse's Legs will swell by standing in the House without *Exercise*, altho' they call the Thing by a wrong Name, when they tell us, that *the Humours are falling down*, &c. Yet I hope to set People right about the Cause of the *Grease*, and make them speak more intelligibly about that, as well as other Distempers in Horses.

Wind.

The best Method to know whether a Horse's *Wind* be good and sound, is to give him a *brusking Gallop*, as the *Jockeys* term it; and if he performs this without coughing, or heaving extraordinarily in the Flanks, it is judged that his *Wind* is sound; or if you have not Conveniency to give the Horse a Gallop, as observed, you may possibly find some rising hilly Ground near his Standing, and if so, you may order him to be moved pretty quick up such Place, which will undoubtedly discover the Goodness of his *Wind*, provided you have any tolerable Judgment in these Affairs, for he will puff and blow exceedingly, notwithstanding the *Dealer* may have given him some of his *Arcana* or *Nosfrums* for the Cure of Broken-wind.

Indeed, any Horse that has too little Exercise, and is what we call foul, may puff and blow when moved quick up a Hill; but that kind of Breathing is easily distinguishable from *Pursiveness*, &c. for, in the latter, he will heave much more in the

Flanks

Flanks the
fat: So t
Wind is
truest W
Nag, and
for, as I
Line, and
what Gro
but, indee
are afraid
they are v
venture th
us remem
chuse a H
should be
(ut saepe)

In fine,
rather thin
have in Vi
than dimin
we shall fi
than we at
lect of this
so many ba
as well for
I mean is t
borrowed C
be the bette
and, in Or
Dealer, an
as well as f
Space of T
cially, if yo
has been mo
is near the
his usual D
look more b
The part
by Carelessn
the like, an

Flanks than he would do were he only foul and fat: So that, I say, the best Method to try a Horse's Wind is to trot him sharply up a Hill; and the truest Way to know whether he be a firm compact Nag, and divide well, is to see him trot down Hill; for, as I have said, if a Horse walk and trot in a Line, and nimbly down a Hill, you need not fear what Ground you come upon with such a Horse; but, indeed, most People are so stupid, that they are afraid of seeing an Imperfection in an Horse they are viewing, tho', at the same time, they must venture their Body upon his Back. And herein let us remember *Horace's* Advice, and take care to chuse a Horse as he would chuse a Woman, lest we should be deceived in our Opinion, seeing *Facies (ut sæpe) decori molli fulta pede est.*

In fine, If we expect to be well carried, we should rather think too ill, than too well of the Horse we have in View, that is, we should rather magnify than diminish his Imperfections, for 'tis Ten to One we shall find them still increase and grow larger than we at first imagined; and really, it is the Neglect of this Particular which is the sole Reason why so many bad, foolish Bargains are every Day made, as well for Human, as for brute Creatures. What I mean is this, (*viz.*) Do but strip a Horse of his borrowed Graces or Perfections, and then you will be the better enabled to judge of his real Merit; and, in Order hereto, you have only to keep the Dealer, and his *Emissaries*, off the Horse's Back, as well as from his Bridle, and he will, in a small Space of Time, appear *in puris naturalibus*; especially, if you take him from the Ground where he has been most used to the Spurs, &c. for while he is near the Stable upon his Shew, he will expect his usual Discipline; and, consequently, he will look more bold and mettlesome than he really is.

The particular Disorders which are brought on by Carelessness in Dressing, Feeding, Exercising, and the like, are first a Load of Humours upon the

The Diseases produced from want of Bowels, Exercise.

Broken-
wind, no
Cure for it
when con-
firmed.

Wind-galls
proceed from
over-stretch-
ed Sinews.

Bitch-
Daughter,
the ridicu-
lous Notion
of a Horse's
being rid by
it.

Bowels, such are the *Brains*, *Lungs*, *Liver*, &c. together with the Over-fulness of the *Alimentary Tube*, which is the *Stomach* or *Guts*; add to these the *Glands*, or secretory Ducts obstructed, from whence proceed *Fevers* of the worst Kind, *Chest-foundering*, as the Farriers call it, together with all the necessary *Requisites* for producing an *Asthma*, or *Broken-wind*; for which Disorder (if it is confirmed) there is no Cure, notwithstanding what is every Day boasted of for that Purpose.

Secondly, The *Glanders* often proceed from over-fulness and want of Exercise at proper Intervals, as well as the *Yellows*, or *Jaundice*; and lastly, to *Gourdiness*, or swell'd Legs: And, if I am not mistaken, Mr. *Gibson*, in his Book intituled, *The True Method of Dieting Horses*, tells us, that *Spavins*, *Wind-galls*, and other Excrescences, are produced from a Redundancy of Humours lodged in the Horse's Body, thro' want of Exercise; and that when these Humours fall externally upon the Joints and Sinews, they must necessarily bring on the aforesaid Grievances: But I must dissent from Mr. *Gibson* in this Point, altho' I must confess he is one of the best *Authors* in the *Art of Farriery*. For *Spavins*, *Wind-galls*, &c. are not from a Load of Humours, but rather from an over-straining of the Joints and Sinews while the Horse is young; so that in the main, we may say, that these Tumours mostly proceed from over-exercising on hard Grounds, and setting too much Weight upon the Back; tho', sometimes, the *Spavin* and *Ring-bone* are hereditary, as well as the Effect of a Contusion or Crush from a Stroke, Fall, &c. but the *Wind-gall* is never occasioned otherwise than from over-stretched Sinews, as shall be shewn hereafter.

I cannot, in this Place, forbear to take Notice of that *ridiculously foolish Notion* among Country People, (*viz.*) That of a Horse's being rid by the *Bitch-Daughter*, as they term it, for nothing can be more absurd than such Imagination; there-fore

fore I shan
tion of
above Br
ferences,
and Conj
many mo
the Time
bused w
ras of lik

When
and is no
have his
a kind o
rid out u
occasional
strid by
low Ston
to dissolv
better lo
of more
sufficient
Health;
hollow S
and yet
that the
Sort of
Creature
Corn an

The f
bras, ha
sophaster
Sidrophel
touches
chase aw

Eba
Of

The rest
reading,

fore I am almost void of Patience at the bare mention of them, by reason Mankind, though blest'd above Brutes with the happy Talent of *drawing Inferences*, yet shall they run on Head-long in *Error* and *Confusion*, with relation not only to this, but many more Particulars, which were first hatched in the Times of *Monkish Ignorance*, when Men were busied with their *occult Qualities*, and other *Chimeras* of like Significancy.

When any Horse is kept too long at hard Meat, and is not well *dress'd, exercised, &c.* he is apt to have his Belly clung up, and to hang all over with a kind of dewy Sweat, as if he had, *in Fact*, been rid out upon the Road; and this, no doubt, has occasioned the Vulgar to imagine their Horses beset by *Witches*, and therefore they hang up a *hollow Stone*, or Piece of *Iron* over the Horse's Back, to dissolve the *Charm*:—And this, together with better looking to, as we call it, and an Allowance of more *Corn, Beans*, as well as *Exercise*, is found sufficient to restore the Horse to a better State of Health; but whether the Cure is performed by the *hollow Stone*, or Piece of *Iron*, I much doubt it; and yet the generality of the World are so stupid, that they attribute the Horse's Recovery to those Sort of Trifles, forgetting that they alter'd the Creature's manner of Living, and gave him more Corn and Exercise.

The facetious *Butler*, in his Poem intitled *Hudibras*, has given us a very lively Image of a *Philosophaster*, or *Quack-Doctor*, under the Character of *Sidrophel*; and, in one Part of the Character, he touches upon the Method in use with the Vulgar to chase away the *Bitch-Daughter*; (viz.)

*Chase evil Spirits away by Dint
Of Sickle, Horse-shoe, hollow Flint.*

The rest of *Sidrophel's* Character is worth any one's reading, altho' the Author of that excellent Book may

Hard-meat;
too long at
it without
Exercise bad

Hudibras
quoted.

Broken-
wind, no
Cure for it
when con-
firmed.

Bowels, such are the *Brains*, *Lungs*, *Liver*, &c. together with the Over-fulness of the *Alimentary Tube*, which is the *Stomach* or *Guts*; add to these the *Glands*, or secretory Ducts obstructed, from whence proceed *Fevers* of the worst Kind, *Chest-founder*ing, as the Farriers call it, together with all the necessary *Requisites* for producing an *Asthma*, or *Broken-wind*; for which Disorder (if it is confirmed) there is no Cure, notwithstanding what is every Day boasted of for that Purpose.

Secondly, The *Glanders* often proceed from over-fulness and want of Exercise at proper Intervals, as well as the *Yellow*s, or *Jaundice*; and lastly, to *Gourdin*ess, or swell'd Legs: And, if I am not mistaken, Mr. *Gibson*, in his Book intitled, *The True Method of Dieting Horses*, tells us, that *Spavins*, *Wind-galls*, and other Excrescences, are produced from a Redundancy of Humours lodged in the Horse's Body, thro' want of Exercise; and that when these Humours fall externally upon the Joints and Sinews, they must necessarily bring on the afore said Grievances: But I must dissent from Mr. *Gibson* in this Point, altho' I must confess he is one of the best Authors in the *Art of Farriery*. For *Spavins*, *Wind-galls*, &c. are not from a Load of Humours, but rather from an over-straining of the Joints and Sinews while the Horse is young; so that in the main, we may say, that these Tumours mostly proceed from over-exercising on hard Grounds, and setting too much Weight upon the Back; tho', sometimes, the *Spavin* and *Ring-bone* are hereditary, as well as the Effect of a Contusion or Crush from a Stroke, Fall, &c. but the *Wind-gall* is never occasioned otherwise than from over-stretched Sinews, as shall be shewn hereafter.

Wind-galls
proceed from
over-stretch-
ed Sinews.

Bitch-
Daughter,
the ridicu-
lous Notion
of a Horse's
being rid by
it.

I cannot, in this Place, forbear to take Notice of that *ridiculously foolish Notion* among Country People, (*viz.*) That of a Horse's being rid by the *Bitch-Daughter*, as they term it, for nothing can be more absurd than such Imagination; there-fore

fore I ar-
tion of t
above Br
ferences,
and Conj
many mo
the Time
busied w
ras of lik

When
and is no
have his
a kind of
rid out u
occasional
strid by
low Ston
to dissolv
better loc
of more
sufficient
Health;
hollow S
and yet
that the
Sort of
Creature
Corn and

The f
bras, ha
sophaster,
Sidrophel
touches u
chase aw

Cha
Of

The rest
reading,

fore I am almost void of Patience at the bare mention of them, by reason Mankind, though blest'd above Brutes with the happy Talent of *drawing Inferences*, yet shall they run on Head-long in *Error* and *Confusion*, with relation not only to this, but many more Particulars, which were first hatched in the Times of *Monkish Ignorance*, when Men were busied with their *occult Qualities*, and other *Chimeras* of like Significancy.

When any Horse is kept too long at hard Meat, and is not well *dress'd, exercised, &c.* he is apt to have his Belly clung up, and to hang all over with a kind of dewy Sweat, as if he had, *in Fact*, been rid out upon the Road; and this, no doubt, has occasioned the Vulgar to imagine their Horses bestrid by *Witches*, and therefore they hang up a *hollow Stone*, or Piece of *Iron* over the Horse's Back, to dissolve the *Charm*:—And this, together with better looking to, as we call it, and an Allowance of more *Corn, Beans*, as well as *Exercise*, is found sufficient to restore the Horse to a better State of Health; but whether the Cure is performed by the *hollow Stone*, or Piece of *Iron*, I much doubt it; and yet the generality of the World are so stupid, that they attribute the Horse's Recovery to those Sort of Trifles, forgetting that they alter'd the Creature's manner of Living, and gave him more Corn and Exercise.

Hard-meat,
too long at
it without
Exercise bad.

The facetious *Butler*, in his Poem intitled *Hudibras*, has given us a very lively Image of a *Philosophaster*, or *Quack-Doctor*, under the Character of *Sidrophel*; and, in one Part of the Character, he touches upon the Method in use with the Vulgar to chase away the *Bitch-Daughter*; (*viz.*)

Hudibras
quoted.

*Chase evil Spirits away by Dint
Of Sickle, Horse-shoe, hollow Flint.*

The rest of *Sidrophel's* Character is worth any one's reading, altho' the Author of that excellent Book
may

may be understood, by some of the Family of the *Wrong-heads*, to sneer at Philosophy in general, where he only means the *Demi-Doctor*, or Smatterer in *Philosophy*:

*Who like a Dog that turns the Spit,
Bestirs himself, and plies his Feet,
To climb the Wheel, but all in vain,
His own Weight brings him down again;
And still he's in the self-same Place
Where at his setting out he was.
So in the Circle ————* Hud.

Incubus or
Night Mare
accounted
for.

Asthma, the
Author's
Account of
it.

Dreams
occasion the
Night Mare.

I must confess there is a Disorder which now and then affects *Human Bodies*, that we call *Incubus*, or *Asthma Nocturnum*, which signifies the *Night-Mare*, or *Night-Asthma*, and seems as if something of a Weight rid upon the Breast, the Cause of which is easily assigned; for those People who are troubled with an *Asthma*, are worse put to it to breathe in Bed than up, by reason such prone Posture causes the *Lungs* to be press'd by the *Diaphragma* or *Midriff*, which is brought forwards by the Bowels falling that Way, and thereby lessening the Capacity of the Breast, whereby a Difficulty of Breathing is brought on; that is, the *Lungs* of those in an *Asthma* are harder put to it to expand themselves in Inspiration, when a Person is *Horizontal*, than in an *erect Posture*; and, from hence, the seeming Load upon the Breast when such Persons are asleep.

This Affection also happens to People in Health, who are apt to dream uneasy *Dreams*, which proceed from a Distemperature of Thought, and the like.

From hence we may observe, how necessary it is to order our Horses, who have little Exercise, to stand with empty Cratches several Hours in the Day, lest they grow foul and full of Humours (as the *Farriers* Expression is) by too much Hay, and too little Work; for, according to the Expression of the

the ver
Poem

Of the

H Av
sing, an
shew the
a Manne
First,
most hea
vided th
very apt
call Wee
with the
as their
different
that Wor
low'd al
Brute or
as well fa
Nut is pro
is formed
the Bloss
and has e
Shell, an
takes Wi
The v
Hales, A
Experime
Mankind,
in order t
from Sea
which, in
VOL.

the very facetious Dr. *Beynard*, in his excellent Poem upon Health, *Fasting is Nature's Scavenger*.

CHAP. V.

Of the Food of Horses, and of the Vices some are addicted to in Feeding.

HAVING, in the foregoing Pages, shewn the Necessity and Benefits arising from *clean Dressing*, and proper *Exercise*, I shall now proceed to shew the Nature of *Food*, in as general and concise a Manner as possible. And

First, I apprehend that *Oats* and *Beans* are the most healthful Grain to keep to, as we say, provided they be sound and good; but old *Beans* are very apt to be full of *Insects*, such as the *Farmers* call *Weevils*; and these being swallowed down along with the Provender, may prove unhealthful, as well as their *Ova*, or Eggs, be productive of *Worms* of different Kinds; for nothing is more certain, than that *Worms* are bred from the Eggs of *Insects* swallow'd along with the Food of Animals, whether *Brute* or *Human*; and he who disputes this, may as well say, that the *Grub* or *Maggot* in a *Hazel-Nut* is produced without any Egg at all, whereas it is formed from the Egg of an Insect that was in the Blossom; and when such *Maggot* grows big, and has eaten all the *Kernel*, than he eats thro' the Shell, and, in a little time, turns to a *Fly*, and takes *Wing* in order to propagate his Species.

Oats and Beans the best Provender for Horses.

Worms how produced.

Maggot in a Hazel Nut how bred.

The very learned and ingenious Dr. *Stephen Hales*, Author of the *Vegetable* and *Hæmæstatical Experiments*, has lately, for the great Benefit of Mankind, published some further *Experiments*, made in order to procure a good and wholesome *Water* from *Sea Water*, and that too at a small Expence, which, in my Opinion, he has effectually discovered;

Stephens
Mrs. her
Medicines
prophecy'd
upon.

Barley the
common
Food in Ita-
ly, Spain,
&c.

Wheat
purges
Horses that
are unused
to it.

Diet, the
Change of
it whole-
some.

vered; and therefore is intituled to, or, at least ought to have a more ample Reward for his Trouble, than some late Pretenders to a Discovery of a *Dissolvent* of the Stone, &c. which Piece of *Empiricism* will not stand the Test of many *Moons*, but dwindle down along with others of like Stamp, notwithstanding it has been so fortunate as to get an *Act of Parliament* for its Sanction. I say, Dr. *Hales*, in his late *Experiments*, has also told the World how to keep *Weevils* out of *Beans*, *Wheat*, *Ship-Bisket*, &c. so that we may hope, were the *Farmer* will follow his Direction, to have sounder Beans than we have had for several Years. But, I fear the generality of Mankind will be too indolent and lazy, and that they will rather suffer their Horses to eat *Weevils*, than be at the Pains to have the *Beans* cured, as directed by the said Gentleman, altho' scarce any Thing is more easily done, or with less Expence.

In *Italy*, *Spain*, and some of the hotter Climates, *Barley* is the common *Provender*; but their *Barley* is longer, and more slender than ours, as well as of more compact Substance, and may, therefore afford more solid Nourishment; yet a good deal of this is to be attributed to Custom, and what the Horse has been used to from a *Foal*; for *Wheat* will purge Horses that are not accusom'd to it, as well as *Barley*; and yet, if you give them constantly of such Grain, their Bodies would be better able to retain and keep it from passing off so much that Way; and, for these Reasons, I take it to be proper, now and then, to mix *Wheat*, *Barley*, or even *Malt*, with the Feeds of *Oats* and *Beans* given to *Running Horses*, *Hunters*, &c. since nothing conduces more to keep any Animal in Strength and Vigour, than *Change of Diet*, provided, as I have before hinted, his *Exercise* and *Dressing* be answerable.

No

N
Engl
give
that
that
for o
make
the S
by a
I v
I say
Man
allow
mix'd
for m
Load
make
It i
tion to
should
they a
much
must t
zard o
Occasi
when t
Feedin
I rer
in my l
ing this
casion
of his l
Pair of
order t
The G
good H
lowanc
Quarts
Coachm
a little c

No Part of the World produces more Hay than *England*, for the *Compass*; and altho' the *Scots* give Straw to their Horses (in a great measure) and that they look well with it, yet I am of Opinion that Hay well laid in, is the only sort of *Fodder* for our Horses; and I am pretty sure that it will make a Horse fat, and in good liking, provided the Servant have a right Way of giving it, which is, by a little at a time and well shaked.

Hay, no Country produces more or better than our own.

I would be understood of fine sweet Hay, when I say a Horse will be fat with Hay alone; but a Man must value his Beast very poorly, that will not allow him, at least, three Quarts of Corn a Day, mix'd with Beans, especially if he use him often; for many a Horse is accounted a Stumbler, when a Load of Oats, or two, properly apply'd, would make him trip along, and scorn the Pavement.

Three Quarts of Corn mix'd with Beans is as little as any Horse should have allowed him.

It is very odd to hear some Men talk with relation to the Allowance of *Oats*, &c. which a Horse should have *per Diem*; for a great many imagine they are not necessary for those Horses that have much Rest, or are not travel'd long Stages; yet I must tell these Gentlemen, that they run the Hazard of bringing on Distempers, if they should have Occasion to use their Horses upon an Expedition, when they are only fed with Hay, and a scanty Feeding of *Oats*.

Horses accounted Stumblers, when good Kee ping would make them step lightly.

I remember a Case of this Kind which happen'd in my Neighbourhood, just at the time I am writing this Book; for one of my *Patients* having occasion to go to the *Bath Waters* for the Recovery of his Health, happen'd to borrow a Chariot and Pair of Geldings of a Gentleman in *Lancaster*, in order to carry him to the Stage-Coach at *Chester*: The Geldings were large and strong, as well as in good Health and fat, but had had too scanty Allowances of *Oats*, &c. for their Size; three or four Quarts a-piece *per Day*, or, I think, less, as the Coachman told me, 'when I was setting my *Patient* a little on the Road, being the usual Stint; which

A Coach-Horse d ed for want of proper Management.

made me caution that they should travel very short Stages ; yet the Coachman said he could do well enough, for, says he, too much Corn will only burn them up in their Bodies ; together with such-like Stuff, as is commonly, and every Day spoken in ignorant Assemblies ; however, I still caution'd the Man to take great Care of his Horses, because I was afraid he might lose both of them before he got back to *Launcester*, not only by reason the Weather was hot and surfeiting, but because they had not eaten a Sufficiency of *Corn* and *Beans* before hand, so that after they were heated, they would be longer in cooling. In *fine*, it so fell out, that one of the Geldings kick'd up his Heels at *Preston*, on his return Home ; and some of the *Farriers* said he died of the *Gripes*, or *Cholic*, which indeed might be so, if the Servant had let him drink any cold Water near the Time of getting to the Inn ; for I have observed, that those Horses which are fed up only with *Grass* or *Hay*, together with a scanty Allowance of *Oats*, &c. and have had a deal of Ease, I say these, of all others, are most liable to *Surfeiting*, *Gripings*, &c. when they come to be heated by travelling ; for their Blood is long, nay very long in cooling, and therefore one can scarcely give them any cold Water with Safety for many Hours after they arrive at the Inn.

A Horse
should al-
ways be fed
above his
Work.

From hence we may learn how necessary it is to keep a Horse above his Work ; or, in other Words, how much more reasonable it is for us to allow our Horses to be exercised and fed above the Business we put them upon : What I mean is this, (*viz.*) If you have a Horse in good Tune and order, from Length of Time, and full Allowances of *Oats*, *Beans*, &c. he is less liable by far to Distempers upon any *hard Job* you put him to, than one in a different Condition. This may be every Day seen, if you would make proper Observations upon Horses that fall into Peoples Hands of different Dispositions, and Ways of Thinking as to the Allowances

lowan
sary fo
It is
strong
Matur
partic
cious
imagin
Hung
craving
will co
time a
the ma
der a L
wantin
of such
a Worm
Thing
same N
that is
It m
Dogs an
urg'd ?
great D
tite of
my Opi
get bad
bled w
the Do
which h
that he
before ;
is a good
is.
I kno
the Tong
racious
gives suc
makes hi
but this

lowances of Provender, &c. which may be necessary for them for this or that Business.

It is observable, that young Horses have much stronger Appetites than those which are come to Maturity; and it is the same in other Creatures, particularly *Dogs*, when young, will have voracious Appetites, insomuch, that the common People imagine them troubled with what they call the *Hungry-Worm* under the Tongue: Whereas such craving Stomach proceeds from a natural Cause, and will continue (if the Dog has his Health) till such time as he arrives at his full Growth; so that, in the main, there is no such Thing as the *Worm* under a Dog's Tongue, notwithstanding there are not wanting Proficients that will undertake to cure Dogs of such *canine Appetites*, and to pretend to draw out a *Worm* from under the Dog's Tongue; yet such Thing is only a *Fibre* or stringy Substance of the same Nature with those under any Dog's Tongue that is of full Growth.

It may, indeed, be asked me, Why all young *Dogs* are not voracious, if the Case be as I have urg'd? To which I answer, that there is a very great Difference naturally, in respect to the Appetite of different Dogs of the same Age; and it is my Opinion, that when a young Dog happens to get bad Quarters, he gets the Name of being troubled with the *Hungry-Worm*, so he is led away to the *Doctor*, who cuts him according to Art; after which his *Mouth*, I mean his *Tongue*, is so sore, that he cannot be supposed to eat as much as he did before; which may make the Owner think there is a good deal more in the Thing than there really is.

I know the common Story of the *Worm* under the *Tongue*, (*viz.*) That it not only causes a voracious Appetite, but likewise, by its stirring, gives such uneasy Sensations to the Dog, that it makes him gnaw and tear every Thing about him; but this proceeds rather from his Playfulness as a

A young Horse requires more Food than a middle-aged one.

Hungry Worm under a Dog's Tongue, what.

Whelp, and not from any such Thing as a *Worm*; and I durst undertake to shew with a *Microscope*, that such pretended *Worm* may be taken from under the Tongue of any Dog whatsoever, whether young or old; and that the same is no more than in common with the rest of the *Fibres* thereabouts.

Worms in
aching
Teeth,
what.

I imagine most of my Readers must have heard of *Worms* in hollow aching Teeth, and that such aching Tooth has been cured, or, at least, that the Doctor has pretended so, when he has taken something like a *Worm* out of it; but this is a *Mountebank's Trick*, contrived on purpose to deceive the World, by conveying a Piece of small *Fiddle-string*, or *Cat-gut*, into the hollow Tooth, and then putting in some *Odontalgic Drop*, or other *Nostrum* of his own; and as soon as such Piece of *Cat-gut* falls into the Water in the Basin, as is generally the Way, it appears a real *Worm* to the naked Eye of an undiscerning Person; and it is the same with relation to the Hairs of a *Ston'd-horse Tail*, which are said to turn to a kind of *Serpents* when they fall into Water: But to enumerate the many *Absurdities* in the World, which go current for *Truths*, would take me up too much Time at present, tho' I could readily shew that there are more Opinions repugnant, than consonant to right Reason and true Philosophy.

Ston'd-
horse, the
Hair of his
Tail said to
become Ser-
pents, yet
erroneously.

A young
Horse may
eat a deal,
and yet not
look fat by
it, and why.

As to a young Horse eating a great deal, and not looking fat by it, I imagine it may proceed from the Make of his Hind-Quarters; for some Horses are so thin Gascoign'd, that they will never look plump, nor appear, with what *Horace* in my *Motto* calls *Pulchræ Clunes*, notwithstanding they may be in good Hunting Order.

The Damage that may accrue to a young Horse that is indulged in Ease and high Feeding, is *Surfeiting*, with all its Concomitants, and these are innumerable, as before hinted: For what are the *Diseases* that may not arise from Errors in Food and Exercise? Therefore if you feed high, I mean,

more

more
he sho
tion o
accor
washy
twice
broug
Jockey
It i
read,
of it;
tion'd
need
soon
rough
fed, a
Feedi
when
and th
washy
thoro
tive l
ent V
Abfor
into t
nicate
I say,
we ca
Nutri
fort o
well a
betwe
sider
ment
terna
and a
terspe
is affe
Ec. a
from

more especially, if you feed a young Horse high, he should have *Exercise* according to the Disposition of his *Fibres*; that is, he should be exercised according as he is of a *hardy* and *firm*, or of a *washy* and *lax* Constitution: for some will bear twice the Exercise that others can, without being brought low enough for a healthful State; this the *Jockeys* and *Grooms* every Day experience.

It is a good Observation that I have somewhere read, tho' I cannot at present mention the Author of it; which is, That, to know a *washy Constitution'd Horse* from one of a different Disposition, we need only abridge him of his Diet, and he will soon grow lean and dispirited, and appear with a rough Coat: *Whereas*, a Horse that has been *high fed*, and had too little *Exercise* along with such Feeding, will shew himself more brisk and lively when you rather stint him of his usual Allowances; and the Reason no Doubt is, that a Horse of a lax, washy Constitution, puts off his Meat before it is thoroughly digested, or, at least, before the *Nutritive Particles* are extracted from it by the *Absorbent Vessels* in the Stomach and Guts; I call them *Absorbent Vessels*, because the Food that is taken into the Stomach of *Animals*, after it is communicated by the Action called the *Digestive Faculty*, I say, then it is that the *Absorbent Vessels*, or what we call the *Vasa Inhalantia*, absorb or suck up the Nutritive Juices in order to sustain Life; and these sort of Vessels are all over the inside of *Animals* as well as the outside, so that there is a great Affinity between *Plants* and *Animals*, if we would only consider it; for the *first* of these takes in their Nourishment by their *external*, and the *latter* by the *internal Absorbent Vessels*, which is all the Difference; and as to the *external Superficies* of either, it is interspersed throughout with these Sort of Vessels, and is affected by the different Constitutions of the *Air*, &c. as we find experimentally. But I must desist from these Enquiries, lest my Readers, who are un-

A Horse should be exercised according to the Disposition of his Fibres.

A washy Constitution how discovered.

Absorbent Vessels, their Use.

Eternal
Fire, the
Antients be-
liev'd it
possible to
produce, and
continue it
under Wa-
ter.

A Horse
that eats a
moderate
Quantity of
Food may
perform as
well as one
that eats
much more,
and why.

acquainted with *Natural Philosophy*, should not give Credit to the Doctrine I advance. There are, indeed, Inconveniencies in being too *credulous*, and so there are in being too *sceptical*. The ancient *Philosophers* gave some Hints of an *Eternal Fire*, solid and durable even under *Water*, and were ridiculed for their Pains as a Parcel of idle Men: But since it has been discovered by *Craftius*, improv'd by *Kunkel*, described by *Boyle*, more clearly explained by *Newentyt*, and most plainly of all treated by *Hoffman*, the Probability of the Thing is actually demonstrated. What I mention this for, is to caution my Readers, that they do not too hastily condemn what I advance, but to give me a Squeak for my Life (as the Saying is) and to let me have Time to answer any Objections which may hereafter be made to my Writings; but to return.

I have often taken Notice that a Horse which eats only a moderate Quantity of *Food*, will do as much Business, nay more, than one that eats continually; and the Reason of it I take to be this, (*viz.*) The Horse which eats a deal of *Hay*, or which is continually playing the *Gourmand*, has his *digestive Faculty* so weak, that the Meat passes off in a crude State; *whereas*, he that eats less, has the *Fibres* and *absorbent Vessels* of the *Stomach* and *Guts* so disposed, that all the *Nutritive Particles* of the *Food* are extracted, and the *Excrement* or *Dung* of these must, of Consequence, be a more firm and hard Consistence than the other; and, from hence then it is, that the Horse that eats only so much as he can digest well, is of a more firm and elastic Disposition or Habit of Body, than that which eats more than he can well deal with.

This Doctrine may indeed seem a little odd at first View, by reason I know Mankind run upon Horses with great Appetites, as they are supposed to perform Business better than those with less voracious Stomachs; but if People would only consider,
and

and
I say
Natu
Man
dle-a
arriv
rence
requi
cienc
ent V
rition
Juices
Stoma
gestiv
(not b
by rea
tritiv
ing th
in the
young
such F
aged.
siderin
ties of
Purpos
brevity
I ha
deal of
Horse
washy
Horses
and not
ness of
sion of
Heels,
will not
be any
very sho
that dun
if you v

and reason the Thing coolly, they would find what I say is very reconcileable to right reason, and the Nature of Things ; for do not we see that the *Old Man in Health*, devours more *Food* than the *Middle-aged* ; and it is the same with *Youth*, while we arrive at our full Growth ; therefore all the Difference is this, that, to the *Old Man*, more Food is required than common, that there may be a Sufficiency of *Nutritive Juices*, taken up by the *absorbent Vessels*, without the Necessity of such a *Trituration*, or Digestion, as is required to extract those Juices from the whole of the Food taken into the *Stomach*. What I would say, is, That as the *Digestive Faculty* becomes feeble and weak by *Age*, (not by Diseases) we have Occasion for more *Food*, by reason there would not be a Sufficiency of *Nutritive Juice* absorb'd from a small Quantity, seeing the same could not be turn'd and tofs'd about in the *Stomach* of an *old Man*, so much as in a young one : neither is there so much Pressure upon such Food in the *Old*, as the *Young* or *Middle-aged*. But this would be better understood by considering the Nature of Digestion, and the Properties of the artificial Machine contrived for such Purposes by *Monf. Papin* ; to which I must, for brevity, refer my *Readers*.

Old Men eat more than the Middle-aged, and why.

I have said, that the Horse which devours a great deal of Food, ought not to be accounted a better Horse for it ; no, he really ought to be esteemed a washy Horse ; for, as far as I have observ'd, those Horses that dung often, generally eat a great deal ; and nothing can be a greater Token of the Weakness of any Animal, than the too frequent Expulsion of Excrement or Dung ; for if he besh-t his Heels, or rather, his Houghs, 'tis Ten to One he will not travel to his Journey's End, if the same be any considerable Length, unless the Rider stop at very short Stages indeed : Therefore chuse a Horse that dungs only once or twice in ten Miles riding, if you would have one for immediate Use ; since

Dunging too frequently a Sign of Weakness of the digestive Faculty.

one that does it every Mile, would require three Months good Keeping and Exercise, before he could be brought into proper Order and Condition for the *Saddle*.

Costiveness
a Spn of a
strong Con-
stitution.

I have very often observ'd in *Mankind*, that those People who were naturally costive and hard to purge, had, by far, the strongest Constitutions; and it will be found, upon Enquiry, that *Old People*, in general, have been, and perhaps are of the *Costive Kind*, if I may be allow'd such Expression; and it is the very same in Horses, &c. altho' I must own, that length of *Meat*, and *Exercise*, will very much mend the Matter; however, I can still observe a Difference, even tho' a Horse has a Year's Meat in his Belly.

Death from
old Age, the
natural
Cause of it.

Mr. *Gibson* has observ'd, that in *old Horses* many of the Vessels become subsided (is his Expression) tho' he had better have said, that they become obliterate; for the Reason why an Animal dies solely of *old Age*, is, that the Vessels *ossify*, and become bony, therefore, of consequence, fewer and fewer in Number, till at last the principal Parts of *Animals* undergo the same Fate, and then the Circulation of the Blood and Humours ceases, and Death ensues.

Stiffness in
the Joints
how occa-
sion'd in old
Age.

The Truth of this Doctrine is very evident to *Anatomists*; for these Gentlemen, from their Conversation with *Animal Bodies* of all Kinds, find, that the longer they live, the more will the fine Parts of their Bodies become obliterate and defaced; that is, they will *ossify*, and turn to a Bone; so that when they, I mean the *Anatomists*, would shew us any of the finer Parts of *Animals*, they pitch upon *young Subjects*, by reason such Parts are become bony and defaced in *old Age*: This is also confirmed by the Stiffness and Unplyancy of our *Limbs* when we are advanced in years.

Little Horses
sometimes
require more

Lastly, I must observe, that there are some *little Horses* will eat, nay, which require more Food than those which are much larger; this proceeds from

from
some
Con
Dige
tions
It
a Ho
ly of
from
amini
ring
Reader
his Fl
and A
ercise
we ma
dition
moder
be ove
Horses
to Nat
Farrier
Admin
But I a
proper
Dressin
as well
the long
general
It is
Shop, a
Kinds;
be with
is an ab
cines we
Materia
this or t
the Day
Philosoph
of No ve

from the particular Configuration of the Parts; as some Horses, tho' less in Bulk, have a more firm Construction of Fibres, and consequently, the *Digestive Faculty* more strong, as well as the *Secretions* and *Excretions* perform'd in better Order.

Food than those which are much larger.

It is indeed, for the most part, a good Sign when a Horse eats heartily, yet no Man can judge rightly of a Horse's Health, or Constitution, merely from the Quantity of Food he devours, without examining, at the same time, into the other concurring Symptoms; therefore I would advise the Reader thus far, (*viz.*) When a Horse keeps up his Flesh, and maintains such a Degree of Vigour and Activity, as that he can perform his usual Exercise in a proper manner; I say, in such Case, we may conclude him to be in good Order and Condition, notwithstanding his Appetite may be very moderate; and, for this Reason, we ought not to be over-fond of giving *Physic* (as 'tis called) to our Horses, since the same is, more or less, a Violence to Nature in her Operations, notwithstanding the Farrier may imagine he takes great Care in the Administration of it, as well as in carrying it off: But I am sincerely of Opinion, that due *Exercise*, proper *Feeding*, together with clean and frequent *Dressings*, are the best Methods to restore Health, as well as preserve; so little Occasion do I see for the long *Farrago* of *Prescriptions*, with which the generality of Books are filled.

A Horse may eat a great deal, and yet his Constitution be unhealthy.

The Author's Opinion of the common Methods of giving Physic.

It is an easy Affair to plunder an *Apothecary's* Shop, and to fill a Horse's Belly with *Drugs* of all Kinds; but I am sure such Horse had much better be without the Pomp and Formality, unless there is an absolute Necessity for it, and that the Medicines were order'd by a Person well skill'd in the *Materia Medica*, as well as the *Modus Operandi* of this or that Composition: Yet I never expect to see the Day, I must own, in which there will be more *Philosophers* than *Fools*; no, no, we are too fond of Novelty and Change, and trust too much to out-ward

Medicines
which do
the greatest
Feats, gene-
rally are
least Store
set by.

Physicians,
One in
Twenty,
would do
better than
so many.

ward Appearances, and the gratification of our *external Senses*; insomuch that those Medicines which will do the greatest Feats, are least Store set by, because, forsooth, they have not any immediate sensible Operation; and therefore, to People of this Taste, the *Prescription* of a *Mountebank* will answer the Expectation better than that of a *Regular*. What I would be at is this, (*viz.*) *Let no Man set his Head a running after Recipes, or Receipts, as they are sometimes called, for there is no End of such Inquiries, unless the Inquirer has good Judgment to pick out the Grain from the Chaff; but these, I mean these Gentlemen of Judgment, are thinstrawn: For the generality of People who keep Horses, are more fond of an injudicious Prescription, that contains Ten or Twenty Drugs of different Properties, than of a well contrived Recipe for the intended Purpose; and we have as great an Evil to complain of with relation to the Art of Healing in Mankind, as in Horses, &c. for I am well convinced, that the Number of Practisers, as I have said before, increase the Catalogue of Diseases, and that, were there only one Practiser out of Twenty, Mankind would enjoy a much more perfect State of Health than they do at present. It is the same with respect to Horses, for they also would receive Benefit if there was not so many Farriers, neither should we see such Numbers of Soles nail'd upon Smithy Doors, which, to me, appear no more than as so many Emblems of the Farriers Ignorance; for these Bleed and draw Soles with equal Judgment and Success; and were it not for one Thing, I would willingly hope that the World would set the Saddle upon the right Horse; the Thing is what I have hinted at in the former Pages, (*viz.*) *Cures are mostly attributed to wrong Agents, or, in other Words, Cures are very often said to be perform'd by Persons who have not, in reality, any Share in the Affair. Thus have I seen an ignorant doating old Woman, or a Pretender**

Pretender
than an
Cure fro
and so l
nothing
sons add

It ha
Horse o
troubled
creates a
but this
for, in m
on Exp
Beans, c
plain, (v
we ough
rishment
I say, f
deal of I
this Suff
with abo
of Whea
which d
the Quar
some Hi
stuous an

As to
at, less
very poor
Quarts a
pretty fle
fit for Ser
as if he v
will the S
any Servi
unless he
along wit
ignorant
bute the
Stone or

Pretender to our Art, that was not one whit wiser than an old Woman, bear away the Credit of a Cure from one of the most skilful of the Profession; and so little Philosophy is there in this World, that nothing is more uncommon than to meet with Persons addicted to a true Way of Thinking.

An ignorant old Woman often gets the Credit of Cures which she never performed. Voracious eating of Hay the Cause of it.

It has been observed by *Authors*, that when any Horse devours a great Quantity of *Hay*, he is troubled with some Disorder at his *Stomach*, which creates a perpetual Craving and Desire of Food; but this, I apprehend, to be a wrong Judgment; for, in my Opinion, and such Opinion is founded on Experience, Horses that get but little *Oats*, *Beans*, &c. will eat much *Hay*; and the Reason's plain, (*viz.*) as *Oats*, and other Grain, with which we ought to feed our Horses, contain more Nourishment than *Hay*, and that too in a little Compass. I say, for this Reason no Horse will eat a great deal of *Hay*, if he has a Sufficiency of *Oats*; and this Sufficiency I settle at *Eight Quarts per Day*, with about a *Quart* of *Split Beans*, and a Handful of *Wheat*. I would be understood, that no Horse which does a deal of Work should have less than the Quantity I have set down, although it may, to some *Hide-bound Gentlemen*, appear a little monstrous and super-abundant.

Eight Quarts of *Oats*, and a *Quart* of *Split Beans*, a proper Allowance for a Day.

As to those Horses which are kept only to look at, less *Corn* may serve; but then they will look very poorly, I mean, unless they get *Three or Four Quarts* a Day; for altho' a young Horse may look pretty sleek upon *Hay* only, I am sure he is little fit for Service, for he'll sweat upon any Exercise, as if he were rid by the *Bitch-Daughter*; neither will the *Sickle*, *Horse-Shoe*, or *hollow-Stone* be of any Service towards making him perform better, unless he has a good deal of *Corn*, and Exercise along with it; altho', as I have already hinted, the ignorant and vulgar Part of Mankind, may attribute the Recovery of the Horse to the inactive Stone or Piece of Iron that hangs over his Back.

Horses that do but little Work, should yet have three or four Quarts of *Corn* per Day.

When

Foul in the
Body, what.

The sound-
est Horse is
full of Hu-
mours.

A Horse
who lives
on Hay a-
lone, the
Inconveni-
ence of it.

When a Horse sweats from eating Hay only, he is often said to be foul, and that there is Danger of the *Grease* falling down to his *Limbs*; but, as to this Way of Speaking, it is incongruous, as I have said, by reason it does not carry along with it, I mean it does not convey along with it a true *Idea* of the Thing; for the *Farriers* themselves do not know what they would be at, when they say, a Horse is *Foul in his Body*; indeed if you ask them farther to the Point, they tell you he is *full of Humours*, which is all the same Thing, and you are never the nearer, tho' you should ask to Eternity.

Why now these Fellows would stare strangely if they should hear me say, that the soundest Horse in *Christendom* is full of *Humours*; yet let them stare as they please, I assert it for *Fact*, and can as easily make it appear to any unprejudiced Person that has but two Grains of *Common Sense*; so that as to the Word *Humours*, it is the common Cloke for Ignorance and Stupidity; I mean, when it is used in the ordinary Way, according as the *Farriers* express themselves.

When a Horse lives on Hay alone, unless the same is exceeding sweet and fine, he fills his Belly with it to that degree, that the *Blood-vessels*, as well as all the *Glands*, or Strainers of his Body, are stuffed and obstructed, in some Degree at least: On this Account, he is obliged to drink a great deal of Water to dilate, as we call it, the *Hay* in his Stomach; this again increases the Pressure mentioned, and the *Lungs* themselves can scarcely be expanded sufficiently to sustain Life.

I have said, that unless the Hay is very sweet and good, a Horse will stuff himself too full of it if he is kept constantly to it. This may seem a *Paradox*, because one may imagine a Horse would eat more good than bad Hay; so he will for a while, yet when he is grown pretty fat with green, juicy Hay, he will not require a large Quantity, that is, he will not eat so large a Quantity as he did

did at
Hay o
Quant
be susta
ing to
Health
of nour
kept wi
of it, o
bad Hay
sides tha
and disp
supply'd
and ord
ceed.

From
is, or th
Grass, t
the Hay
ral; for
the nour
bles are
a Time.

Boerhaav
any Apoth
Herb yei

I think
in Horses
Rack und
says, that
vice; yet
it farther
to pick an
what is se
not provin
I ever had
call it one.

Another
tho' this is
eats his *Lit*

did at first; for consider, a small Quantity of good Hay contains as much Nourishment as a large Quantity of bad; and as the Horse's Body must be sustained, or rather, as *Nature* is always striving to bring the Creature to the highest Point of Health and Vigour, she craves a constant Supply of *nourishing Food*; and therefore if a Horse be kept with bad Hay, he must consequently eat more of it, otherwise he could not be sustained, yet this bad Hay has the Inconveniencies spoken of; besides that, by it the *Blood* becomes so viscid, poor, and dispirited, that the Fibres of the Body are not supply'd sufficiently to drive it round in due time and order; from whence *swell'd Legs*, &c. proceed.

Viscid poor Blood, how produced.

From hence it appears, that the more juicy Hay is, or the more it approaches to the Nature of Grass, the more healthful it will be; therefore the Hay that is dry'd under a Shade is most natural; for the Sun extracts from Vegetables most of the nourishing Juice, I mean, when such Vegetables are cut down and spread abroad in the Sun for a Time. This has been made appear by the learned *Boerhaave*, late *Professor of Physic at Leyden*; and any *Apothecary* can tell by Experience, that the green Herb yeilds most Salt.

Boerhaave mentioned.

I think Mr. *Gibson* has told us, that it is a *Vice* in Horses when they pull their Hay out of the Rack under their Feet, as some are apt to do, and says, that such Horses will not perform much Service; yet I must own, I think there is nothing in it farther than what is common to Mankind, *viz.* to pick and chuse what they like best, or else eat what is set before them, as we say; but as to their not proving good Horses, I am sure as good as any I ever had, were subject to this *Vice*, if we must call it one.

Pulling the Hay under their Feet not so bad a Sign as Mr. Gibson wou'd have it.

Another Vice is, when a Horse eats his *Litter*; tho' this is not a Vice originally; for when a Horse eats his *Litter*, it is a Sign his *Stomach* is depraved

Litter, the Reason why a Horse eats it.
(as it.

Green Sick-
ness in
Maidens,
and their
eating Clay,
Cinders, &c.
accounted
for.

(as we express it) and that *Nature* requires some such Thing to correct the four Juices upon it; since, when he eats *Litter*, he is generally addicted to eat *Clay* out of the Wall, or Dust and Dirt any where, when he can get at it; nay, I have seen some Horses very fond of Turf, especially when such Horses have been long at hard Meat; and this, no doubt, is what *Nature* requires, just in the same manner as *young Girls*, when they have too much Acid upon their Stomachs, are subject to eat what is of a quite contrary *Nature*, such as *Pipe-Soppers*, *Lime*, *Asbes*, with other *Absorbents* of like Quality; and yet the eating of these Things does not occasion their looking so *pale* and *wan*, as is commonly, tho' erroneously imagined; for *Nature* craves such Things, as Opposites to the Redundancy of acid Juices upon the Stomachs of such *Invalids*; and many a time have I brought young Children, from a pale and and wan Complection, to a sanguine and florid Countenance, by the sole Use of *Oyster-shells* in fine Powder; which are, in my Opinion, as good as any of those called the *Shelly Powders*, distinguished under the Names of *Coral*, *Crabs-Eyes*, *Pearl*, and the like. In fine, if a Horse eats his Litter, give him Chopt Straw among his Corn, and some powdered Chalk, or such-like Absorbent, and he will soon leave it off, or at least, eating Litter will not harm him.

Dogs, the
Reason of
their eating
Grass.

I might here instance *Dogs* and *Cats*, which, when surfeited or over-loaded, betake themselves to eating rough Blades of Grass, or green Blades of Corn, which, by tickling their Throats, causes them to disgorge and throw up what is offensive to *Nature*, and if *Mankind* would follow the same Rule, that is, if they would tickle their Throats with a Feather when they have been intemperate, and spew up the Load of Liquor that has been senselessly gorged down, they would not feel the Pain of an aching Head next Morning; but instead of this salutary Method, the Stomach is left to itself; and

and if
deal w
Indigest
Jaundic
fist, or
selves th
before I
mend t
Dr. Sho
which is
and oug
Body.

The
Vegetabl
mentio
Purpose,
in his ve
publishec
ments, sh
and who
secured f
sects. T
Doctor, a
Pounds f
freely ma
for publi
the Cure
tor's will
future Ag
will not b
teen Moon
much No
the old A
Wool, as
Hogs.

What I
very ill co
but what v
shells, Ha
by burning

and if it is able not thro' Strength of Nature, to deal with such Load, then it is that *Crapulas* and *Indigestions* succeed; from whence *Scirrhus Livers*, *Jaundices*, *Dropsies*, and what not; but I must desist, or I shall be blamed by those who style themselves the Sociable Part of our *Species*; however, before I depart from this Subject, let me recommend the Study and Perusal of a Paragraph in Dr. Short's Book on the *inward Uses of Water*, which is a very just *Encomium* upon *Temperance*, and ought to be admired and practised by every Body.

Crapulas,
what.
Scirrhus
Tumours of
the Liver,
how produced.

The Learned Dr. Stephen Hales, Author of the *Vegetable and Hæmastatical Experiments*, who I mentioned before, has thought it so much to the Purpose, that he has transcribed it, and inserted it in his very ingenious, as well as useful Book, lately published under the Title of *Philosophical Experiments*, shewing how Sea-Water may be made fresh and wholesome, as well as *Corn*, *Biscuit*, &c. be secured from the *Weevil*, *Maggots*, and other *Insects*. This Piece has been just published by the Doctor, and, I am sure, he deserves *Ten Thousand Pounds* for the Discoveries he has so frankly and freely made, better than Mrs. Stephens deserves *Ten*, for publishing her *Gallimafray*, or *Hotch-Potch* for the Cure of the *Stone* and *Gravel*; seeing the Doctor's will stand the Test of the present, as well as future Ages; whereas her Medicine, as she calls it, will not be heard of after the Revolution of *Thirteen Moons*, notwithstanding there is at present so much Noise made about it; so that according to the old *Adage*, Here's a great Cry and but little *Wool*, as the Fellow said when he shear'd his *Hogs*.

Dr. Stephen
Hales's excellent
Book on
Sea-Water,
&c. mentioned.

What I mean is this, (*viz.*) The Medicine is a very ill contrived one, and there is nothing in it but what we knew before, such as the *Soap*, *Egg-shells*, *Haws*, &c. but she spoils the *Daucus Seed* by burning it to Blackness; and the rest of the *Prescription*

scription is only *Pomp, Farce, and Shew*, as I shall make appear hereafter, in a small Piece I design to publish as a Sequel of my *Lithiasis Anglicana*, which has lately given the said Mrs. *Stephens* so much Disgust. In that Piece, I shall point out several People who signed their Names to Certificates of Cures which never were performed, nay, nor were such People troubled with the *Stone*, altho' they imagined so: But if we begin to take the *Patient's* Description of his Case, I mean if we draw our last Conclusions from the Accounts of our Patients, more especially where such Accounts come by way of Letter, I say, if we do this, we most frequently err; because a Man may have most, nay, I will say, all the *Symptoms* of the *Stone* or *Gravel*, and yet neither *Stone* nor *Gravel* be in his *Kidneys, Ureters, Bladder, or Urethra*; but of this more may in a little Time be expected from me; therefore I cannot close the present Discourse upon the *Stone* better, than by a Repetition of Dr. *Short's* *Encomium* before-mentioned, seeing it will be found the greatest Preservative for us against that fatal Distemper, provided we duly follow the *Precept*; and by the Way, I must tell the Reader, that Distempers of all Kinds, but more particularly the *Stone, Gout, &c.* are much sooner prevented, then cured, when they have once taken Possession of the *Tentement*; therefore, Reader, behold and scan over the following Lines, for they ought to be writ in Letters of Gold upon every Church Door in Christendom, since they will not only be our Preserver from Pain in this World, but, if duly attended to, the most likely Means or Preparative to a *dewout* and *holy* Life. Here follows the lively Description spoken of:

Tempe-
rance, an
Encomium
upon it.

" O *Temperance*! Thou Support and Attend-
" ant of other Virtues! Thou Preserver and Re-
" storer of Health, and Protector of Life! Thou
" Maintainer of the Dignity and Liberty of Ra-
" tional

" tion
" very
" The
" mor
" forts
" of t
" thy
" cell
" of t
" fure
" thy

From
Gravin
comme
those T
a Horl
he is p
he feel
this Po
better
pers, a
thod fo

Contain
and
of th

I Hay
No
as he c
the Br
Huntin
down
the Ho
that w

" tional Beings from the wretched inhuman Sla-
 " very of *Sensuality, Taste, Custom, and Example!*
 " Thou Brightner of the Understanding and Me-
 " mory ! Thou Sweetner of Life and all its Com-
 " forts ! Thou Companion of Reason, and Guard
 " of the Passions ! Thou bountiful Rewarder of
 " thy Admirers and Followers ! How do thine Ex-
 " cellencies extort the unwilling Commendations
 " of thine Enemies, and with what rapturous Plea-
 " sures can thy Friends raise up a Panegyrick in
 " thy Praise !"

From what I have observed with relation to the
 Cravings of *Animals* after Things foreign to their
 common Food, it will appear, that abundance of
 those Things which are looked upon to be *Vices* in
 a Horse's Feeding, are often no other than what
 he is prompted to by *Nature*, from some Disorder
 he feels in himself ; and if we would only observe
 this Point a little more seriously, we should be the
 better enabled to proceed in the Cure of Distem-
 pers, as well as to pitch upon the most likely Me-
 thod for the Recovery of the Sick.

CHAP. VI.

*Contains some Observations upon Running-Horses,
 and Directions for the Choice and Management
 of them.*

I Have, in the foregoing Pages, taken some little
 Notice of the *Running-Horse*, tho' not so much
 as he deserves, for, from him, we ought to draw
 the Breed of all our *light Horses* for the *Road* or
Hunting ; therefore, in this Chapter, I shall lay
 down Rules relating to him in particular. But as to
 the Horses proper for *Farmers*, and those People
 that work them hard, yet give them short Allow-
 ances,

ances, or else coarse and bad Food, I say, as to these Horses, I think a Strain from the hardy *Black Breed* would be better than from the *Running Sort*, notwithstanding the latter might be strong enough for such Country Service; and the only Reason I can find for my Opinion, is, that a Strain of Horses from the *Running-Horse* requires a more warm and generous Management than that which is generally allowed by the Country *Farmer*; neither should such a Breed be used in any Service in which they cannot move quick, seeing they would have their Business soon over, and not hang for many Hours, nay, I may say from Morning till Night without Food.

I must now inform the Reader, that if he will only give true Attention to what I am going to write, he will be able to judge as truly, with relation to *Hunting* and *Road-Horses*, as *Gallopers*; for a *Galloping-Horse*, as I have some time ago expressed myself, is no more than a Horse of Strength and Action, of good Wind and great Speed, notwithstanding some of Sir Francis's Family are of a different Opinion, and reckon them a *Spindle-Shank'd*, *Spider-leg'd Race*.

Mr. Gibson, who has writ the best upon Horses of any that went before him, I mean as to their *Disorders*, not the *Manage*, I say, this Gentleman is generally in the right, where he reasons upon Things he has been acquainted with, but in some others he is mistaken; as for Instance, when he says, that "the *Running-Horse* should be of a slender *Make*;" whereas they should be strong, nay, very strong, as I have now, and formerly hinted; and were I to chuse a Horse, or rather, were I to have a Horse of this Kind, of my own chusing, I would wish him of the following Shape. But before I go about to describe him, I beg leave to have the Pleasure of transcribing an *Encomium* upon him, as mentioned in the *First Volume* of that excellent Book, intituled, *Nature Delineated*, a fine Translation

Translati
at the A
Church,

" If C
" the av
" in my
" The f
" to it.
" for he
" than c
" them v
" on the
" Creatu
" vade t
" der hin
" No ba
" and, in
" Amiab
" mal w
" Symme
" more g
" vices,
" your E
" cies foe
" ful a H
" One w
" der, an
" so muc
" more fl
" ous Lin
" tion of
" the Fie
" all his
" Air wh
" tho' inf
" an agre
" His I
" can pro
" is, to b
" If it is

Translation of which is sold by Mr. *James Hodges*, at the *Looking-Glass*, over-against *St. Magnus Church, London-Bridge*; it is this, (*viz.*)

“ If Custom had not dignified the *Lion* with
 “ the awful Title of *King of the Beasts*, Reason, An Enco-
 “ in my Opinion, would bestow it upon the *Horse*. mium upon
 “ The former, in reality, has no manner of Right Horses.
 “ to it. He is rather an *Usurper*, and a Tyrant;
 “ for he makes no other use of his *Prerogative*,
 “ than either to devour his Subjects, or inspire
 “ them with Horror and Amazement. The *Horse*,
 “ on the other hand, neither injures his Fellow-
 “ Creatures in their Persons, nor attempts to in-
 “ vade their Properties. He does nothing to ren-
 “ der himself the Object of *Hatred* or *Contempt*.
 “ No bad Qualities can justly be ascribed to him,
 “ and, in Fact, he is possessed of all such as are
 “ Amiable, and Praise-worthy. There is no Ani-
 “ mal whatever so complete, with respect to the
 “ Symmetry and Proportion of his Parts; has a
 “ more generous Spirit, is more liberal of his Ser-
 “ vices, and more abstemious of his Diet. Cast
 “ your Eyes on all other Animals, of what *Spe-*
 “ *cies* soever, do you find one that has so beauti-
 “ ful a *Head*, or *Eyes* so sparkling and full of Fire?
 “ One whose *Neck* is cloathed with equal Thun-
 “ der, and whose *Mane* waves in the Wind with
 “ so much Grandeur? One, in short, who has a
 “ more stately *Chest*, a finer *Body*, or more curi-
 “ ous *Limbs*? Whether he be under the Direc-
 “ tion of his Rider, or at his own Liberty to range
 “ the Fields without Controul, you’ll observe, in
 “ all his Attitudes, a noble Deportment, and an
 “ Air which strikes the Eye of every Beholder,
 “ *tho’ insensible of all his other Perfections*, with
 “ an agreeable Surprize.
 “ His Inclinations are still more engaging. He
 “ can properly be said to have but one, and that
 “ is, to be as serviceable as possible to his *Master*.
 “ If it is expected he should drag the Plough, or
 “ carry

" carry any Burden, how heavy soever, he is al-
 " ways ready and willing, and would sooner sink
 " under the Weight, than decline it, or complain.
 " Does the Owner propose to ride him, he seems
 " conscious of the Honour, uses his utmost En-
 " deavours to please him, at the least Signal al-
 " ters his Pace, and either *Walks, Trots, or Gal-*
 " *lops*, as required. Neither the Length of his Jour-
 " ney, the Badness of the Road; neither Hedges
 " nor Ditches, nor even the most rapid Rivers,
 " discourage him; he flies like a Bird over every
 " Obstacle that would give a Check to his Career.
 " Is there any further Service expected from him?
 " Is it incumbent on him to defend his Master, or
 " bear him to an Engagement? He goeth on to
 " meet the armed Men. He mocketh at Fear, and
 " is not afraid. The Sound of the Trumpet and
 " Drum inspire him with fresh Ardour, and he
 " turneth not back from the Sword."

The *Author* of the *Encomium*, I see, has ended with a Quotation from *Job*, who has described the Creature yet more lively than any since himself.

I shall now give the Reader my Thoughts of the Shape of a *Running-Horse*, according as I would chuse one myself; and though I may not hit every one's Taste, I will tell my own Mind freely; (*viz.*)

Colour.

I would chuse a *dark Bay*, with *black Eyes*, and as to any Marks, I should not value them; tho', in a *Hunter* or *Road-Horse*, a Star and Snip makes them look more lightsome; yet I have observed, that the best-bred *Running-Horses* had not any Marks at all, unless artificial ones.

Size.

As to his Size, I would have him full *Fifteen Hands*, nay, I would not differ for his being *Sixteen*, provided he was strong in proportion to such Height, altho' it is often said a Horse may be too Tall for such Sport; but this Opinion, I imagine, proceeds from hence, (*viz.*) *Very large* Horses are, for the most Part, *clumsy*; and if that be the Case,

I agree

I agree
 I had
 large H
 and line
 Hands
 Work,
 with m
 this Re
 Size, th
 and be
 against
 who va
 of the
 fore th
 barr'd
 canter
 as a Pon
 Force,
 Grease,

The
 and fre
 than ra
 large a
 stance,
 wards a
 well;
 Nostril
 Jaw-bo
 should
 Nose is
 by hur
 which
 good V
 with th
 engage
 fection.

The
 very lo
 the Ho
 Horse

I agree that he may be too big ; for if I must fall, I had rather chuse to do it from a little, than a large Horse ; yet if he move light as a *Galloway*, and lineable withal, I don't care if he's *Sixteen Hands* high, by reason, when a Horse is above his Work, he must, of consequence, perform the same with most Ease and Pleasure to himself ; and, for this Reason, we should chuse our *Hunters* of a large Size, that they may carry us safely over the Fences, and be less liable to bang and knock their own Legs against Stubs, Stones, &c. but I would advise those who value their Necks, to satisfy themselves well of the Movement of such *large-sized Hunters*, before they venture upon their Backs over a Five-barr'd Gate : for a Hunter should *walk, trot, and canter* nimbly, and with as much Ease to himself as a *Ponny*, otherwise he will do his Business by main Force, as we say, and be apt to have the *Scratches, Grease, &c.*

The Head of a *Running-Horse* should be small, and free from Flesh ; the Forehead rather flattish than raised in the *Roman Way* ; his Ears should be large and long, yet not placed at too great a Distance, and he should play them backwards and forwards alternately, which is a Sign he's healthy and well ; his Eyes should be full and sprightly ; his Nostrils very wide and disengaged of Flesh ; the Jaw-bones, towards the Thropple or Windpipe, should be a good Distance asunder, that when his Nose is pull'd in, he may not squeeze it, and thereby hurt his Wind ; tho' I have seen some Horses, which had the Jaw-bones narrow, run well, and in good Wind ; but this I attributed to their running with the Nose boring out, and to a loose and disengaged Thropple ; which last is an excellent Perfection.

The Neck should be a moderate Length, for a very long Neck, with a fine *Rainbow Crest*, is not the Horse I would chuse for the Course ; because a Horse with a long Neck has his Wind farther to fetch,

Head, Eyes,
Nostrils, &c.

Neck.

Lungs.

A Consump-
tion of the
Lungs de-
fined.

fetch, therefore he cannot breathe so quick as one with a shorter Thropple; and besides this, the Make of such a Neck gives a circular Turn to the Windpipe, which again hinders or checks the free *Ingress* and *Egress* of the Air in Breathing; so that, I say, a Horse with a Neck of a moderate Length, and well-shaped, that is, a little raised from the *Withers*, but not over-much, is most likely to prove long-winded, provided his *Thropple* be large and loose from the fleshy or muscular Parts of the Neck. I must repeat the last Particular of the Looseness of the *Thropple*, by reason it is the most certain Mark that a Horse may, by length of Time and good Keeping, be brought into good Wind; and the next Thing, no doubt of it is, the Make of the *Lungs*; for if these be not capacious and sound, it will be impossible for a Horse to run through a Four Mile Course with any tolerable Speed, notwithstanding his Windpipe is sufficiently wide. Yet I must own that, in general, the Parts of the Body of every particular Animal agree and correspond with one another, that is, if the *Windpipe* be large and loose, as before observed, the *Lungs* are formed accordingly, so that they may the better deal with the Air admitted in Inspiration; and these Sort of Horses, *viz.* those with large *Windpipes*, are the less liable to Consumptions, I mean, of the *Lungs*; for it is the same in *Horses* as in *Men*, (*viz.*) a narrow strait *Thropple* gives such Hindrance in Expiration, when the *Lungs*, &c. contract to drive the Air out, that their membranous Divisions are beaten, and as it were hammered out so thin, that, at last, the End of the *Blood-Vessels* become ungarded and broken, from whence *Ulcers*, &c. And that this in the Case, is plain, for People that have the upper Part of the Windpipe narrow, have a squeaking Voice, and these frequently die of Consumptions of the *Lungs*, from the Cause I have assigned. Neither is there any Help for it, by Reason, *whatsoever Disorder proceeds from a Male confirmation.*

Such

such D
lives ;
our P
Course
compla
matic
dered,
Conseq
Lungs v
Spine or
have de
could de
Purges,
his Patie
call'd S
Mr. Pen
for there
forming
tions. I
are natur
Talking,
the Stam
Cure ; bu
want of a
is deceiv'
From
Lungs, th
or that pa
and Lungs
for the Ex
be a great
Course, th
as the Jock
strong, an
horse, it v
and Lungs
if these are
make him
Spider-leg'
Such

Vol. I

such Disorder well continue as long as the Creature lives; altho' I must own, I have seen some of our *Profession* racking their Brains, and prescribing Courses of Physic to People with Hump-backs, who complain'd of a Difficulty of Breathing, and Asthmatic Symptoms: Yet these *Adepts* never considered, that such Complaints were *natural*, and, of Consequence, must happen to such People whose *Lungs* were compress'd by the bending in of the *Spine* or Back-bone; if they had, they would surely have desisted from prescribing Medicines, seeing they could do no more Service, in such Case, than the Purges, &c. prescribed by Mr. *William Penry*, to his Patients troubled with the Defect of Speech call'd *Stammering*; and which Defect the said Mr. *Penry* undertakes, and, I believe, can cure; for there is not any Thing extraordinary in performing it, provided the Person will keep to Directions. But that is the hardest Point of all; for we are naturally over-fond of displaying our *Talents* in *Talking*, which infallibly occasions a Relapse, after the *Stammering Doctor* has seemingly performed a Cure; but, perhaps he might leave it short for want of a Purge or two more; yet thus the World is deceiv'd, and, I believe, ever will be.

Stammering
curable, and
by whom,

From what I have said of the *Windpipe* and *Lungs*, the Reader will easily infer that the *Chest*, or that part of a Horse which contains the *Heart* and *Lungs*, should be sufficiently large, to give room for the Expansion of the latter; seeing nothing can be a greater Means to carry a Horse through his Course, than a great deal of room for his Wind, as the Jockeys term it; for let a Horse be ever so strong, and otherwise likely to make a *Running-horse*, it will not be sufficient, unless his *Windpipe* and *Lungs* be large, in proportion to his Size; and if these are so, Exercise and proper Keeping will make him perform well, notwithstanding he be a *Spider-leg'd Animal*, as we call 'em.

It is generally supposed, that when a Horse is well let down in the Girth, he is a good-winded Nag; yet I have known this fail now and then, more particularly in the Chesnut Horse which belong'd to the late Sir *Edmund Bacon*, call'd by the Name of *Spanking-Roger*, which won the Six Years Old Plate at *York, Lincoln*, and other Places, in the Year 1738, for he was a *Round-Barrel'd Horse*, and did not look much let down in the Girth, or of the Make of a Grey-hound about the Breast; yet he was a good winded Horse, as well as a swift one. But altho' he was not much let down in the Place mention'd, he might take as large a Girth as if he had been more so; therefore the true Estimate is to be made by the Number of Inches that will go round at the usual Place where we fix the Girth, or rather, let him be measured over the highest Part of his Breast where the Ribs join; and, by this Means, you will see whether he take a longer Girth than Horses of his Size commonly do; but you must consider the condition you measure him in, for if he's fat, he must, of Consequence, take a longer Cirth.

Another Thing is this, (*viz.*) We often say, such a Horse is a good-winded one, when, perhaps, his Performances are owing to his Manner and Way of getting off the Ground; for if he bring his Haunches well in when he gallops, and that he runs with Ease to himself, he has less Occasion for making so much Use of his *Lungs*, as he otherwise would if he mov'd heavily, and, as we say, *dwell upon the Ground*.

Again, we often say, such or such a Horse is a *good-winded Horse*, because he is a *good-whip'd Horse*, that is, he will answer the Whip well; whereas, his answering the Whip may proceed from the length of Meat he has had; for it is possible to make, almost, any *Cart-horse* run Four Miles, at the Rate he can set out; that is this, if you take a *Cart-horse*, and give him the Airings and Usage
of

of a *Galloping Horse*, you may, by Length of Time, (*viz.*) in a Year's Time, make him a good-whip'd Horse; for he will run thro' at the Speed he begins with, or nearly so, because every Horse, you know, requires to have a Pull.

What I would from hence infer, is, that Length of Time, together with good Keeping, Exercise, &c. is the only Means to make a Horse run thro' his Course; and that, notwithstanding Horses may alter as to their *Speed* or *Foot* (as 'tis called) yet a slow good-one is what I should not be fond of; for as the well known Mr. *Frampton* used to express himself, (*viz.*) *D——n these slow good ones, I hate them, for they are not able to run fast enough to tire themselves.* So that what I would chuse, should be a *large, nimble, strong, well-moving Horse*, that would run a pretty good Foot when out of Condition, and then I should not fear but he would perform well, when he was put into proper Order; and if he would not be a *Sap-whistle*, he might be a *Sling* at any time.

I think I have mention'd, that when a Horse brings his *Haunches* well under him in his Gallop, it is a good Sign; so, I think, it is really one of the best, because no Horse can gallop, with Ease to himself, that leaves his Legs behind him (as the Jockeys phrase it). Moreover, he should put his Fore-feet forwards in such a manner, as that he would *crop a Daisy*, tho' I know *Daisy-Cutters* are not much in Vogue, but that is for want of judging rightly; since (as I have observ'd) if a Horse perform with Ease to himself, it is most likely he will hold out the longest; yet it is supposed, that in soft Grounds he will not take up his Feet high enough to get easily thro'; however, let that be as it may, I still insist upon it, that the Way I have mentioned is the most easy and swift Way of running; and if the Horse was strong enough, I durst engage to drive him thro' deep Ground as fast as his

Neighbours, altho' they took up their Feet half a Yard higher.

Shoulders.

As to the *Shoulders* of a *Galloping-Horse*, I think they should be moderately thin and narrow, upon the *Chine*; I say, moderately narrow, because I have sometimes seen Horses so thin in that Part, that they have been too weak to sustain the *Rider* sufficiently, or, in other Words, their *Fore Quarters* have been too slender for the *Hinder*; for you will observe, that the *Rider* is seated more towards the *Fore*, than *Hind Quarters*; and it is therefore a Horse should have tolerable Strength before the Saddle, which he may without being thick-shoulder'd; for the *Shoulder-blades* ought to come fairly and equally up to the Top of the *Hardle* or *Withers*, and not play up and down under the Skin, since, in such Case, they are quite too loose and disengaged from the Ribs, than which, I know nothing betokens more Weakness in the *Fore-parts* of a Horse; therefore chuse one which has his *Shoulder-blade* held close to his Ribs by the muscular Flesh, and then, if they meet fairly near the Top, tho' his *Shoulders* be no thicker than a *Knife-back*, do not think the worse of him; for he will perform no less, but the more for it, provided his *Counter* be not too large and full, which if so, would throw his *Fore-legs* too wide; though I remember a Mare that belong'd to Mr. *Thomas Makin* of *Prescot* in *Lancashire*, lately deceas'd, that run with her *Fore-feet* as wide as a *Barn-Door* (according to the common Expression) yet she ran as fast as most of her Size, which was all owing to bringing in her *Haunches* quick; for *they must needs go when the D——l drives*.

The *Shoulder-blades* should not appear moving up and down under the Skin.

Back.

The *Back*, I think, had better be long than short, altho', I am sensible, the *Reader* seems amaz'd at my Choice; for a *long strong Back*, that has the muscular Flesh full upon the *Loins* or *Filletts*, which is what we call *Broad filletted*; I say, if this be so, and that the *Back* be strait withal, such

fu
th
his
I
mi
fle
an
an
rou
wh
the
fici
wh
tion
bar
may
forw
the
B
vant
farth
and
direc
the r
W
Read
for I
horse
Swine
make
to the
be at,
with
puli V
a roun
Servic
The
Situati
will sp

such Horse must naturally make longer Springs than one with a shorter, tho' of the same Size as to his Weight. However, for a true *Pattern* of what I am describing, the *Reade* needs only call to mind the *Mare* that belonged to the late Mr. *Brewster*, which went by the Name of *Miss Neesom*, and afterwards by the Name of *Mother Neesom*, and he will find an *Original*.

The *Ribs* of a *Running-horse* ought not to be round, so as almost to touch the *Huggon-bones*; for when a Horse is made after this manner, he is, for the most part, bad winded, because there is not sufficient room for his *Guts* to fall from the *Midriff*, whereby his *Lungs* are pressed upon, and Inspiration, in some measure, impeded; yet the *Round-barrel'd Horse* is the handsomest for the Road, and may do well enough, by reason he is not push'd on forwards so hard as to require so much Room for the *Lungs* to play.

Besides this, the *Flat-rib'd Horse* has another Advantage, which is, that of bringing in the *Haunches* farther than one that is rib'd up to the Hip-bones; and this Consideration, no doubt, is sufficient for directing our Choice to the flattish Rib, rather than the round.

When I reason in this manner, I would desire the Reader always to take my Meaning in a *Medium*; for I would not advise him to chuse a *Galloping-horse* with a great Bog-belly, and *Ribs* as flat as a Swine; altho' good Feeding, and Exercise, would make a great Alteration for the better, I mean as to the Shape of such a Horse: No, what I would be at, is this, (*viz.*) Be not over-fond to run in with the Opinions of the *Vulgar*, seeing *Vox Populi Vox Dei* does not always hold good, neither is a round-barrel'd close-rib'd Horse the best for all Services, any more than for running.

The *Haunches* should be large and wide, for such Situation betokens Strength, and that the Horse will spread himself well on the Ground in running;

neither should I be afraid of their standing high, in the manner of those we call Raw-bon'd, since many Horses of such Make prove good.

Croupe.

The *Croupe*, or that Part between the *Dock* and *Reins* should be pretty strait; for if it has too quick a Fall, it is not handsome, neither is it so good, because the Hind-Quarters of such *Droup'd-ars'd* Horses are, for the most part, slenderer than those which have strait *Croupes*.

Thighs.

The Thighs should be full and strong, tho' not over-laden with Flesh, as I have seen some; yet the generality of Horses are shaped in the other Extreme, having a thin Capon-Thigh, instead of a plump, fleshy one, which is partly owing to the Foreign Breed, especially to the slenderer Sort, such are the *Spanish Jennets*, &c. Yet Length of Time, and full Keeping, strangely alters most Parts of a Horse for the better, since, as the Buttocks of a Horse must drive him forward in the laborious Exercise of Running, therefore *Nature*, who always contrives for the best, sends a proper Supply of Nourishment to those *Muscles* which have the greatest Occasion for it; and, for this Reason, a Horse in *Exercise* will grow fuller-thigh'd and thinner upon all the Parts forward, as if he was designed to cut the Wind; yet now and then, we meet with a Horse that will not part with the Load of Flesh off his *Shoulders*, *Head*, &c. and notwithstanding this, will perform pretty well.

Limbs.

The Limbs should be very strong, tho' the *Pastern-bones* be a good Length; and therefore I must say, with relation to this Point, what I have said some time ago, where I told my opinion upon the Back, (*viz.*) they cannot be too long, so they be but strong, and the Body in proportion; however, he should stand firm and upright upon the Pasterns, seeing it is by the Length of the *Pastern-bones* that a Horse makes longer or shorter Strokes in his Gallop, when at the Top on't, as we say.

I have

I have said the Limbs should be strait, that is, they should not be of the *Sickle-hoof'd* Sort, seeing those are only suitable for *Padding*; and as to the Joints of the *Hoofs*, *Pasterns*, &c. they should be proportioned to the Size of the Bones.

The Hoofs of a *Running-Horse* should be black, smooth, pretty large, and flattish; yet I know most of our Foreign Breed have Hoofs too much like those of the *Ass* and *Mule*, which would be an Inconvenience, if ever such Horse was turned to Hunting or the Road; for when the Hoofs are shaped in such manner, they grow narrower and narrower at the Heels, and in a little Time are quite beaten and foundred. When I speak of the *Hoofs* in this Way, I mean the *Fore-hoofs*, no Horse being ever beaten or foundered behind, which proceeds from the Ease they have, in Comparison of the *Fore-hoofs*, which lead and mark out the Way, serving as Pioneers to the Hind-Feet. Add to this, the Fore-parts of a Horse carry most of the Rider's Weight, and this must strain the *Fore-hoofs* more than those behind; neither do the Heels of the *Hinder-Feet* naturally press the Ground so much as the Heels of the *Fore-Feet*, which is a very strong Reason why the *Latter* should be sooner worn out than the *Former*.

I imagine, that what I have said, if duly attended to will be a sufficient Instruction to any sensible Man, so far as to direct him in the Choice of a *Road-Horse*, *Gallopier*, or *Hunter*; I shall now therefore proceed to give my Opinion of *breeding*, *breaking*, and *training* up of a *Running-Horse*, whereby the Reader will be enabled how to manage with relation to Horses in general. And,

First, It is necessarily allowed, that a good *Stallion*, descended from a Race of Horses of the sporting Kind, is, of all others, the most requisite, in order to produce a good Strain of *Running-Cattle*; and this Horse should be formed (as near as possible) according to the Description I have set down;

Sickle
hoof'd
Horses not
proper for
Running.

Hoofs.

neither should he, in my Opinion, have above one Mare, or two in a Day, during the Leaping Season ; for I am satisfied, that the greatest Cause of the Badness of our Breed of Horses, proceeds, mostly, from our Foolishness in respect to the too great Number of Mares allowed to be served in a Day by the same Stallion. And, indeed, one would be surpris'd (if it was possible to be surpris'd at any of the Follies to which Mankind are subject) to see a Parcel of ignorant *Country Boobies* run Head-long with their Mares to be served upon Market-Days, insomuch that we often hear of *Ten* or a *Dozen* being served the same Day by one and the same Horse. I do not speak this in a strict Sense, with relation to the *Galloping-Breed*, but to shew how stupidly ignorant People are when they proceed after such a manner ; for how, in the Name of *Goodness*, can they expect a hardy Race of Horses from such Proceedings ? No, the last Colts got by such Horses that have leaped eight or ten Times a Day, must (in general) prove unhealthy and jadish ; which gets the Sire an ill Name, although at the same time he little deserves it.

I have often thought that the Country-People flocking in with their Mares on a Market-Day to have them covered in this Manner, resembled, in some sort, their applying for Cures to the *Mountebank*, who also appears only one Day in a Week, I mean at the same Town ; for whether the *Distemper* be *Acute* or *Chronical*, go they must, on the Market-Day, to the *Doctor*, who harangues them out of the little Sense they have, then takes the *Fee*, and sends them home in a worse Condition than they came.

It would be tedious, as well as inconvenient for me, at present, to enter into a Detail of this Kind, I mean, the *Art of Generation*, and *Formation of Animals*, from their *Animacula*, *Ova*, &c. whereby I might farther illustrate my Opinion, with relation to the common Error of those who send their Mares,

Mares, on Market-Days, to the Horse; but I shall content myself with a Repetition of what I said before, (*viz.*) no Horse should serve above *one* or *two* Mares in a Day, if you would expect a healthy strong Colt.

What I have said relating to *Stallions* proper to breed of, may serve as a *Specimen* for chusing fit *Mares*: For these should also be well bred and strong, as well as what we call good Milch-Mares.

A full-aged Mare, in my Opinion, that has had several *Foals*, is most likely to breed a strong Colt; for it may be supposed she has more Room, or, in other Words, she has a larger Mould to cast a *Foal* in; and besides, her *Udder* has been already stretch'd with Milk, so that she will likewise have more room there.

I have observed very often, that though the first *Foals* were small and puny, yet afterwards a Mare should breed pretty strong from the same Horse; and, in my Thoughts, there is no Reason for it, besides what I have just now assigned; so that, in the main, People do not judge quite right when they put their Mares to very young Horses, especially if such Mare be young likewise; and as to the Notion of old Stallions not getting so good Colts as young ones, I think there is not much in it: For pray, what Horse got better Colts than *Bay-Bolton*, belonging to the Duke of *Bolton*, when he was above Twenty Years old; nay, indeed, when he could scarcely rise without Help to serve a Mare?

I could instance several Horses that have performed well as *Stallions* when they were old, provided their Keeping was accordingly; therefore do not fear putting your Mares to such Horses on account of the common Objection; for, as I said before, there's nothing in it; neither is there more Truth in a Colt's looking with an old Head, and having the Holes above his Eyes very deep, when got by an *old Stallion*; no, I have observed many

Colts, nay full as many that have been so, though got by young Horses; therefore this is another *common Error*, in my Opinion, and, I believe, will be easily proved, upon a faithful Enquiry into the Thing: For altho' *Like begets Like* (as the old Proverb has it) yet an old Horse never begets an old Horse, neither will he beget a Colt that will look old before his time, any sooner than a young Stallion.

When you have got a good Foal that is well bred, you should let it run with its Dam a full Year, and then take it off, and keep it in the House, either with Grass or fine sweet Hay, for at least ten Days, or a Fortnight, in which time it will have forgot the Dam; then you should turn it out with Company like itself into a roomy Pasture, that has *airy Hills* and *fine Lawns* for it to skip about and take its Airings, if it be of such Disposition. Here it should run the *Summer* Months, but before cold Weather should be housed, and kept the *Winter* with short sweet Hay, and a moderate Quantity of Corn; and if you give it now and then a little Corn while at Grass, it will do well, for it will be more easily handled when it is old enough to break, especially if you put your Hand about its Neck, Head, &c.

Lying in
their own
Dung bad.

I have known some Men argue, that if a Colt, can only lie down and rise in the Spring, he is in good Order enough; and that the harder they are kept in *Winter*, that is, if he lie in his own Dung, the more he will thrive in *Summer*; but this is an absurd Way of Reasoning, for no Creature whatsoever will thrive so well in Dirt and Nastiness, as they will do when kept clean and sweet. Indeed, I own it, that Swine will thrive best when they have the Opportunity of covering themselves in a hot Horse-midden, or snuzling about, and picking up the Oats, &c. which they find there. But a Horse is of a quite different Nature; for altho' Warmth be good for them, yet clean Straw, and a good

good
fitt
tho
the
loo
tak
ter
and
fool
ami
of
tiny
out
stri
in o
ever
conf
their
neve
I me
ment
cessa
Peop
after
down
we e
neys,
of th
ed wi
in? A
of th
not se
Wate
priz'd
ledge
too in
well a
be al
Aft
what

good deal of it, will be more agreeable to their Constitutions, than to lie in their own Dung; and altho' it may be said that *Colts* will look well when they do lie in their Dung, I am sure they would look much better if a more proper Course had been taken; and as to saying that they will thrive better in the *Summer*, when they can only lie down and rise in the *Spring*, I am of Opinion, that such foolish Notion proceeds from a very superficial Examination of Things, that is, from the Judgment of the outward Senses, rather than any strict Scrutiny; and for this Reason it is, that a *Colt* turn'd out poor and lean, when he is fatten'd a little, strikes the Eye and Imagination more deeply; or, in other Words, the Alteration is so great, that even any Person may perceive it. This, I must confess, is the common Way of Mankind passing their Judgment, but it is very erroneous; yet I never expect to see Things upon a better Footing, I mean in general, since, if *Natural* and *Experimental Philosophy*, together with other Parts of necessary Learning, do not, of themselves, fall into Peoples Brains, they will not be at any Pains to seek after them; therefore what positive Assertions of downright Falshood may we not expect? Or can we even expect ever to get rid of Smoaking-Chimneys, &c. while both the *Builders* and the *Owners* of the Houses themselves, are intirely unacquainted with the Properties of the very Air they breathe in? And the Reason why Mankind are so ignorant of the Properties of the Air, is, because they cannot see it; for was Air as plain to their View as Water, they would judge better of it, and be surpriz'd at its peculiar Properties. Yet this Knowledge is attainable without much Learning, and that too in a very small Time, altho' the Study of it, as well as other Branches of *Experimental Philosophy*, be almost intirely neglected. But to proceed;

After a *Colt* has been brought up, according to what I have said, till he is three Years old, he may be

be set upon his *Bit*, and the true Way is to do Things gently, and with as much Temper as possible: for your *hot-headed Fools*, several of which I have seen, are not at all fit to be concerned; no, they are like the passionate *pedantick Schoolmaster*, that lashes his Disciples into Learning, without any Regard to their different Capacities, for *they must all be Bakers, tho' their Heads be of Butter*.

During the Time he is breaking, or rather Mouthing, I would advise that something of a light Burthen should be tied upon his Back now and then, in order to habituate him to carry the *Rider*: For really, some Colts are very stubborn and untractable, insomuch, that they are ready to kill themselves, or the Rider, at the first Onset; and yet, even this Sort may be tamed, and made guidable, with Pains and Care.

There are different Dispositions in *Horses* as well as in *Mankind*; for it is not every one of the *First* can boast all the good Qualities of the *Species*; no more than each Particular of the *latter* can turn out a *Tully* or a *Demosthenes*; and, for this Reason, the Man that undertakes to break Horses should be of a singularly quiet and easy Temper; since, if he is apt to be *fired*, and put into a Passion, upon every unruly Action of the Creature, he will be in great Danger of laming either himself or the Colt, or both; and the best that can happen, in my Opinion, is *Cuts*, *Bruises*, and *Blemishes*: Therefore, as you value your Horse, you must take Care of a good and temperate *Horse-breaker*, who, if he understands his Business, will not be longer about it than the other *who pretends to perform it in an Instant*.

Backing of
Colts.

As soon as your *Colt* or *Filley* is broke, and used to the *Bit*, the most common Method is to turn them out again; by which Means they soon forget all they had learned before. I remember a Gentleman who had a *Filley* that, in a Fortnight's Time after the *Horse-breaker* had done with her, she was

the

the fa
before
which
heavy
and th
Thing
under

The
are of
cise af
will t
kindly
the be
to the
their
for the
them,
Halter
the ba
break
they ar
but als
Injurie
is, I ha
able C
their N
it woul
Reason

I am
used to
and the
order t
for the
unwilli
because
so that
Load t
his Ba
Foal wh
carry h

the same as if she had never been set upon the *Bit* before. This was one of the *Arabian* Breed, which is apt to do so, if they are not of the dull heavy kind ; for their *Skins* are so thin and tender, and they are so sensible of the *Touch*, that the least Thing in the World is apt to make them leap from under you, without great Care.

The best Way therefore, especially when *Colts* are of this Temper, is to keep them often in Exercise after they are broke, and by that Means they will take every Motion you require of them, kindly. For this Reason I am of Opinion, that the best and safest Time to break or train up *Colts* to the *Bit*, is the first Season after they are taken off their *Dams*, nay, even while they are yet *Foals* : for then they are so light, that we can easily master them, neither can they hurt themselves in a *Colt-Halter*, provided the same be placed any where near the back of the Ears. Whereas, when we do not break them till they are *Four* or *five* Years old, they are not only more conscious of their Strength, but also more liable, by their Weight, to receive Injuries. This I have known several Times, that is, I have known several large, strong, ungovernable *Colts* run back in the *Colt-Halter*, and break their Necks ; whereas, had they been only *Foals*, it would scarce have been possible, for the aforesaid Reasons.

The best
Way.

I am not only of Opinion that *Foals* should be used to the *Halter* and *Bit*, but also to carry now and then a proper Weight upon their Backs, in order to accustom them to the *Touch* in that Part ; for the Reason why a *Colt* of *Four Years* old is so unwilling to carry the *Rider*, at first setting off, is, because that Part has not been pressed upon before, so that in reality one might use a Horse to carry a Load tied under his Belly almost as soon as upon his Back ; therefore, I say, it is best to teach a *Foal* what he may expect, when he is more able to carry heavier Burdens. As to the common Notion
of

of swaying the Back, or making it grow *hollow*, by trying such Method, it is utterly false, for I know the contrary by *Experience*, and that's the surest *Guide*: Yet I believe it possible, to make a Horse grow *Hollow-back'd*, by laying too great Weights upon him while he is very young; however, there is a wide Distinction to be made of the Weight to be set on a *Foal's* Back, and that to be set on him when Four Years old, or upwards. Again, I do not think it at all amiss, if one had an *Image* stuffed in the Shape of a Boy, and to use the *Foal*, now and then, to carry it about upon his Back; but he should be led in Hand when this is done, otherwise he will be apt to run and frisk about with it, and perhaps get a Trick of running away with his *Rider*.

This Doctrine of *Horse-breaking*, I don't expect will take Place with many, because Custom and common Usage are against it; yet, I hope, some of my *Readers* will prefer Reason to common Custom, and to those it is that I write; but, as for the other Part of *Mankind*, they are so untractably fullen and stupid, that I am determin'd not to lose much Time in cultivating them, but suffer them to be *Slaves to Error and Stupidity*.

Reason of
Horses start-
ing when
first backed.

I have known several Horses would carry a Saddle, and a pretty heavy Weight upon it, when they were first mouth'd, provided such Weight lay in a small Compass, as a Bag of *Wheat*, or the like; yet, when the *Rider* has mounted, the Colt has play'd his *Tricks*: and the Reason, no doubt, is because he has not been used to see the same Kind of Sight above his Head, nor feel his Back pressed in the like manner, therefore he strives to rid himself of the Burden.

Why Cart-
Horses do
the same
upon the
Sight of an
uncommon
Load.

I fancy most of my *Readers* may have seen Horses that would draw any reasonable Weight in a Cart, provided it did not stand high, yet when they were loaded with Hay, or such like, they would run away with it if possible. And pray what Reason

Reason
unacc
Head
I h
Foal
as it c
Opini
we se
truly,
they c
ting f
to be
they a
Wh
and th
right f
up to
rather
insomu
in a 2
unseas
Cart,
a very
any M
a Habi
Horses
probab
But goo
every
one or
with an
From
Foals w
same W
Manag
avail to
proper
fition o
might a
Readers

Reason can be given for this, more than their being unaccustomed to draw Loads so far above their Heads ?

I have often considered with myself, whether a *Foal* divides its Legs in the same Way at that Age, as it does when grown up to a Horse ; and am of Opinion, that a great Guess may be made, when we see a *Foal* *Walk* and *Trot*, whether it will move truly, and in a Line, when it is fit to ride ; for they do not alter a great deal in their Way of Trotting from a *Foal* upwards, tho' their *Gallop* is not to be minded when so young, because at such Age they are in general light and frisky.

What I infer from hence is, that if a *Foal* toss and throw its Legs about in a *Trot*, when it looks right forwards, it will generally do so when grown up to Horse's Estate ; for they seldom mend, but rather move worse and worse as they grow older ; insomuch that even those *Foals*, which moved well in a *Trot*, have afterwards, by coarse Pasturage, unseasonable Usage, and drawing in the Plough, Cart, &c. been brought to toss their Legs about in a very unbecoming Manner ; neither do I know of any Method will rectify it after they have once got a Habit of it. However, I think turning such Horses to *Pad*, if they will take to pace, is the most probable Method to make them move agreeably. But good *Pads* are very scarce, notwithstanding every *Dealer* in the Kingdom pretends that he has one or more of that Sort, which will roll along with any *Pad* in *Christendom*.

From what has been just hinted, it appears, that *Foals* which moves ill are likely to continue in the same Way when they grow older, for all the good Management we are able to apply, will be of little avail towards making a Horse move well, and in a proper Line, unless his natural Make and Disposition of Parts incline him thereto ; therefore, if I might advise, I would never have any of my *Readers* entertain too good an Opinion of a Horse's growing

A Horse's Gait may be guessed at when he is a *Foal*.

Rather grow worse than better at Horse's Estate.

The best Method of curing of any ill Habits is by making them *Pads*.

The Motion of *Foals* likely to continue the same when grown old. His Motion depends upon his natural Make and Disposition.

growing better, or improving in his Way of going, whatever *Cant Terms*, or cursory Speeches, the *Dealers* may make use of, in order to force a Trade.

The proper Time of taking Colts into the House.

Why most Running-Cattle are spoiled.

Three Years old a proper Time to take in Running Horses.

The Manner the Pavement should be ordered, to prevent Distempers in the Heels.

The Choice of a Groom, and his necessary Qualifications.

At *Three Years* of Age it will be proper to take your Colt into the House for good and all, if you design to run him at *Four*; that is, he should be taken about *August* after he's turn'd *Three*. Yet I am of Opinion most of our Running Cattle are spoiled by beginning with them too soon, before their Sinews are become firm and strong; for, if we would only let them alone till they were turned *Five*, they would not be so apt to *Claps* of the Sinews, (as improperly termed) and much less to *Wind-galls*; or *Bog-spavins*, both of which are mostly produced from over-stretched Sinews, as shall be shewn in its proper Place.

If you order your *Colts* in when they are turned of three Years old, their Stalls should be large in Proportion to their Size; that is, a Horse of Fifteen Hands should have a Stall of two Yards, or thereabouts, and that too paved on an easy Descent; for if the same be too high forwards, it will be apt to make his Hind-Legs swell; and I am very well convinced, that the *Grease* is produced more frequently from narrow ill-contrived Stalls, together with the Slothfulness of the *Grooms*, than from any Disposition in Horses to such Running at the Heels, which, as I have hinted some time since, is very improperly called *Humours fallen down*. But to return,

When you have a proper *Stall* and *warm Stable*, &c. your next Thing is a careful *Groom*, that is sober, diligent, and understands his Business; yet these are harder to be met with than good Horses, tho' indeed they are either of them very rare to find; for there is so much required in a Boy of this kind, that he seldom answers every Point; yet if he is *sober*, *honest*, and *willing*, he may soon acquire the rest, I mean, he may soon understand how to manage

mana
Dress
Disea
with
for th
Tribu
only
not b
digest
Chaff
ceipts
which
seller
better

I f
Recei
one in
Hand
and e
and t
my C
Cordi
what
serves
tinent
entire

Fro
cover
shoul
has,
and b
digest
almost
mentu
As
Groom
these
Vulga
over l
tinenc

manage a Horse as to his Feeds, Airings, and Dressings. But as to his studying how to cure Diseases in Horses, he had better content himself with only keeping my Cordial-Ball always by him, for that alone will be of more Service than all the Tribe of Receipts we may meet with, since these only puzzle him more and more, because he cannot be supposed to have Understanding sufficient to digest, I mean to sift out the *Grain* from the *Chaff*; and without that Piece of Knowledge *Receipts* are no more than as so many bad Books, which are more beholden for their Sale to the *Book-sellers* than to the *Author*, by reason the *first* had a better Knack at tossing up a *Title*.

Little Use of
Receipts to
Grooms.

I say, it is Folly and Madnefs to be fond of Receipts (as they are called) since there is scarce one in five Hundred of those we see in Gentlemens Hands of any Value, notwithstanding the great and elegant Encomiums that are passed upon them and their Infallibility; therefore, I would rather my *Groom* knew no more than the Use of the *Cordial-Ball*, seeing what he learns, or, rather what he would learn farther of *inward Medicine*, serves only to make him more ignorantly impertinent, and insist upon such Absurdities, as are entirely ridiculous.

From what has been said, the *Reader* will discover my Meaning, which is, that the *Groom* should be directed by the *Master*; since the latter has, or at least ought to have, more Understanding and better Judgment, especially if he reads and digests the Doctrine here advanced; for I have almost the Vanity to say with *Horace*, *Exegi monumentum, &c.*

They ought
to be directed
by their
Masters.

As to *outward Application*, I must confess, a *Groom* may have a little larger Latitude; because these Ailments are more within the reach of the *Vulgar*. However in this I would not have him over knowing; for 'twill only add to his *Impertinence*, since, where the Knowledge of *Anatomy*,
Mechanics,

Grooms may
be allowed
some Privi-
lege in ex-
ternal appli-
cations.

Distempers
in Horses
owing to
their hori-
zontal Pos-
ture.

Dangerous
to trust
Grooms with
the Dispen-
sation of in-
ternal Re-
medies.

The neces-
sary Feed
when taken
from Grass.

Mechanics and *Natural Philosophy* are wanting, Nonsense and Stupidity take Place. And how should it be otherwise, seeing many of the *Distempers* to which Horses are subject, are wholly owing to the *horizontal* or prone Posture, in which the all-wise *Creator* of the *Universe* has pleased to place them: And there is scarce any one Distemper in either *human* or *brute* Creature, but some Regard should be had to the different Situations of the Bodies; otherwise the *curative Indications* will be very indifferently calculated; yet so ignorant, nay, stupidly ignorant, are the generality of People, with relation to this useful Study, that they leave it quite out of the Question, contenting themselves rather with the *occult Qualities*, *innate Ideas*, *substantial Forms* of *inanimate Beings*, with the rest of the *Rosicrucian Philosophy* of the *Ancients*, who busied themselves in spinning Cobwebs and hunting the *Hirco cervus*.

I have said, a *Groom* may be allowed more Latitude in the Use of *outward* than *inward Medicines*; because outward Ailments are before his Eyes: Yet a good *Family Salve* or *Ointment*, together with the Method of preparing an emollient or softening *Cataplasm*, or *Poultis*, and a little *Oil of Turpentine*, *Spirits of Wine*, together with a very few more *Et-cætera's*, should complete his Catalogue of Drugs for such Purposes; since, if he has got the Knack of Reading, he will more probably poison or lame than perform Cures upon Horses; because, as I said before, there are few or none of 'em able to judge of what they read, so that they suck in every idle *Prescription*, provided it has only the two significant Words *probatum est* at the Close of it.

As to the Food which may be proper, when a Colt designed for running is taken from Grass for good and all, I think dry *sweet Oats* and *split Beans*, about a sixth Part of the *latter* will be as good a Proportion as any; and this, together with

a Handful of *Wheat* in each *Feed*, will in Time, make him fit to start for a Plate, without so much Noise of the Virtue of this or that Drug or Composition to carry off Grease, and mend his Wind ; for, in my humble Opinion, the *Jockeys* are too fond of giving Purges to Horses, whereby they weaken their Constitution, by causing the *Fibres* of the *Stomach* and *Guts* to become lax and flabby. When this is the Case, the Meat is discharged crude and indigested, and the Horse may then be said to be of a washy Constitution ; for perhaps he has been physicked or purged so frequently, and at such short Intervals, that the *Mucus* of the Bowels is washed off, and the internal villous Coat of the Intestines is left so bare and undefended, that the small *capillary Vessels* spew out Blood amongst the *Excrements*, which, by its Stay there, occasions a Putrefaction of the Humours that necessarily pass along the *intestinal Tube* ; and this brings on such convulsive Twitchings and Irritations of the *Nerves*, called the eight Pair, or *par vagum*, which spread themselves upon the *Stomach* and *Guts*, that a *Gangrene* and *Sphacelus* of those Parts is very often produced ; as is the Case in human Bodies, where the *Mucus* of the Bowels is worn off by an obstinate *Diarrhæa* or Looseness, by which the Distemper turns to a *Dysentery*, or Bloody-flux, and the *Guts* mortify soon after their inward Excoriation.

From hence it may be observed, how well they understand the *animal Oeconomy*, who keep purging their *Patients*, whether *Men* or *Horses*, to such a Degree, that they expend too much of this necessary *Mucus*, which is designed by *Nature* to defend the Inside of the *Guts*, as I have before hinted ; yet this slimy mucous Discharge pleases the *Doctor* and his *deluded Patients*, 'till such time as the Loss may be irreparable, tho' a more knowing Person was employed.

The ill Con-
sequence of
Purges in
Jockeys
Hands.

The Reasons
of it deduced
from Anato-
my, and the
Knowledge
of Animal
Oeconomy.

The

The Mistake
of Farriers
as to what
is discharg-
ed in purg-
ing Horses.

The *Farriers* and *Grooms* call this *Mucus*, when it comes off with the Dung after a Horse has taken a Purge, by the Name of *Grease*; and are apt to believe they are doing the Horse a great Piece of Service in carrying off this slimy mucilaginous Substance, altho' the same is so absolutely necessary to line the *Guts*, as the *Saliva* is to keep the Mouth, &c. moist, and to assist in *Digestion*. But to return to my *Text*.

The proper
Weight of a
Groom.

When you have a *Horse* and *Groom* such as I have described, tho' I think I forgot to say that the latter should be only about *eight* or *nine Stone* Weight, for Reasons too plain to be insisted on; I say, when a *Gentleman* is in Possession of these, he may begin to train his Horse for a Race, by ordering the Boy to keep him to walking and galloping Exercise, as is very common in such Cases; but, before he has been too long in Exercise, that is, about a Month or thereabouts, after he has been at Hard-meat, he may be purged with the following *Ball*.

Manage-
ment of the
Horse's Ex-
ercise, and
a proper
Purge for
him.

Take *Barbadoes Aloes*, one Ounce and half; *Calomel prepared*, two Scruples; *Gallangal* and *Cloves in Powder*, of each two Drachms: Mix and make it into two Balls, with Syrup of *Saffron* as much as is necessary, and roll them about in Flower of *Brimstone*.

How to be
taken.

Give these two Balls for one Dose about Six o' Clock in the Morning, and let him swallow them with the Help of about a Quart of warm Ale, *Treacle* and *Ginger*, and keep him tied up to his Rack for an Hour, taking care to thrust a good Quantity of Straw into his Manger, to keep the Slabber which may distil out of his Mouth from falling into it, which would make him refuse his Feeds; for no Creature is more nice and cleanly in Eating than a Horse.

His proper
Feed after
the Purge.

The Day he has taken his Purge he should not be stirred out, but eat his usual Food; only his Feeds should be less in Quantity, and his Water a little

little warm
sort of V
work off
to occasi
the Stoma
refinous S
gridium,
the like;
the Guts,
Contractio
and often
I do not
Horses es
Thirty Y
with the p
time for t
to the Sid
Mischief.

I know
many refi
purging M
others;
sometimes
Volume
said, that
yet altho'
several Na
could not
Refin in th
have seen
here and
and witha
Wind; a
these Ho
Slime and
for Grease
Hence
ow white
arabic Sol
the inner

little warm'd, with Oatmeal or Bran in it ; which sort of Water, is, in my Thoughts, the best to work off the Medicine, because cold Water is apt to occasion Gripings, and convulsive Disorders of the *Stomach* and *Guts*, especially if there be any resinous Substance in the Purge ; such as the *Diagridium*, *Resin of Scammony*, *Resin of Jalap*, and the like ; for these so vellicate the internal Coats of the *Guts*, that they force the Fibres into convulsive Contractions, and occasion intollerable Gripings, and often a *Mortification* itself ; so that in general I do not think *resinous Purges* safe to be used, in Horses especially, whose *alimentary Tube* is above Thirty Yards long ; for this great Length, together with the prone Posture of the Creature, gives more time for the resinous Particles to adhere and stick to the Sides of the *Guts*, where they do so much Mischief.

I know it will be objected, that *Diagridium* and many resinous Substances, are very common in purging Medicines prescribed by Mr. *Gibson*, and others ; nay, for ought I know, I myself may sometimes have ordered one of that sort in my First Volume on this Subject, and it may likewise be said, that such Purges have succeeded very well ; yet altho' I confess all this to be true, I have known several Nags kill'd by such Purges, and their Deaths could not be attributed to any one Thing besides the *Resin* in the Composition ; for on opening them, I have seen the *Guts* of a livid or blueish Colour, here and there inflamed, or of a gangrenous Red, and withal very much inflated or puffed up with Wind ; and, upon enquiry, I have found, that these Horses had evacuated a large Quantity of Slime and Nastiness, which the Farriers mistook for Grease, as I have formerly hinted.

Hence it may be seen how necessary it is to allow white Water warm, as well as a little *Gum-arabic Solution* mixed with it, in order to defend the inner Lining of the *Guts* from the Irritations of the

The ill Effects of Resinous Purges accounted for.

The Reason why detrimental,

Many Horses are killed by them, as has appeared upon Dissection.

A Remedy against Irritations of the *Guts* by a Purge.

the Purge; therefore I shall set down a Composition which ought to be prepared before giving any of the *resinous Purges*, such as *Gamboge*, and those before mention'd.

The Method
of preparing
it.

Take of Gum Arabic and Tragacanth, of each one Ounce and half; Juniper Berries bruised, and Caraway Seeds, of each one Ounce; Cloves bruised, half an Ounce. Boil these in two Gallons of Water for some Hours, till the Gums are dissolved very well.

I can't say it should be constantly boiling the whole Time, but it must be kept simmering, because the *Gum Tragacanth* is long before it will mix rightly with the whole.

Let this be used warm, by putting about a Quart into every half Pail-full of white Water; and if the Horse will drink it after you have tried him several Times at due Distances, I think in such Case you should give him the *Solution* in a Horn; for we cannot guard too much against the Evils that are often brought about by *Resinous Purges*.

The Evils
arising from
Resinous
Purges can-
not be too
much guard-
ed against.

And yet if it were not for this Inconvenience, I dare say, *Resinous Purges* are most beneficial, because they scour away much more of the Juices and Humours than any of the other Kind, therefore they are not unaptly term'd *Drastic Purges*.

Lixivial
Salts
proper to
correct the
Acrimony of
such Purges.
Resinous
Purges may
be used to fat
Cattle, but
are prejudi-
cial to lean.

They are generally qualified, by adding some of the *Lixivial Salts*; such as *Salt of Wormwood*, *Tartar*, &c. These are supposed to correct the griping Quality, and make them pass thro' the *Guts* with less Uneasiness. However, *Resinous Purges* are always to be suspected, unless the Horse be fat and full of Juices; in which Case indeed there are Humours sufficient to work upon; but if the Body be lean and dry, as those are who have been long at *Exercise* and *Hard-meat*, then I am convinced we run great Hazards, if we put *Diagridium*, *Resin of Scammony*, *Resin of Jalap*, or any such like, into the Purge. I speak more feelingly in this Matter, because one of my *Grooms* kill'd

kill'd the best Running Mare I ever was Master of, by one of these Kind of Purges, which he had prepared and given her while I was abroad, in order, as he told me, at my Return, to carry off some *crush'd* Blood, which he thought was lodged about her Shoulders on account of a Fall.

I had this Mare open'd after she died, having Reason to believe her Guts were either mortified, or tending towards it, because she had purged six or seven Days with the Dose he had given her, which was only *two Drachms* of *Diagridium*, mixed with about *an Ounce* and *half* of *Aloes*, and the other common Ingredients; yet it purged her to such a Degree that she parted plentifully with the *Mucus* of the *Guts*, and was terrible sick and faint, insomuch that she would scarce touch a Morsel of Hay all the while, altho' she would drink white Water pretty often. Upon opening her Carcase I found her Guts in the order I expected them, (*viz.*) The *Colon* was of a livid Red thro' its whole Extent, and much inflated, and here and there the *Duodenum*, *Fejunum*, and *Ileon*, which Mr. *Snape* accounts but one Gut in Horses, altho' it is generally Twenty-six Yards in length, I say, these *Guts*, which Mr. *Snape* calls the *small Gut*, where here and there tending towards a *Mortification*, which was perceivable by the *Colour* before spoken of, as well as from their being exceedingly tender, and, as it were, rotten. The *Cæcum*, or Blind-gut, as it is called, because it has but one Passage, was much inflated, and interspersed with *livid Spots* in the Manner of those before mention'd; but the *Rectum*, or strait Gut, which is about half a Yard in length, and next the Fundament, scarcely shew'd any Marks of the Enemy.

Hence it may be observ'd, that the Scene of Action of one of these dangerous Purges lies in the *Stomach* and *Alimentary Tube* thence arising, for the Space of Thirty-five or Thirty-six Yards, for that is the computed Length of the Guts of an ordinary

The ill Consequence of one of these Purges to a Mare of my own.

The Symptoms before her Death.

What was discovered upon opening the Carcase.

The ill Effects of these Purges are in the Stomach.

The Diffi-
culty of re-
lieving a
Horse in this
Condition.

Which pro-
ceed from
the prone
Position of
his Body and
Horizontal
Posture.

The judici-
ous Part of
Mankind
not to be de-
terred from
the Use of
such Purges.

Ought not to
be entrusted
in the Hands
of Farriers.

A Dissuasive
against the
general Use
of compound
Medicines
would be of
publick Ser-
vice.

ordinary Horse, except the *Rectum*. And we may also hence take notice how difficult it must be to administer Relief to a Horse in the Condition, which one of these Purges may, very probably, make him ; nay, I believe there is no *Remedy* ; for the exceeding great Length of a Horse's Guts, together with the prone Position of his Body, hinders any Medicine so long from taking Place, and it is this, I mean the length of the *Guts*, and *Horizontal Posture*, which is the Reason, that Purges do not operate so soon in *Horses*, as *Men* ; and, that *Resinous Purges* are much more likely to do mischief to the *First* than the *Latter* ; seeing the Resinous Particles have more Time to act in the Manner I have mentioned.

What I have said relating to this Point, should not deter the *judicious Part of Mankind* from the Use of *Resinous Purges* ; I mean, either prescribing them to *Man* or *Horse*. No, I am well satisfied they are necessary in some Cases where there is a Redundancy of the Humours, or where a *Leucophlegmacia*, as the *Physicians* call it, is apparent : Yet I am of opinion the *common Farriers* had better be forbid the Use of *Resinous Purges*, and kept to their *Aloes*, *Diapente*, *Cream of Tartar*, and such like : And really this is the reason, that I have not in my *former*, neither shall in this *Volume* set down a great Number of *Formulae*, or *Receipts* (as they are called by the *Vulgar*) for this or that Distemper, seeing they would be often, nay very often misapplied. And in my humble Opinion, if some ingenious Pen would write a Proper *Dissuasive* against the too general Use of *Drugs* and *Compounds*, the *Publick* would be more indebted for such single Performance, than for all the whole Tribe of Books which have been published by *Hippocrates* or *Galen*, or any of their Disciples since, for many Ages ; they having only been cutting out Work for one another, as the incomparable *Butler* has express'd it ; (*viz.*)

Divines

*Divines of all Sorts and Physicians,
Philosophers, Mathematicians ;
The Galenists, and Paracelsian,
Condemn the way each other deal in,
Anatomists dissect and mangle,
To cut themselves out work to wrangle ;
Astrologers dispute their Dreams,
That in their Sleep they talk of Schemes ;
And Herald's fickle who got who,
So many hundred Years ago.*

One would wonder why the *Poet* has not introduced the *Lawyers* ; since if the Law did not admit of Disputes, there would be less Occasion to spend Money in it ; yet he has given such a lively Representation of them in a different Shape, that I cannot forbear a Repetition of those beautiful Lines amongst the rest of that admirable Performance. The Lines are these,

*For Law's the Wisdom of all Ages
And managed by the ablest Sages ;
Who, tho' their Business at the Bar
Be but a kind of Civil War,
In which th' engage with fiercer Dudgeons,
Than e'er the Grecians did the Trojans,
They never manage the Contest
T' impair their public Interest ;
Or by their Controversies lessen
The Dignity of their Profession ;
Not like us Brethren—*

* * * * *

*While Lawyers have more sober Sense,
Than t' argue at their own Expence,
But make their best Advantages
Of others Quarrels, like the Swiss ;
And out of foreign Controversies,
By aiding both Sides, fill their Purses ;*

The Art of FARRIERY

But have no Interest in the Cause,
 For which th' engage and wage the Laws;
 Nor further Prospect than their Pay
 Whether they lose or win the Day.
 And tho' th' abounded in all Ages,
 With sundry learned Clerks and Sages;
 Tho' all their Business be dispute,
 Which way to canvas ev'ry Suit;
 Th' have no Disputes about their Art
 Nor in Polemicks controvert.
 While all Professions else ———

There are a few more very pithy Lines to the same Point, a little after those I have transcribed, the Close of which run thus:

*While in all other Sciences,
 They swarm like Insects and increase.*

Ignorance of
 Physicians a
 publick dis-
 advantage.

These last are much in favour of what I advance, (*viz.*) There are so many ignorant Physicians, that the great Number of *Recipes*, or *Formula's* of *Prescription*, it is certain, do more hurt than good, since all that is done by the greatest Part of the *Practisers*, is no more than plundering the Apothecaries Shops, and running from one *Receipt* to another; in the same manner as the ignorant Part of Mankind do, when they find one Thing miss, they think another must hit; and by this means they had better have left the Affair to *Nature*, who is always ready to assist us in Distress, provided she is not put out of the Way by ignorant Physicians, as I have before hinted.

Specific Qua-
 lities in Me-
 dicine ex-
 posed.

I might in this Place take upon me to shew the several Absurdities and ill-grounded Conceits, which the common People entertain, with relation to the Specific Property of this or that particular *Drug* or *Simple*; but my Time at present will not allow it: However, thus far I must say in general, the Notions commonly received relating to the Opera-
 tion

tion of Medicine, are very erroneous, and deviate from true Philosophy, without which all that we do is mere Conjecture.

From hence it is plain, that a great Number of *Recipes* or *Receipts* only serve to puzzle and bewilder the ordinary Reader, and that if a few select and well-chosen ones will not perform the Cure, it will be in vain for any common Capacity to look farther, although I must own, I have often heard People say, such or such a Medicine cured their Horses, after all other Methods had failed; but these *Adepts* were not wise enough to know, that it was what we call *Nature*, together with *Time* and *Patience*, which perform'd the *Cure*: And indeed those three perform more *Cures* than all the *Physicians*, whether they be in a higher or lower Station of Life. This *Truth* is well known to the wisest *Practitioners*; tho' if they were to tell their *Patients* such a Tale, it would lessen their *Fees*, and they would be in Danger of losing their Business.

When your Horse is well purged, that is, after he has taken *two* or at most *three* of the Sort I have already set down, at a Week's Distance, he should in a little time after have sharper Exercise and cold Water by degrees, according as Strength of Constitution will bear it; for some Horses will be too full of Flesh, notwithstanding they are almost hurried off their Legs in *Exercise*, whilst others there are that one can scarcely give so much Exercise to, as will keep them in Wind, but they are meer *Skeletons*; so that it is more than commonly necessary for a *Groom* or *Jockey* to find out a Horse's Temper this Way, seeing there are Horses which will not bear much Exercise, and yet, at the same Time, may perform well, provided they are not hurried off their Feet with travelling from Place to Place; for this last is the most searching, insomuch that I have had some Horses of very hardy Constitutions, and which would bear a deal of Exercise upon their Airings, yet when they came to travel about from

Recipes in general only proper to confound the Vulgar.

What is to be done after purging the Horse.

Exercise prejudicial to some Horses, and useful to others.

An Instance Place of it.

The Reasons
why.

A Horse
getting Flesh
by hard
Exercise,
should be of-
ten sweated.

White
frothy Sweat
a bad Omen.

A thin wa-
tery sweat
betokens a
good Wind.

That a
Horse is not
pinched in a
Heat when
he does not
sweat a vul-
gar Error.

Place to Place to run, they made a different Figure insomuch that I have been often afraid to start them. We need not therefore wonder, when we hear of Horses being beat by the very Horses or Mares that they themselves master'd a while before, since there are so many Incidents fall out in a small Space of Time, and these together with the Difference of *Race-Ground*, make Alterations sufficient to cause a Horse to lose a *Plate*, without our having Recourse to the common Expression, of being a *Bite*.

A Horse that gains Flesh in hard Exercise, should be sweated at least twice in ten Days; and he should run near five Miles in Pushes, that the Sweat may have Time to discharge. Those Horses which are sweat without Covering, or with a very thin one, should run a long Sweat, as we call it, and stand a considerable while afterwards with a thick Blanket or two over them, from Head to Tail; otherwise the Sweat will not come out well.

It is observable, that the white frothy Sweat, is a Sign that a Horse is not in good Condition to start; but, if he sweat out well, and that the same be thin and watery, it betokens him in good Wind. Yet, I believe I could force any Horse to make a white clammy frothy Sweat, by pushing him on furiously quite thro', and not giving him many Pulls; for it is running a Horse in Looses or in Pushes that makes the Sweat come out best. And, altho' it is the vulgar Opinion, that a Horse has not been pinch'd, or pinn'd down, in a Heat when he does not sweat out; yet I can assure them he is the most likely to be hardest run for such Reason; for, as I just now said, if a Horse is run above his Wind, the Sweat will not come out much, neither will it appear so plentiful, provided he is quite run within himself; therefore it requires some Nicety in Judgment, to tell, by looking on a *Running-Horse* after any of the *Heats* are over, whether he has been pinched or no.

I have heard many Country Fellows cry, *Lord ! how the Horse sweats ; surely he cannot run another Heat.* But these People judge from the Experience they have had upon *Cart-horses*, and the like, which the more they sweat, the more weak and faintish they are.

If a Horse's Tail shake and tremble, after any Heat, it is a Sign he is hard pinch'd ; or if he shift and change his Feet, it denotes he is *Leg-tired*, or that he has been at *what he could do*, according as the *Jockeys* express it. Yet the shaking of the *Tail*, I must own, is not always to be looked on as a very ill *Omen* ; because I have now and then seen a good Horse that was subject to it, when he had run only a moderately hard Heat, but then these sort would still look brisk, notwithstanding the trembling of the *Tail*, &c.

Tail shaking, or changing the Feet, a bad Omen.

If, on the contrary, a Horse looks lively, and prick up and play his Ears, after a *Heat*, it is a Sign he will run another to the same Hole, or better.

But not always a Rule.

When a Horse makes frequent and fruitless attempts to stale or piss, it denotes he is hard run ; tho' if he stale with Ease, and without much striving, it indicates the contrary.

Staling after a Heat.

I need not inform the *Reader*, that some Horses will look as thin, and out of order, with only running two Courses, and travelling a moderate Distance, as others will do after running half a dozen. There is no curing this Impediment, for it is rooted in the Frame and Constitution *ab origine*.

I take that *White-wine* and Water, equal Quantities mixed together, is the properest Liquor for Horses ; I mean to wash their Mouths with after each Heat ; tho' I have known some People give a Pint of *mull'd Sack* ; but that is more unnatural, and whatsoever is so, is most improper. And for this Reason it is, that Gentlemen, who imagine they can make Horses run harder and harder, by giving *Purge* after *Purge*, are egregiously mistaken ; for they purge them so often, that the *Crafts* of the

What is most proper to wash the Mouth with after running.

Blood is thereby destroyed, and the Horse is afterwards subject to Swellings or Weaknesses in this or that Part of the Body, and then the Owner begins to think his Horse is full of *Humours*; whereas had he kept the Purges out of his Belly, he would have been well enough.

Purging
necessary
when.

I am far from ridiculing all manner of purging; no, I think it necessary to purge a Horse now and then, according to the Rules I have given before, but not after he has been hard run, and his Body *as dry as a Kiln-stick*. For altho' it is believed, that Horses may be strained and over heated by hard and frequent running; yet it is a very erroneous Way of thinking, if we imagine that purging will carry the *Humours* out of the Body, and purge, or cleanse the *Blood* in such Cases; and although I own that a Horse's Limbs may swell, and that *Humours* may seem to fall down; yet these *Symptoms* are not so happily and safely relieved by purging, as by *Care*, *softer Food*, and *moderate Exercise*, together with *Grass* in the Day-time.

I well remember to have run a Mare six Years with only two Purges; neither had she an Ounce of any kind of *Medicine* during that Time, except ever Morn, and mostly every Evening, about the Bigness of a *Pidgeon's Egg* of my *Cordial Ball*, described as follows, and, I fancy she performed as well as the rest of her Neighbours; for she won eight Plates out of nine, and four out of six every Year.

Receipt to
make Cor-
dial Balls.

Take *Aniseed*, *Caraway-seed*, and greater *Cardamoms*, finely powdered, of each one Ounce; *Flower of Brimstone*, two Ounces; *Turmeric* in fine Powder, one Ounce and half; *Saffron* in Powder, two Drachms; *Sugar-Candy*, four Ounces; *Spanish Juice* dissolved in *Hysop-water*, two Ounces; *Oil of Aniseed*, half an Ounce; *Liquorice Powder*, one Ounce and half; *Wheat-flower*, a sufficient quantity to make it up into a stiff Paste, by heating all the
Ingre-

Ingredients very well in a Mortar of Marble rather than Brass.

This is the Physick, and the only Physick almost that I ever prescribe to either *Running-Horse*, *Hunter*, or *Road-Horse*; for if a Man has any Notion of the Benefit of *Exercise*, and what kind of *Food* is required, he will not have much Occasion to run to Apothecaries Shops for this or that *whimsical Slip-slop*, which may be told him as a *Nostrum* or never-failing Remedy for any or even all Distempers.

From this Way of reasoning, the Reader may perhaps imagine, that I have not been much conversant with a Number of *Receipts* and *Nostrums*, which have been well recommended; but, I can assure him of the contrary, and that I have been long acquainted with the *Materia Medica*, and *Modus Operandi* of different Compositions; yet, upon summing up the Account, I am satisfied, that more Harm than Good is done by the Administration of *Drugs* or *mixed Medicines*, either to *Man* or *Horse*.

Many Medicines prejudicial.

I would not from hence have the World believe, that I undervalue the *Profession* in general. No, I am thoroughly convinced of the Power and Efficacy of *Medicine*, and that great Good may be obtained by it; notwithstanding, I am as well satisfied, that more *Physicians* get Estates by telling *Lyes* than *true Tales*; for, I am sorry to say it, *Honesty* and *Plain-dealing* are not the essential Requisites towards obtaining an Estate. No, no, it is *Dress* and *Address*, *Artifice* and *Cunning*, *Subtilty* and *Deceit*, are the most effectual, as well as most common Means made use of to obtain large Possessions; and therefore a *well meaning Physician*, that understands his Business thoroughly, must be content with a small Patrimony, unless he were so far befriended by Fortune, as to be placed amongst the *Beau-moude*; and even there he would be out-

done by the fluttering empty Coxcomb, just arriv'd from the College, with his Head full of Nonsense. Yet these Gentlemen, because they happen to have more Assurance and Impudence than their Neighbours, must pass for very cleaver Fellows. And I sincerely declare, that those People, who have got only what we term a *Mother-Wit*, enjoy more Pleasure and Satisfaction in this Life, than the deepest *Philosophers*, I mean as Children of this World, by reason Mankind abound in Absurdities and mistaken Notions of Things, which an understanding Man must be obliged to hear, altho' he sweats and is ready to faint with Impatience.

To purify
the Blood.

From what has been said, it may be observed, that I am more for Length of Time and good Meat, due Exercise and proper Dressing, than *Purge* after *Purge*, or any other Sort of Physick that is given to Horses with an Intent to *purify the Blood*, according to the common Phrase.

The Use of
alterative
Medicines.

I would not be understood, that *alterative Medicines*, or such Medicines as are said to purify the Blood, are never required. No, I know they are, and that too very frequently ; yet not so frequently as People may imagine : For there are some odd People that cannot be easy, unless they are giving their Horses one Slip-slop or other ; and when, by this Means they have so disorder'd their Horses Blood and Juices, that the Legs begin to swell and grow hot and fiery, they presently cry out, *Humours are fallen down* ; whereas, I absolutely deny the Propriety of the Expression, because it is contrary to the Rules of *Human Mechanism*.

Falling
down of
Humours an
impropriety.

Wounds in
the Limbs
most difficultly cur-
ed.

I own it to be true, that if Wounds happen in the Limbs, they are most difficult to be cured ; and it is a Maxim in *Surgery*, that the lower any Wound happens, so much the more difficult of Cure. And for this Reason it is, that Wounds of the *Pericranium* heal so quickly, and that Wounds of the Legs are so tedious and painful. Yet all this while I am far from thinking, that *Humours are falling down*,
but

but rather that they cannot so well rise up in *perpendicular* as *diagonal Canals*; for there is only one and the same moving Force of the *Heart* apply'd to raise the Column of Blood, whether we are in an upright or horizontal Posture. And for this Reason, when any Animal is erect, or when a Horse stands upright, the Blood-vessels in the Legs are more upon the Stretch by far, than when he lies down; for, *all Fluids press undiquaque, on all sides, and according to their perpendicular Altitude, not according to their Quantity*. Therefore, whosoever will consider the *mechanical Laws*, will be able to explicate, without any abstruse Reasoning, the Cause, (tho' I don't say the *First Cause*) of the Blood's Motion and Effects in this or that Part of an AnimalBody; neither will there be any Necessity of flying to the Word *Humours* (as commonly understood) that being only the subtle Subterfuge or Cloak of Ignorance.

There are few People, who have had a Bleeding at the Nose, but they may have experienced the Effect of holding down the Head at such Times; for, in an erect Posture, that is, when the Head is held quite up, neither the Sides nor Extremities of the Blood-vessels are pressed with such Violence; so that the Difference is this, *viz.* as the Parts above the *Heart* are supply'd with Blood by the ascending Trunk of the *Aorta*, or great Artery; so on the other hand, the Parts below that Bowel, are furnished from the descending; therefore of consequence, great and sudden Alterations must happen to an animalBody according to the different Situations and Postures it passes thro.' And from this *Theory* alone, it is, that we must account for the common *Phænomena* which are observed in the *Grease*, and other Ailments of the Limbs of Horses, as well as the different *Symptoms* which happen to the Parts above the *Heart*, when such Parts are any way diseased.

I hope the Reader will so far take my Meaning,

The Reason
why.

Grease, &c.
mechani-
cally ac-
counted for.

as that he may make proper Allowances for the Blood's Pressure against the Sides of the containing Vessels, according as Animals are more or less prone or erect; and if he do so, I am sure he need not be at a loss to account for the *Grease*, &c. in Horses, nor be obliged to run in with the vulgar Notion of *Humours falling down to the Heels*.

Indeed People in general are so much at a loss to account truly for the Operation of *Body*, or *Matter*, in all its Shapes and Figures, and so unacquainted with the *mechanic Powers*, that they not only cry out, there are *Humours fallen down to the Limbs*, but use the same Expression, when the *Eyes* or other Parts of the Body are affected. For, *in fine*, Humours (with these shallow Reasoners) must fall down to the *Head* as well as to the *Heels*. But, in order to shew the common Way of reasoning from our outward Senses, I need only name one short Passage that happened to me, out of many of the like kind, while I was more intent than common upon such Subject, which was this.

A Gentleman, who apply'd to me for the Cure of a distempered Leg, after he found I had done him Service, was so rejoiced at the Success, that out of his abundant Kindness, he would teach me how to cure (what he termed) a *High Scurvy*; for he said, his Daughter had been afflicted with that Disorder, particularly in her Face, for several Years, and that at last she was cured by the following Medicines, after she had been with Dr. Moor, late of Wakefield in Yorkshire, and several others, who had prescribed her as much Physick, he said, as would have poisoned a Horse.

A particular
Nostrum, or
Receipt for
the Scurvy.

She took a Pint of Crab Verjuice, and a Pint of new Milk, and boil'd them together till the Milk was broke, and the Whey clear; after which she took as much Garden Scurvy-grass as she could hold between her Finger and Thumb, and boil'd it a little in the Whey, then strained it

it thro' a Cloth, and drank half a Pint of it very warm in the Morning, and at four in the Afternoon.

This she was to drink nine Days together (for there's Luck in an odd Number, and more especially in the Number nine) after which she was to use the following medicated Whey.

Take of the Herbs Fumatory, Agrimony, Ground-Ivy, Goose-grease, or Cleavers, and Sage, of each one handful; Balm, Spear-mint, Ale-coast, sweet Sis, Strawberry-leaves, Violet-leaves, blue-Borrage, Marygold-leaves, Thyme, Hyssop, Fennel, and Parsley: Boil these in a short time in about three or four Gallons of the aforesaid Whey, then tun it up in a Spigot-pot for use.

This was also to be drank twice a Day before Meals, half a Pint each time or oftener, if the Patient pleased, and to drink Ale, or fix Shilling Beer at Dinner.

I forgot to mention, that the Prescriber gives us a great Caution not to boil Herbs too long in the Whey, for fear of losing their *volatile Salts*; which shews (no doubt) that he was an excellent *Chemist* and *natural Philosopher*, or rather that he was ignorant of both; since if the *volatile Salts* would so readily fly off, they would certainly be all gone before the three Gallons of Whey could be used in the Dose prescribed. But, without dwelling any longer upon the thing, I must pronounce the latter Part, *viz.* the medicated Whey, a Piece of meer Pomp and Shew, more than any way serviceable in the Cure of the *Scurvy*. And, in this, it very much resembles Mrs. Stephens's Medicines, as they are called; for, the Soap and Calx of Egg-shells, are the only serviceable Ingredients in that injudicious ill-contrived *Hotch-potch*, the rest are meer Farce and Shew, especially as she orders them to be managed;

managed ; and in a little time I hope to have so much Leisure as to publish a *Supplement* to my *Lithiasis Anglicana*, lately sent abroad into the World ; which small Tract was pretended to be answered by some Person under the Name of *Omnelio Pitcatrn*, tho' I must leave it to the Publick to judge how well that Person has behaved himself with his fulsome Advertisements, that make up two thirds of the *Pamphlet*, and the Remainder is only a Set of common-place Raillery, such as might be the Produce of a School-boy just come from *Farnaby's Ironica jocari*.

Indeed I must own, that taking those *Medicines*, I mean the *Calx* of *Egg-shells* and *Soap*, for a long time together, and in large Quantities, as Mrs. *Stephens* orders, may have such Effect upon the *Urine*, as to cause it to be voided in a highly alcalized or putrid State ; and such State, of all others, is known by *Experiment* to cause it to resorb its own *Tartar*, which *Tartar* is the *Calculus Humanus* or *Stone* in the Bladder : Yet, as the *Nucleus* or Kernel of the Stone, is of a harder and more firm Consistence than the outward *Laminae*, it is scarce probable that these *Medicines* will have any sensible dissolvent Power upon it. But enough of this at present ; therefore to resume the Thread of my Discourse.

I have told the Reader, that Length of Time, proper Food, in Quantity as well as Quality, together with *Exercise* and clean Dressing, is better than a number of Drugs from the Apothecaries Shops, to preserve or restore Health in any Animal whatsoever ; for we are only *Nature's Vicegerents* (as it were) and therefore we should be subservient to her Designs : Yet, instead of this, the generality of *Doctors* rather obstruct, than any way help her Efforts or Attempts to dislodge the Enemy.

I think I may have also said, that when a Horse is full of foul Feeding, and has little *Exercise*, the Country People imagine he is rid by the *Bitch-Daughter* ; but I believe I forgot to mention, that

that the same whimsical Notion happens when any Horse has been rid down by an idle Fellow, that neglects to see the poor Creature fed that carries him upon his Business; however, as the first is cured with *Exercise*, in a great measure, without the help of the *Horse-Shoe* or *hollow Stone* hung over his Back, so is the other by a better and more generous allowance of Corn, and more moderate riding; for, if the Master will not feed hard when he rides hard, the Horse he rides may truly be said to be rid by the *Bitch-Daughter*, or a worse *Fiend*. But to return to my Story, about the Cure of the *Scurvy*, and the Notion the Gentleman entertained of the manner how such Cure was effected by the *Verjuice-Whey*, &c. why, says he, you know, *Doctor*, the *Verjuice-Whey* must certainly break the Blood, and the sweet Herbs must of Consequence sweeten and purify it, therefore from hence my Daughter receiv'd the Benefit.

Horse's Feed
should be
proportion-
ed to his
Labour.

Now this is what I call arguing from our outward Senses; for as the *Verjuice* had a Power of coagulating or breaking the Milk, so the Gentleman imagined it would do the same by the *Blood*; and as the sweet Herbs were apparently fragrant to the Smell, so he thought they must affect the Blood in such manner as to sweeten it.

This is frequently, nay, I am sorry to say it, this is the most general Way of accounting for the Operation of *Medicine*; yet it is a very erroneous one; seeing, had the Gentleman known any thing of the matter, he would have said thus: *viz.*

The *Acid Whey*, order'd in such Quantities, must promote *Perspiration*, or rather what we term, *sensible Perspiration*, which is *Sweat*; for it acts, in some measure, like *Vinegar*, which I suppose every Body must have had a feeling of, if ever they eat it when they were pretty warm. And altho' I have heard a Person say, *Lord, how this Roast-Beef makes me sweat*, yet I rather apprehend it was the *Vinegar* that the *Beef* was eaten with, that promoted such

The Man-
ner by which
Acids ope-
rate in hu-
man Bodies,
explained.

Dis-

By what
manner of
operating
they cure
the Scurvy.

Of chroni-
cal Diseases.

Discharge, and not the *Beef*, as the Man imagin'd, for *Vinegar* acts in like manner with other *vegetable Juices*, which have acquired an *Acidity*, and the *Crab Verjuice Posset*, just now spoken of, must operate in the same way, tho' in the milder degree, therefore as *Vinegar* astringes the *Fibres* of the whole Body, when it is taken in Food, medicinally to any considerable Quantity, for such reason it will squeeze out what is near the Surface, and occasion Sweat, whereby the offending Matter of the *Scurvy* might be carried off; for that Distemper is, in my Thoughts, one of the cutaneous Tribe, therefore at the extreme Point or Verge of Circulation. And from hence we may see how difficult it is to reach it by *Medicines* which only operate in the *primæ Viæ*, or first Passages; nay, nor even by many of the *alterative Medicines*, altho' they are believed to carry their Efficacy farther than most other Preparations of the Shops. From this slight Hint we may learn, why many of the *chronical Diseases* which afflict Mankind, are too much the *Opprobrium Medicorum*, or Scandal to the *Profession*; and, the sole Reason is, the want of *mechanical Knowledge*. If Physicians were well acquainted with this Science, they would not trifle and beat about the Bush: But, where the *Viscera* would bear it, give the whole *animal System* such a Shock as would dislodge the Enemy, whether it were the *Gout*, *Rheumatism*, *Scurvy*, or any other fix'd *chronical Distemper*.

It is for these Reasons, I mean the *Physician's* not duly attending to the true Nature of the *animal Machine*, that so many *empirical Pretenders*, such as that with his *Pill* and *Drop*, and the other with her famous *Lithontriptic*, perform Cures which none of the Faculty care to meddle with.

I would not have the Reader mistake my meaning, and think I from hence infer, that Mr. *Ward* and Mrs. *Stephens* understand the *Materia Medica*, and *Modus Operandi* of *Medicine*, because one hap-
pens

pens now and then to cure, or rather relieve, some of the Distempers mention'd in the Public Papers; and the other perchance, dissolves one of the softer kind of *Calculi*. No, I am far from being of such Opinion; therefore what I mean is, that such People often perform Cures, which a *Physician* does not care to undertake, because, either the *Medicine* required, is rough and dangerous in its Operation, or else the Time is long before such Cure can be affected; and, it is therefore, I say, that a *Physician's* Business is to judge rightly when he ought to lay *Water to the Wheel* (as the common Phrase is) and then Mankind would be better, nay much better off, than to trust their Health and Lives with a Set of *vile Pick-pockets*, almost as numerous as the *Caterpillars of the Law*.

I fancy the learned Reader will easily see how the Verjuice-Possiet might affect a Cure of the *Scurvy*; but as to the Number of sweet Herbs in the *Medicated Whey*, I do not apprehend there is any singular Virtue in those Herbs, for the purposes the *Prescriber* might insinuate. Yet still the *Patient* drank more and more *Acid Whey*, tho' the Herbs boil'd in it had no antiscorbutic Virtue; so that the Sick must undergo a kind of continual *Diaphoresis*, or sweating, for some time together, and this indeed might contribute largely towards the *Cure*.

The ingenious Reader should not be displeased at me for this Digression, seeing I very well knew the Lady that receiv'd a Cure from the Use of the afore-said *Whey*; and I am as well satisfy'd it was that, and that only, which affected it, after a grand Train of Medicines had been taken, and it is therefore I have insert'd it, not only to confirm what the great *Boyle* says, in one of his learned Discourses upon the Usefulness of *experimental Natural Philosophy*, which is; "That as great Cures may be perform'd with "seemingly simple and insignificant Things, as "with those that carry a more pompous Name;" but also for the Use and Benefit of Mankind in
gene-

general ; for I really believe it an excellent Method for curing the *Scurvy*, provided the *Whey* be drank warm *Spring* and *Fall*, and the Patient go to Bed and sweat upon it, altho' it do not quite break the Blood in the manner my Friend imagined.

I have said that good Meat, and a great deal of it, together with length of Time, proper Care, and good strong Exercise upon easy Grounds, such as *Midlam-moor* or *New-market*, is more likely to put a *Running-Horse* in starting Order, than all the *Nostrums* in the whole Kingdom ; and that more Harm than Good is done by crouding Books full of *Receipts* or *Recipes*, seeing most of the People, nay not one in five Hundred, are in the least able to judge whether they are rightly calculated for what their Titles express ; so that in this, they are something of kin to Books, which are puffed off by the Help of a few fine Words rightly disposed in a Scarlet Dress.

The Danger
of Cold, Sur-
feits, &c.

The Reader may imagine, by my reasoning against the Use of Drugs, that I shall not look for *the Ladle till the Pot runs over* : But if he do, he is mistaken ; for I think it best to nip Distempers in the Bud, before they have taken too great Root, seeing it is much more easy to prevent than heal Diseases. Yet a great deal of this preventive Physic lies in the Understanding and Management of the Owner and Groom, I mean as to keeping the Horse from *Colds*, *Surfeits*, &c. which are the *Parents* of most Disorders. For as the once fam'd Dr. *Radcliffe* express'd himself, when a Gentleman said to him, Lord, Doctor, I have got a Cold, what must I do to cure it ? A Cold, says the Doctor, why, what worse Disorder would you have, unless the *Plague* ? — So that, in the main, it is some Error in the six *Nonnaturals* (as they are called) which in general is the Foundation of most Diseases in *Brutes*, as well as *Human Creatures*. And I am nearly of Opinion, because I have experienced it upon several of my own Colts, that it is possible to bring up a Horse so, as to prevent his ever having the *Strangles*,

gles, and that it is as possible to use him after such manner, as that he shall have the Disease much sooner than he otherwise would.

Solleysell, I know, has compared the *Strangles* in Horses to the *Small Pox* in Mankind ; therefore he imagines that Colts must bring the Seeds of the Distemper along with them from the Dam's Belly ; and that these Seeds, if I may so call them, or, this Tendency of the Blood and Juices to produce the *Strangles*, lies dormant, only so long as the Constitution of the *Air* and *Season* oppose, but as soon as these favour the Expulsion of the peccant Matter, the Glands, and sometimes the muscular Parts of the Throat, begin to tumefy, and at last either suppurate inwardly or outwardly, unless the Thing happens to be taken in time, and such things apply'd as by their genial Warmth, contribute to disperse the Tumours.

The Strangles in Horses compared to the Small-Pox.

This looks like sound Reasoning ; but, on a strict Scrutiny, it will be found only flourishing upon the Matter, as is too commonly the Practice with long-winded Authors. For, the *Strangles* are produced from catching Cold, or from what we term *Prepiration obstructed* ; and, as Colts are more susceptible of Impression than old harden'd Stagers, of consequence the first must be more liable to such Disorder ; tho' I must confess there are some old Horses which are subject to catch cold, and have swell'd Throats, unless great care be taken of them, so that they pass not too hastily out of one extreme into another.

The Absurdity of this Comparison.

We see this sort of Doctrine fulfill'd even in the difference of a young Horse's Back from that of an old one : For the first will fret, gall, and be full of Warbles, with even the least Journey, provided he carry any considerable Weight ; whereas the old Horse never complains in the least. Now what is all this, but from the different Texture of the *Fibres* ? Or, if the *Fibres* of each be of the same Texture originally, yet those of the old Horse are become harder

Reason why a young Horse galls sooner than an old one.

harder and more rigid by Pressure and Use, therefore they will not fret or inflame so soon as those of a young one. And it is the same with respect to the whole *animal Machine*, viz. that those Parts of the Body which have once suffered under any Disorder, I mean the solid Parts, will be the less liable to be affected again in the same manner. For example, if the Back of a Horse has been once crush'd or heated, and has had Warbles all over it, when these are heal'd, *Nature* guards against the like Injuries, by covering the Places with a kind of callous Substance, which hardens as well as adds a greater Thickness to the Hide. And it is not only in this Particular, but in many more which I could mention, if I was not restrain'd by Brevity.

Manage-
ment of a
Horse after
running.

When your Horse has run his Course, he should be walked about with his Clothes on for some time; tho' not too long, if it be towards the Evening in the cold Months, for when the Pores are open, he'll soon take harm.

I would have him walk 'till he is dry; for when a Horse is taken into the Stable wet with Sweat, it makes him faintish and sick, so that he refuses his Feeds.

How he
should be
fed.

I think he should not have above a Pint of Corn the Evening he has run, more especially if he has run three Heats; altho' some People will not give any Corn at all that Night, thinking they guard against surfeiting by such Abstinence. The Water should be little short of Milk-warm, and a good Quantity of it; for nothing is more grateful to a Horse's Stomach, than Water when he is thirsty, which he generally is after he has run a Course. Neither will it in the least harm him, provided it be the least warm, or, as one may say, coldish, for I never gave Water so warm as is the common Practice on these Occasions, neither did I ever observe my Horses any worse but better, from my obliging them in this particular; for the Oat-meal, of which we were not sparing, qualified the Coldness of the Wa-

His Water
should not be
too warm.

ter,

ter,
Yet
cold
A
it is
Boy,
any
Horse
Bign
disso
meg
to th
clear
him
Wate
I
or tw
the H
ry tin
is ver
shew
befor
ing;
and
ever
Th
Horse
retur
little
prefer
mon
from
Comp
of, an
or cra
ture;
Hide
little
make
Horse

ter, and also made it more agreeable to the Stomach. Yet I would not have the Reader be too bold with cold Water on such Emergencies.

As to the farther Management of *Running-Horses*, it is so much in the Knowledge of every Jockey-Boy, that I need not trouble myself to mention it, any farther than to inform those who keep such Horses, that I generally used to order about the Bigness of a Hen's Egg of the *Cordial-Ball* to be dissolved in a Pint of White Wine, a little Nutmeg, and a Spoonful of Treacle, and then given to the Horse Milk-warm, when he was cool and clean in his Stable after he had run, and then tie him up for about an Hour, before he has any Hay, Water, or any thing else.

I had like to have forgot the recommending one or two Particulars. The first is, that of washing the Horse's Legs and Heels with warm Water every time he comes from Exercise; for cold Water is very bad on those Occasions, as I could easily shew. The other Thing, is rubbing the Heels both before and behind with what is call'd *Currier's Dubbing*; which, I believe, is a Composition of *Tallow* and *Train Oil* mix'd up to a due Consistence, however it may be had cheap enough of the Curriers.

This oily Mixture should be used every time the Horse goes out to exercise, and wash'd off when he returns, and when his Legs are dry and clean, a little more should be rub'd on; for nothing so much preserves against the *Scratches*, which are the common Fore-runners of the *Grease*. This is plain from Experience, as well as Reason; for, as oily Compositions, such especially as that now spoken of, are of service to preserve Leather from breaking or cracking, when 'tis off the Back of a Brute Creature; even in like manner will it do so, while the *Hide* is on. And if Gentlemen would but take a little better Care of overlooking their *Grooms*, and make them observe what I have lately hinted, their Horses would be pretty safe from the *Scratches* and *Grease*.

His Heels should be washed with warm Water.

An Ointment for the Heels.

Method of using it.

What Stalls
are most
proper.

Grease, as well as other Disorders of the *Legs* and *Heels*; for the *Scratches* and *Grease* are mostly occasion'd from *Laziness* and *Nastiness*, together with a narrow bound-up Stall, which pinches the Horse so, that he cannot lie down to rest himself, without hitting his Huggon-bones against the Posts; or, if those, I mean if the Stall be not so long as that the Horse's Hips be equal with the Posts, yet if it be a narrow one, he is afraid to lie down; neither if he do, can he shoot out his Fore-legs so as to let the Blood and Juices pass freely in Circulation. But, if the Stall be large, the Horse well-bedded, and his Legs clean wash'd with warm Water, he will lie down and rest *like a Grey-hound upon a warm Hearth before a good Fire*. If People will be so careless, and heedless of this Advice, 'tis ten to one but the Horse's Legs will swell, and more especially if he is subject to cut, for that will cause pain and anguish, which may prevent his lying down; however if he do cut, he cannot be eased more than by washing with warm Water.

What Water
most proper
to wash the
Heels.

What I mean by warm Water, is not the warm Dish-wash so much in use amongst the Vulgar for these Purposes. No, I would advise *Rain* or *River Water* wrmed pretty warm; and if you put a little blue Milk to it, it will not be improper. The Heels, and all around the Fetlock-joints, should be well wash'd and soak'd with it, and then wip'd down with clean Straw a little; and when the Legs are almost dry, they should be rub'd with a clean Linnen Cloth, that is free from wet, and then anointed with the *Curriers Dubing*, as I have already said.

What
Grease is.

The Feet may be stuffed with Cow's Dung, and greased with *Hog's-Lard* round the Outfides, and upon the Soles; for standing in the House long will make them grow so hard, without this stuffing, that it will tet the Smith to drive a Nail in shoeing.

There is no better Grease or Liquor for Horses
Hoofs

Hoo
enter
ever
Virtu
such
fore
gine
it is t
Son
Hoof
and t
Autho
cause
But I
that th
and af
greasy
horny
mals,
the He
Skin fr
to be s
(and m
that th
on'd, v
er be pr
dispute
act acco
for, I k
when th
the gre
and are
Lastl
if he ca
nutes w
Guineas
tion, if
his Maje
I say,
I don't r

Hoofs than *Hog's-Lard*, whatever Notion may be entertain'd of *Dog's Grease*, or any other whatsoever ; for all kinds of Grease are nearly of the same Virtue, only some are more penetrating than others, such as the Fat of *Vipers*, and *Goose Grease* ; therefore the latter is not proper, and the former I imagine never will be used to Horse's Hoofs, by reason it is too dear.

best for
Horses
Hoofs.

Some Horses have naturally such a short brittle Hoof, that they will hardly bear a Nail, as we say, and there are various kinds of Stuffing order'd by *Authors*, as well as several *Nostrums* in *Families*, to cause these sort of Hoofs to grow tough and hard. But I have no opinion of such things, farther than that the Grease they contain may soften the Hoof, and assist its Growth, as I before hinted ; for oily or greasy Applications are certainly very good for the horny Parts, as well as the Hides or Skins of Animals, I mean, where the Hair is very short, as in the Heels of Horses, since it helps to prevent such Skin from Cracks or Chinks when a Horse happens to be sprung out at his full Speed ; for it is then, (and more especially if the Ground be firm and hard) that the Hide cracks, and the *Scratches* are occasion'd, which, as I have several times said, *may sooner be prevented than cured*. Therefore let no one dispute the Truth of what I advance, unless they act according to my Directions in every respect ; for, I know Advice is often said to be erroneous, when the Person has perhaps neglected to perform the greatest Part of what was proposed for a Cure, and are tired before they have half begun.

Oily Medi-
cines most
proper for
brittle
Hoofs.

Lastly, as to a Horse's running, I am of opinion, if he can run over a four Mile Course in eight Minutes with ten Stone, he is worth one Hundred Guineas, if he be an aged Horse, and so in proportion, if he is a younger, or has a Chance for any of his *Majesty's* Guineas.

I say, if he can run over a four Mile Course, but I don't mean any Course that is commonly call'd

so.

fo. No, I mean four measured Miles, upon good Champion Ground; for many a Course is called four Miles, that is not above three and a half; and many a Horse is likewise said to have run four Miles in seven Minutes, that will not do it in *nine*, provided he is truly try'd by a stop Watch. And the reason People make mistakes in these Calculations, is their being intent upon the Sport, insomuch that they frequently overlook a Minute or two.

Indeed, I own, there may now and then turn out one, that will run four Miles in seven Minutes with ten Stone upon his Back, as I have been credibly told the *Duke of Devonshire's* Horse call'd *Childers* would, over the long Course at *New-Market*; yet, where there is one will do it in *seven Minutes*, there are an hundred will not perform it in *eight*, and yet prove good *Plate-Horses* too. And as to Peoples imagining that most Courses are run over sooner by the *Galloways*, than the *fix'd Horses*, I think it is a mistake, provided the *fix'd Horses* don't carry above *ten Stone*, and that they are as good in Nature as the *Galloways*; for as far as I have observed it has proved the contrary; yet where the *fix'd Horse* has carried twelve Stone indeed, there the Weight has funk him so much, that he has been in the Hole with the *Galloways*, as the *Jockeys* phrase it.

Manner of
Riding.

As to the Manner of Riding, or keeping a Seat when a Horse is running, I am pretty well convinced that it is the way of running that the Horse has, which makes the *Rider* either keep a steady Seat upon the Saddle, or shift and work his Arms and Legs, as if he were at *all he could do*. I would be understood in general of good *Riders*, since there are some that pretend to that Business, tho' they are not fit to ride a *Mule*. For Example, if a Horse has a *Sulky* boring way of running, the *Rider* may be allow'd to lift and work him along, by moving his *Arms*, *Legs*, &c. according as we often observe them do; but where the Horse is young and fond of run-

running, it would *splint him*, or *knock him up* (as we say) if the *Rider* were to make his Flourishes upon his Back like a *Rope-dancer*. The present *Lord Weymouth* has an excellent Horse at this time, which about a Year ago was the Property of the late *Sir Edmund Bacon*, he goes by the name of *Spanking Roger*, and has, or at least had, such a particular way of running, that they were forced to use a *Pelham-bit*, or a sort of half-check Bridle, otherwise the *Rider* could scarcely manage him. And when he won the forty Pounds at *York*, and distanced three or four Horses and Mares the first Heat, I well remember the *Rider* lean'd back so much to hold him thro' most of the Course, that I really think his Shoulder-blades touch'd the Horse's Fillets. Now if this Horse had been rid by a *tickle heel'd Fellow*, I imagine he would have been distanced himself, tho' no Man in his Senses but must have easily felt his way of pulling, even on riding him upon his watering Exercise, which, I think, every *Rider* should do, that is to mount a strange Horse, seeing, *he who sails with a bad Wind, had need to understand tacking about well*.

From hence we learn, that notwithstanding *Jockeys* may oftentimes be found fault with, for wrigling and moving their *Arms, Legs, &c.* as the Horse is running, yet if they do the thing with Judgment, the Horse finds the Advantage of it. However most People will differ from me, I am sensible of it, because they judge erroneously from a Horse's carrying a dead Weight, which if it move and shake about is more troublesome to deal with; but a nimble *Rider* moves as quick, and in the same Direction that his Horse moves, so that he may, in some sort, be said to be of a Piece with the Horse he rides.

In fine, a *Rider* should be of a sober and sedate Temper, not easily ruffled or mov'd, altho' his Adversary's Horse make a Spring, and run past him; since there are few Courses that do not admit of an open

The Person
best qualified
for Riding.

open Place to take the Lead again ; yet he should take care, that his Antagonist's Horse do not run past him at the *Ending-post*, while he is looking over the wrong-Shoulder, as I have observ'd it sometimes fall out, even when a great Sum has been depending upon the *Heat*.

I shall not enlarge upon the Qualifications necessary to a good *Rider* ; seeing if he is only of a *proper Weight, Strong, Bold, Agile*, and of *quick Apprehension*, together with that most excellent Requisite *Sobriety*, I should not scruple, nay I should venture to let him ride my Horse, altho' all the *Matcham Tims's, Tom. Jacksons, or Stephen Jeffersons* in the Kingdom were to ride against him, for notwithstanding these *Jockeys* are expert Fellows at the Business, yet I have several times seen them look very sheepish, when they happen'd to ride a distanc'd Horse ; for all their Art cannot make a thick-winded Horse run as long *Pushes*, as one with (what we call) a better Wind. Notwithstanding I allow, there are some Men who can bring a *Jade* over a Course better than others ; but this is all owing to Experience, and the Coolness of the Head-piece: for if a Fellow be of a hot and fiery Disposition, he is neither fit to break a Horse, as I have said before, nor to ride a *Race*.

I would compare a *Rider* upon a *Race-Horse*, to a Man's *kissing his Wife at the Market Cross* ; seeing I fancy he will have every whit as great a number of *Teachers* ; for it is *tot Homines quot sententiae*, and ten to one, there are more in the wrong than the right Way of thinking, which is either owing to the want of Experience in such Diversions, or else from the unaccountable Prejudice Men entertain against the Honesty, or Probity of *Jockeys* in general ; yet if I my self might speak farther than I have already done, upon this Point, without being guilty of too many *Egotisms*, I could declare, that so far as I have been concerned, the *Jockeys* are more honest than People of most other *Professions*,
for

for,
kind
tion
to fi
Drug
that

Th

Ta

i

C

f

t

f

a

n

si

d

The
either
touche
a mor
where
Brute C
covered
the utm
of Mec
more th
may be
by Ball
been dif
Body, w
and Lea
vided th
Matter,
VOL

for, upon the whole, I am of Opinion, that *Mankind, Mankind devours*. Permit me now to mention a few Particulars, in a *miscellaneous* Way, and to finish my present Design with an account of *Drugs*, by way of *Supplement* to the Catalogue of that Sort, in my first Volume upon *Farriery*.

The common Wound Ointment to be kept always in Readiness.

The common Wound Ointment to be always in Readiness.

Take Rosin and Burgundy Pitch, of each half a Pound; of fresh May Butter, or for want of that, common fresh Butter clarified, two Pounds; Bees-wax two Ounces; common Turpentine four Ounces; French Verdigrease, in fine Powder, six Drachms. Melt the hardest Substance first, then add the Butter; and when it is taken from the Fire, stir in the Verdigrease by little and little, and so keep doing till the whole is near cold, or, at least, till it is of such Consistence as will hinder the Powder from sinking down to the Bottom of the Pot.

The above Ointment will cure any fresh Wound, either in *Man* or *Beast*, provided the same has not touched the *Vital*; but if so, it is what we term, a mortal Wound; tho' there are many Instances, where People have been run thro' the *Lungs*, and Brute Creatures pierced thro' the Body, yet have recovered; however, when these happen, they are of the utmost Danger, seeing they are out of the reach of Medicines, infomuch, that little can be done, more than extracting any foreign Substance which may be carried into the Cavities of the Body by *Balls*, or otherwise; for no Substance has yet been discovered, that will lie in any Part of the Body, without occasioning *Suppuration*, except *Gold* and *Lead*; but a Wound will heal over these, provided they are not entered along with other foreign Matter, and even then the Place will heal when

Its excellent Qualities.

What extraneous Substances are most agreeable to the Flesh.

such foreign Matter happens to be discharged by the Orifice of the Wound. This is easily made evident in respect to *Lead* (unless it is poisoned) for the *old Soldiers*, or rather the *old Warriors*, tho' I believe such Gentlemen are now very scarce in *England*, but if there are such, they can give Instances, I don't question, of *Bullets* lying covered in several Parts of the Body for many Years without Damage; nay, there are not wanting authentic Accounts of these fatal Messengers, passing in at the Neck of a *Man*, and many Years after, they have been taken out about the *Hip*, having fallen down by their Weight, and the Motion of the *Muscles* together; therefore, in a great many *internal Wounds*, we are said to perform *Cures*, nay, exceeding great *Cures* too, which, I am very well assured, might have been cured by an *old Woman*, provided she only had a good *Family Salve* like that I have mentioned; for it is not a little surprizing how far *Nature* will operate in a *hale and sound Body*.

Yet notwithstanding what I have hinted about *old Women* curing internal Wounds, I would not advise any Man to trust too much, either to his own, or such Peoples Judgment; for altho' there is little besides a good *Wound-Ointment* to be apply'd to the outward Orifice, the *Symptoms* may so vary, that sounder Knowledge may be absolutely necessary.

I remember a Case formerly in my Neighbourhood, where a Surgeon was believed, by almost the whole Country, to have performed a surprizing Cure upon a Boy that was hurt with a *Plough-share*; altho' any old Woman with a good Salve might have done as well. The Case was this:

As the Boy was driving Plough, the Cattle happened to go wrong, and the Lad (as is common) was stepping over to turn them right, by setting his Foot upon the Plough-beam, but he happened to be thrown down, and the Irons ran into his Side, insomuch that there was a large Wound externally, as well as a small Puncture thro' the *Pleura* into the Cavity

Cavity of the *Thorax*. Now, in the Time of dressing such Wound, the Air got in at the Orifice into the Cavity of the Breast between the *Lungs* and *Pleura*; and when the first were distended in Inspiration, such Air of consequence rushed out, and this happening several times to blow out the Candle that was held by some Assistant, the Cure was, as I have said before, judged to be extraordinary. Whereas there was not any great Skill required in the Doctor more than ordering the Patient to rest upon the wounded Side, and not to press the same too hard, lest the grumous Blood should be too long detained in the *Thorax*; I say this, together with a due Application of the common *Wound Ointment*, was sufficient to perform the Cure, altho' the People imagined indeed that the Man's Breath passed in at his Mouth and out at the Wound. From hence we may learn, how fit most People are to judge of the Value of our Performances.

The common *Wound Ointment* is proper for the Cure of *Scratches*, if they are raw and sore; and the Method of applying it, is to cut away the Hair very clean, and rub it in warm with a few Feathers tied together, and now and then wash it off with a Lather of Soap and Water.

The Wound Ointment good against Scratches.

I say, it is proper when the *Scratches* are raw and run; because, if they are dry, the Curriers Dubing will do better, by reason it is more oily and softening, therefore it will cause the Scabs to fall off sooner.

A Groom should never rub down a Horse's Legs, but he should feel with his Fingers, whether the Horse's Heels be clear of Scabs, &c. for *Laziness* and *Slothfulness* are the Cause of most cutaneous Distempers, as I have before hinted, notwithstanding, forsooth, we are so full of *Humours fallen down* and the like nonsensical foolish Expressions, in use with those who are unacquainted with the *animal Mechanism*.

Directions for G. oms.

In fine, I am of Opinion, I could cure the *Grease* or *Scratches* without giving one Ounce of *Physic*
I 2 inward-

inwardly, and this, by turning the Horse out at proper Times, even in Winter Weather, provided he is well covered all over excepting his *Legs*. So pray, what occasion is there for *Purge* upon *Purge*, till the Horse is nearly purged out of his Life for the Cure of the *Grease*; seeing a little good Management, without any inward Medicines, will effect it safely? Therefore, *Reader*, take notice of this wholesome Receipt, (*viz.*) *If ever your Horse is greased, or has the Scratches in the Stable, it is for want of a large Stall, or else for want of Judgment, and the Application of it, in your Groom. And altho' I own there are some gummy-leg'd Horses very apt to the Grease and Scratches, yet still in my Thoughts these Distempers may be prevented, provided the Groom be not lazy, and fonder of his Bottle than he ought to be.*

I have called the *Grease* and *Scratches* Distempers, altho' I think I ought not to have given them such Name, by reason they are not *Symptoms* of any *Distemper* subsisting in the *Blood* and *Juices*, but rather the *Symptoms* either of *Ignorance* or *Carelessness*; and whosoever shall pretend that such Disorders in Horses, are *Humours fallen down to the Limbs*, I must tell him he argues without Consideration.

The Effect
of cold Weather
upon
the Skin of
Man or
Horse.

The *Kibes* in Peoples Heels are something of Kin to the *Scratches* in Horses; for as the first happen mostly in Winter Weather, so do the other; and the Reason's plain, if we only consider the Effect of *Frost* upon the *Hide* of a Horse or *Skin* of a Man. Moreover, as Diseases are cured by their contraries, so by Experience we find, that holding the Heels over hot Embers will frequently cure the *Kibes* in Children as well as older People.

Another Remedy
for the
Scratches.

The common white Ointment of the Shops, is also a good thing to cool and ease the *Scratches*, and the Method of using it is to rub it on with one's Finger when the Heels are wash'd clean, and wiped dry.

Some-

Sometimes it happens that the *Scratches* are so very painful to a Horse, that they cause great Heat and Inflammation about the Fetlock-Joint, and a little higher. In this case, indeed, the *Groom* may rub the Legs too much, and make the Inflammation increase; therefore, moderate rubbing, with warm Washing, proper Ointment, and a large Stall, with clean Bedding, and a great deal of it, are most likely to effect a Cure, when the Inclemency of the Weather forbids turning the Horse out in the Day-time.

I am sensible, that it is inconvenient for a *Running-Horse* to be turned out for the Cure of the *Scratches*, either soon in the Spring, or late in the Season, by reason of the cold Winds; but if he is covered very warm, and watch'd, so that he be not suffered to rest long upon the cold Ground, I think it the most eligible Method of Cure: For, he need only be turned out so long as till the Inflammation be cool'd, and the *Scratches* hardened, and then, with Care, he may be kept well.

As to *purging*, or any other Medicines for the *Grease* or *Scratches*, I am of Opinion 'tis quite needless, unless the Horse be fat and full of Flesh: In which Case, indeed, Evacuations should be used, provided you are determin'd to have the Horse cured without turning out. But if you give *purging Medicines*, I think you cannot, for some considerable Time afterwards, turn him out with Safety.

As to this or that kind of *Purge* for the *Grease* or *Scratches*, I am of Opinion, that the common *Aloes Purge* following, is the safest and best of any; seeing, what has by some over-ingenious Men been styled *Elective Purgation*, is now generally exploded, as senseless and insignificant, for Reasons too plain to be insisted on.

Purging useless.

What Purge is necessary when there is Occasion for one.

THE ALOES PURGE.

The common Aloes
Purge.

Take Barbadoes Aloes, one Ounce and half; Cream of Tartar in fine Powder, half an Ounce; Cloves in Powder, three Drachms; Powder call'd Dia-senna, two Drachms; Salt of Tartar, one Drachm and half. Syrup of Buckthorn, as much as is sufficient to make the whole of a proper Consistence: After which, roll it in two Balls, and sprinkle them over with Flower of Brimstone, or Liquorice Powder; to be given in the ordinary Way, and purged off with warm White-water.

I might have added some *Mercurius-dulcis* in Powder, or some of the purging resinous Substances; but these sort of Purges are not so safe for Horses, because of the Length of the *alimentary Tube*, or Gut, which, as I have said before, is near about Thirty-five Yards long, in an ordinary Horse; therefore this Consideration, together with the prone Posture of the Creature, should caution us from giving such Purges as velicate and twitch the *Nerves* which are spread upon the Lining of the Guts, seeing they must of consequence cause intolerable Gripings, and convulsive Contractions of the *Intestinal Fibres*.

I do not say that these sort of Purges are never necessarily administered. No, I know they are sometimes of the greatest Service, where there is a Redundancy of *Humours* (if I may once use the Word so often abused.) But tho' this be *Fact*, yet I don't believe there is one *Farrier* in five hundred, that is fit to be trusted with them, I mean with resinous Purges, by reason such Fellows have no Notion of the Hazard they run in killing the Horse outright, or else of doing his Business, as effectually, by a long and continued *Super-purgation*; which Term I have some Time ago descanted upon.

As

for
horn
is de

As the *Grease* and *Scratches* are generally supposed to be Diseases subsisting in the Blood, I thought I could not do better than to set the Matter in a true Light, and undeceive the World ; for I am sure at present, there are *few* Men in a right Way of thinking with relation to that matter.

Scratches no
Dissemper
in the
Blood.

I have given the *Reader* a *Receipt* for a common *Wound Ointment* which I think should always be in readiness to apply to green Wounds (as they are called) when such Wounds happen in fleshy Parts ; but as it has something of *Grease* in its Composition, it is not so proper to be applied where the *Tendons* or *Sinews* are divided, nor to *Fistulous Wounds*, that have been laid open to destroy the *Callus*, or horny Substance which generally attends upon such ill-natured Sores.

Oily Medi-
cines not to
be applied to
tendonous
Parts.

I shall therefore set down a proper *Ointment* and *Water* for old Wounds, and then proceed according to my Promise.

The Ointment for old Wounds, such as Fistula's and the like.

Take common Turpentine, one Pound ; Yolks of Eggs in number twenty ; and as much Honey as the Weight of the two former. Melt the Turpentine and Honey slowly and well together ; and when it is taken from the Fire, and stir'd till 'tis about as warm as new Milk, put the Yolks of Eggs to it (when they are well beaten together) and stir it a good while : Then add about a Quarter of a Pound of Wheat Flower, and three Ounces of Soot scraped off the Bottom of old Brass Pans, in fine Powder. Stir all well together, and keep for use.

An Oint-
ment for old
Wounds.

The above *Ointment* is one of the best in use, for the cure of old Wounds, after the *Callus*, or horny Substance, which generally infest such Sores, is destroyed by the *Knife*, *Fire*, or *Escarotic Pow-*

ders ;

The Calluses should be destroyed.

The most proper Method to effect it.

Receipt for an Escharotick.

How to be used.

ders; but unless this be consumed, it will not be possible to heal the Wound, without one or more Cavities remaining; therefore be careful to consume the *Callus*, or hard horny Substance, which may be easily felt with one's Finger, when any *Fistula* is laid open, otherwise your Labour will be in vain, for the Sides of the Wound will never join, or, in other Words, the *Blood-vessels* can never inosculate in the manner the *Veins* and *Arteries* do thro' the rest of an *animal Body*, till such time as the hard Substance, called the *Callus*, be entirely destroyed.

The best Method, no doubt, of consuming such *Callus*, is to cut it out with a proper Knife, where it can be come at by such Instrument; but if this cannot be effected, either by reason of the Situation of the Part, or the Vicinity of some considerable Branch of the *Blood-vessels*, then indeed we should use a corrosive Powder, such as the *Lapis Infernalis* of the Shops, or the like. But I shall mention a Powder that is not quite so painful, and yet every wit as effectual as that already spoken of; which is this:

Take equal Parts of white Vitriol and Allum, and calcine or burn them well together in a Crucible; and when they are near cold, powder the Calx, and add it to as much Red Precipitate as it weighs, and grind all together a while; then keep it close stopped in a Bottle for use.

This should be sprinkled pretty thick over the *Callus*, and repeated as the *Eschar* falls off; which may be in about two or three Dressings, provided you apply the *Black Ointment* very hot to the Wound: but if this is neglected, it will not have much Impression upon it: for altho' *Turpentine* is composed of fine active Particles, yet till these are put in Action by the Force of Fire, they will have little Effect upon Wounds, more especially old ones,

ones, where the *natural Heat* (as we term it) is very deficient: Therefore, I say, warm the Ointment well, after you have spread it upon Pledgets properly shaped. But you should not heat it in a Pot, for if you do so, it will run into Lumps, and curdle the Yolks of Eggs.

I could easily write a whole *Volume* in Praise of *Turpentine*, I mean in Praise of the several kinds of *Turpentine*s, such as the *Balm of Gilcad*, *Balsam Capivi*, distinguished by Mr. Ray, *Arbor Balsamifera Brasiliensis Fructu Monospermo*, or the *American Balsam Tree*, from which this excellent and very cheap *Balsam* is produced. Then the *Balsamum Tolutanum*, Brought to us from the *American Provinces* which lie between *Carthagera* and *Nombrade Dios*, in Shells, is an excellent *Turpentine* for internal use, where the *Lungs* are threatned with a *Consumption*. Again, the *Terebinthina de Chio*, or *Cypress Turpentine*, which is something thicker than Honey, is by many preferable to the former. But it would be endless to recount the whole of this excellent healing Tribe, such as the *Terebinthina Veneta*, or *Venice Turpentine*, produced from the Larch Tree, which grows on the *Alps*, and in the *Tirol*. From the *Caput-mortuum* of this last, after Distillation, the resinous Substance, of such singular Service in *Compound Fractures*, is made, viz. *Colophony*. Then the *Terebinthina Argentoratensis*, or *Straßburg Turpentine*, so much in use through the Dominions of the *Emperor of the Romans*, is scarcely equall'd in its healing Virtues. And, lastly, the *common* or *Farrier's Turpentine*, is not outdone by any healing Drug whatsoever; tho' this is seldom prescribed inwardly, because there are other kinds which are more spiritous and penetrating.

The *Gum Thus*, or *Frankincense*, together with the *Gum Mastic*, *Sandarach*, and the like, are a Species of *Turpentine*; therefore *Brasilius Valentinus* had full as much Reason to have writ in Praise of *Turpentine*, as *Antimony*; the latter of

A Description of Balsams, with their Virtues.

which he has extoll'd very handsomely, in his Book intitled *Currus Triumphalis Antimonii*.

The Difference of 'em.

Is the Cause of Ever-Greens.

Analogy between Plants and Animals.

The Turpentine for inward or outward Use, are scarcely, if at all, to be equall'd in their salutary Properties; for they have as great a Share in preserving *animal* as *vegetable* Substances. As to the latter it is well known that the *Trees* and *Shrubs*, such as the *Pines*, *Juniper-shrubs*, *Savin*, &c. are of the Tribe of *Ever-greens*, which Verdure is maintain'd and preserved, by an oily tenacious viscid Substance, residing between the Bark and Trunk, insomuch that they bid defiance to the most inclement Frosts.

There is a very great *Analogy* between *Plants* and *Animals* in many respects, but more particularly with relation to the Effect of *Turpentine*: For as Woods become carious, or rotten, in a longer or shorter Space of Time, according to the Quantity of Oil that is within their *Pores*; so *Animals* must likewise perish, when the *Balsam* of the *Blood* is wasted and gone, either by *Age* or *Diseases*.

This Doctrine is evident with respect to *Vegetables*; for they rot according to the Quantity of Oil which they contain. Thus we see the *Alder*, *Poplar*, *Willow*, *Elder*, *Vine*, and the like, are soon rotten, because they yield a very small Quantity of this *Oil*; for the Worms feeding upon it, as it is contained in the little *Follicle*, and *oily Ducts*, soon devour it, and then it is that these Woods fall into a kind of Ashes. But it is otherwise with the *Orange Tree*, *Arbor Vitæ*, *Benjamin*, *Box*, *Cedar*, *Citron*, *Snake-tree*, *Guaiacum*, *Rose-wood*, all kinds of *Juniper*, the *Lemon*, *Savin*, *Styrax*, and the other Balsamic Trees, which produce the *Balsam Capivi*, *Balsam Peru*, *Tolu*, and *Gum Elemi*; these as well as the Oak, contain such Quantities of *Oil*, that they endure a long time before the Worms can devour it, or the alternate Actions of *hot*, *cold*, *moist*, and *dry Air*, can affect

affect it so, as to leave it nothing more than a kind of friable or brittle Earth.

The *Reader* will wonder, perhaps, now I am upon this *Topic*, why I should not extol the *Oil* of *old English Oak*; seeing I have mentioned it deservedly among the very durable Woods, and have agreed that it contains a great deal of the *Oil* spoken of: But he will be undeceived when I tell him, that altho' the Weight of any sort of Wood is according to the Quantities of this heavy compact *Oil*, which connects and binds them together; yet such *Oil* is produced in the greatest Quantity, and of a more hot and penetrating Nature, from the *Ever-greens*, than from those Trees which shed their Leaves.

But enough of this for the present, tho' I am not without hopes of having (one time or other) some leisure Hours upon my Hands, to spend in Praise of that most noble vegetable oily Substance we call *Turpentine*. For in the main, I am of Opinion, Use of Turpentine. both the *Physicians* and *Farriers*, as well as *Painters*, and *sea-faring People*, would be very lame without it; since *Tar* and *Pitch* are *Turpentine*s only made black by Fire: So that *Turpentine* is almost, if not quite, as necessary and useful as *Iron*.

I have taken the Liberty to speak so much in Praise of *Turpentine* for outward or inward Wounds, by reason the *Farriers* are ignorant of its real Virtues; for they prepare a parcel of bad *Ointments*, with a great deal of *Grease*, or fat Substances, in them, which they apply to all sorts of Wounds, whether recent or otherwise; and mix up such a Number of foolish Ingredients for inward Wounds, whether of the *Lungs*, *Stomach*, *Guts*, or elsewhere, that I could not avoid recommending the Use of this noble Simple, and the Preparations from it, to their more serious Consideration.

I need not set down any other Forms of *Ointments*, or *escharotic Powders*, than those already mentioned; only so far I must inform the *Reader*, that as the *Fibres* which compose the Body of a *Horse*,
are

are more firm and strong than those of a *Man*, by so much the more it is required that outward Applications, as well as inward Medicines, should contain such Ingredients as will be able to act upon them with Force. And for this Reason it is that *Ointments* prepared with *Turpentine*, are preferable to those common ones with *Hog's-lard*, *Oil*, and the like, which are apt to generate fungous, or what the Vulgar call *Proud-flesh*.

Good Flesh
mistaken
for proud.

I shall now beg leave to set down a *Phagadenic Water*, or a liquid Preparation to eat down *fungous* or *Proud-flesh*; altho', in the main, there is no such thing in Fact, as any Application that will eat *Flesh*, nor is it required so often as imagined, seeing all Wounds, when they begin to heal, must generate new *Flesh*; or, in other Words, the *Flesh* must *granulate*, otherwise such Wound could never heal: Yet this the Vulgar call *Proud flesh*, and are most terribly afraid of it; tho' if the common Applications were continued a while, such *Proud-flesh* would vanish; I mean, where the *Granulations* are not too luxuriant; but where this is the Case, the Wound should every Dressing, be washed with the following *Phagadenic Water*.

A Receipt
for Phaga-
denick Wa-
ter.

Take half a Pint of Verjuice, or for want of that, white Wine Vinegar, and dissolve in it of green Vitriol, or Copperas, and Sublimate Mercury in fine Powder, of each two Drachms; boil it a little, and keep it for use.

Method of
using it.

You may tie two or three small Feathers together, and by dipping them in the above *Solution*, apply it to the fungous or too luxuriant *Flesh* now and then, as you see Occasion. But there is most room for the Application of these Things, when such *Proud-flesh* is near, or close to the Edge of the Wounds: For if that is not taken down, the Sore cannot heal, nor a *Cicatrice* be formed.

Lastly,

Lastly, I must advise the *Reader* against the Use of *Tents*, as they only serve to make Wounds grow *fistulous*; for a *Fistula* is no other than a hollow Wound, which is skin'd over, as we may say, on the Inside, so that the *Veins* and *Arteries* cannot inosculate with one another, to make the Parts adhere; and Nature is so provident in defending the Parts against the Injuries they might suffer from the *corrosive Ichor* which passes over the Ends of the Blood-vessels and small *nervous Fibrillæ*, that the produces this Shield of Defence against it, which the *Surgeons* call a *Callus*, or thick and insensible Skin; and unless this be continually consumed within the Cavities and meandrous Windings and Turnings of the *Fistula*, the Blood-vessels, as I have said before, can never inosculate, or join together, so as to close the Wound from the Bottom.

From hence we may observe, what Foundation those *Surgeons* and *Farriers* have for their Practice, who use *Tents* and *Injections*; seeing both the one and the other occasion the *Callus* spoken of; but more especially *Injections*, for these as they generally are compounded of Ingredients that are astringent, in order to lessen the Discharge of Matter, &c. I say, for such Reason they, as it were, incrustate the whole Cavity of the Wound, and form *Fistula's* with *Callosities*, &c. And *Tents* are not much better; for by plugging up the Orifice of the Wound, the Matter, by its Stay, acquires a kind of corrosive Quality, which acts in the same Manner, tho' not quite in so high a degree, as *Injections*; for these are so injurious, that there are few can be contrived which are fit to be used. And altho' we might perhaps order some of a mild Nature, yet the very Force of the *Syringe* in the Time of Injection, so lifts up and stretches the Cavities of the Wound, that great harm is done by it; because it is plain, the more the wounded Part is moved, the worse it is to heal. Thus, Wounds upon the *Joints* and *Lips* are long before they are healed, unless the Patient resolve

The Use of
Tents exploded.

Nature of
Fistula's.

III Conse-
quences of
Injections.

Reason why
wounds of
the Lips,
and especial-
ly of the
Lungs, are
difficult to
heal.

solve against moving the wounded Part. But of all Wounds, those of the *Lungs*, whether accidental, or such as we term Consumptive Ulcerations, are the most hazardous of Cure, by reason of the Necessity of *Respiration*; in which Action, the Wounds are not only made larger, but also hindred from consolidating. Therefore let us always observe this general *Axiom*, viz. *Motion hinders the Union of Wounds*; and, that *Wounds in the depending Parts, are healed with the greatest Difficulty*.

Difference
between a
Wound up-
on the Arm
and the Leg.

Hence we may learn the Necessity of Rest, and an *horizontal Posture* of the Limb that is wounded; seeing it is very evident, that the same *Phænomena* would happen to a Person's *Arm* that was wounded, (if it were possible for him to walk upon his Arms) as now happens to his *Leg*, when it is inflamed by Exercise, or hanging it down at the Time a Wound is upon it, for Reasons before more particularly recited. And this is the true Doctrine we ought to refer to, with respect to Sores or Wounds upon the Limbs, or other Parts of Brute Creatures.

Poultices
and Fomen-
tations ne-
cessary in
hard Tu-
mours.

It has been observed also, that warm *Poultices*, or *Fomentations*, are of service, where there is a hard Tumour or Swelling from a Wound that will not digest well, or even where there are Tumours without a Wound; for by the Application of such warm (I mean actually, not potentially warm) things the native Heat is preserved.

For this Reason, it matters not much, whether the *Poultice* be prepared of *boil'd Cabbage*, or, as Captain *Burden* would have it, of *boil'd Turnips*; seeing, if this topical Application be only warm and softning, it is sufficient for the intended Purpose; therefore, *scalded Bran*, and *Oil*, or *fresh Butter*, is equal to most *emollient Poultices*. And as to *Fomentations*, it is much the same, unless it be with relation to such as are term'd *restringent*; for the *emollient* sort (as they are called) do not carry much Virtue along with them more than what *Stupes*, or Pieces of Flannel squeez'd out of warm Water,

Water, with a Bag of Bran in it, will do ; so that in the main, there is more noise and stir made about this or that *Fomentation* than needs, seeing our Ends may be better answer'd.

I think I have said sufficient, in order to lead any understanding Reader into a Method of curing the *Grease* and *Scratches*, as well as outward Wounds, whether *recent* or *fistulous*. Therefore I must now hasten to an account of some Disorders, to which Horses are more particularly liable from their Conformation and Posture of Body. And first,

OF THE BROKEN WIND.

In my first Volume of *Farriery*, I have handled this Distemper in such manner, that I scarce know how to mend the Account ; therefore I should not have here again inserted it, if I had not been persuaded so to do by some of my Friends, who desire they may have a greater Number of select *Receipts* for the Cure of *Broken-winded Horses* ; altho' I have given it under my Hand before, that, I think, there is no Cure when the Disorder is fix'd or confirmed.

Authors of Note make nice Distinctions with relation to what we call *Asthma's* in human Bodies ; which Distemper in Horses, the Farriers term a *Broken-wind* ; yet these Distinctions, such as the *Dyspnæa* and *Orthopnæa*, are only different degrees of an *Asthma* ; and in my humble Opinion, Authors had much better keep to the Point, than puzzle their Readers with such nice Distinctions, which burden the Memory, rather than inform the Understanding ; for this Reason I shall make no Distinction between a *Crack't Wind* and a *Broken Wind*, any farther than that the *first* is more tolerable than the *latter*. Thus, in general, a *Broken Wind* is a Difficulty of *Respiration* or Breathing, from a Disorder in the *Lungs*, usually attended with violent Motions of the *Diaphragm* or Midriff, and

and Muscles of the Flanks in a *Horse*, and with a Stertor or Rattling in the Nose or Throat.

Difference
between a
Broken
Wind and
Pur-siveness.

The Signs.

Method of
disguising a
Broken-
winded
Horse.

The Difference between a *Broken Wind* and *Pur-siveness* is, that in the *first* the *Symptoms* are more observable, whereas in the *latter* they are so legere and easy, that many who altho' they have pretended Knowledge in *Horses*, have been look'd in the *Mouth* (as we say;) for the *Phthificky* or *Crackt-winded Horse*, has his Respiration only dense and quick; but the *Broken Wind*, or what we may truly enough style the *confirm'd Asthma*, occasions a more violent Motion of Parts, already mentioned. And if a Man were placed in a prone Posture, like a *Horse*, without having his Belly supported by Pressure, he wou'd, when the *Asthma* was upon him, heave as much in the Flanks or *Hypogastrea*, as that Creature does. Therefore from hence we may collect, why *Asthmatic* Persons are worse in Bed, and *Horses* when they have drank Water; for in both these Cases, the *Lungs* are squeez'd into a less Compass than they can well bear, from whence the heaving and rattling proceeds. We may also from hence observe, that it is easy to cheat an ignorant *Dealer* in *Horses*, by putting a phthifickly crackt-winded Horse upon him for a sound one; seeing, we need only let him fast Forty-eight Hours, or thereabouts, and during that time, move him about now and then, to make him empty his Belly. By this means his *Lungs* will have such room to dilate and contract, that his *Flanks* will scarcely shew his Failing, neither will he rattle in the Nose so much as to be heard; I mean these *Symptoms* will be so easy, that a Man must have sound Judgment to discover them. And the better any Horse is kept, that is, the more good Meat he eats, such as *Oats*, *Beans*, &c. the harder it will be to discover his Indisposition when he is shewn out of the Stable, by reason the Stomach and Guts are not so stuff'd with Hay as they otherwise would be, and therefore of consequence the *Lungs* have more room to play.

As

As to a Horse's being burnt up in his Body from eating a deal of Corn, it is a very vulgar Error; for if we only observe, we find these Horses drink by far the least Water, which plainly evinces the Absurdity. I must confess, that Oats and Beans is a more warm and spirituous Feed than Hay; yet it does not require so much Water to dilute and soften it, so as to make it fit for Digestion and Nutrition, neither will it stuff the Blood-vessels with such languid and viscid Blood as Hay; but, on the contrary, good Keeping will add to the Horse's Strength of Body, and then he will perform his Exercise with the least Difficulty, whereby his Lungs will have less occasion to perform quick Dilatations and Contractions, and for this Reason he will shew the least Signs of a *Broken-Wind*.

I could very much enlarge upon this Subject, and shew, that the Reason why Horses are better at *Grass* than at *Hay* when their Wind is touch'd, is not because it cools their Bodies (according to the vulgar and foolish Notion) but because the Quantity of Matter in the Stomach and *Guts* is not so great when a Horse is at *Grass* as when he is at *Hay*, I mean, where he does not eat a good deal of Corn in the House: For as withered *Grass* (which is Hay, in plain English) must have lost a great deal of its nourishing Principles that were in it while green, I say, for this Reason a Horse must eat a greater Quantity of *Hay* than *Grass*, notwithstanding I will allow them both to be good in kind and order. And as at *Grass* he does not require much, if any Water, provided there be cool shady standing when the Weather is hottest; so, on the contrary, he is oblig'd to drink a deal while he is at *Hay*, if (as I have before observ'd) he live mostly on that Feeding: I hope the Reader takes the Comparison, between fine, not coarse *Grass* and *Hay*.

I remember a strange whimsical Book, published a while ago by Dr. *Dover*, in which, if I remember right, he recommends the Use of *Quick-silver* inwardly

A Horse's
being burnt
up with
Corn an
Absurdity.

Reasons why
Broken-
winded
Horses are
best at *Grass*.

The Use of
Quick sil-
ver in
Asthma's.

wardly in *Asthma's*, and tells us, that, as it is cold to the Touch, and so will continue for a good while together, it cools the *Lungs*, on account of their Vicinity to the *Stomach*, and so helps in the *Distemper*. And indeed, this Gentleman's Reasoning had such Weight with the unthinking part of Mankind, whose Brains are ready to receive any Impression, provided there is only a Relish of the *Novel* in it; I say, Dr. *Dover* reason'd People so far into his own way of thinking, that *Quick silver* was swallow'd down in abundance, for several Months, tho' I don't hear with any great Success in the Cure of *Asthma's*. Therefore, as to the cooling Property of this *Drug*, with respect to the Distemper I am treating of, I think there is not much in it. Neither do I imagine there is more of a cooling Property in *Grass*, altho' I know the common Cry is against me; yet as I have said before, so I now again repeat it, *viz.* People generally argue, and draw their Conclusions, more from superficial and outward Appearances, than from any right Reasoning or sound Philosophy; for, if cool Applications were of Service, then cold Water would not make a broken-winded Horse cough so violently as it often does.

The Absurdity of a Horse's not breathing by the Mouth.

I have heard some Gentlemen argue, and even offer the strongest Argument of all, *viz.* a Wager of a Purse of Gold, that a Horse would die before he would breathe through his Mouth, that is, you shall sow, or stop up his Nostrils as close as possible, and, by so doing, he will die, rather than breathe thro' his Mouth. And from hence, some have been so stupid, as to insinuate, that a Horse has no Passage over his Tongue to his *Lungs*. But both these Notions are equally absurd and ridiculous; for, let any one only take the Trouble of enquiring into the Thing anatomically, and he will find, that what I say is true; and that the Reason why a Horse breathes thro' his Nostrils more than a Man does, upon hard Exercise, in my Opinion is,

be-

because those Passages to his *Lungs*, are larger in proportion to the Difference of the Bodies of Men and brute Creatures : Besides this, a Horse is constantly feeding (as we may say) therefore, while he is eating, he cannot so well breathe thro' his Mouth; so that by this means, as well as from the greater Use he makes of his Nose in smelling at his Food, &c. he gets such a Habit of breathing thro' his Nostrils, that it would be difficult to make him fetch his Breath thro' his Mouth. Yet I remember I had a Grey Gelding, commonly call'd *Thornton's Grey Horse*, that used to loll his Tongue out of his Mouth at least a Span, when he was running a Course; and I could easily perceive by his breathing upon his Exercise on a frosty Morning, that he fetch'd his Breath both thro' his Mouth, and thro' his Nostrils, and even more thro' the first than the latter. This certainly was a great advantage to the Horse in running, for he seldom was beaten, provided he was not *out-footed* (as the Jockeys term it.)

I shall now proceed by setting down two or three Receipts for the Preservation of a Horse's Wind, or helping to ease the Symptoms of a *Broken Wind*; for, as to a Cure, I dare say there is none, whatever *vain Pretenders* may boast to the contrary.

As the *Asthma* in Mankind, so a *Broken Wind* in Horses is produced from thick mucilaginous Juices in the *Windpipe* and *Lungs*. Too violent Exercise, and cooling hastily, may also break the Wind of a Horse, by reason there is a sudden Constipation of the *Pores*, insomuch that the Matter which should have gone off in sweating, fixes upon the *Brain*, *Lungs*, or *Guts*. But mostly the *Lungs* are the Scene of Action, because they are very liable to it from the Faculty of Respiration, as they must necessarily admit a greater Quantity of Air to cool, not only themselves, but the whole *Mass of Blood* likewise : And hence it is, that violent *Colds* so often occasion *Purpiveness*, or a *Broken-wind*.

Mr.

The Reason
why he
chiefly
breathes by
the Nostrils.

The Cause.

Mr. Gibson in his Book of *Farriery* given us the following Receipt for Purfiveness: viz.

Some Medicines proper for the Preservation of a Horse's Wind.

“ Take Galbanum and Gum Amoniacum, of each
 “ four Ounces; Burdock-root, eight Ounces;
 “ first beat them well in a Mortar with two
 “ Ounces of the Flowers of Benjamin; then
 “ add by degrees sweet Oil until you bring
 “ them into a Paste fit to be made into Balls,
 “ weighing two Ounces each. Let your Horse
 “ have two of these every Day; one in the
 “ Morning and another in the Afternoon, two
 “ Hours before Water, keeping him tied up to
 “ the Rack all that while.

Why now the *Flowers of Benjamin* in this Prescription will cost sixteen Shillings at the best Hand; so that, in the main, I think the Ingredients too costly, unless there was a greater Chance for Cure than I imagine. However, those Gentlemen who keep valuable Horses, may perhaps think it worth while to go to the expence of the *Benjamin Flowers*; for they are most certainly an excellent Ingredient. But as to the *Burdock-roots*, I dare say Mr. Gibson is out in his Calculation, as well as the famed Doctress Mrs. Stephens, when she orders the Leaves of that Herb in her *Hotch-potch* of a Composition for dissolving the Stone; since the diuretic Virtue of this Plant is agreed by all Authors, as well as discovered from Experience, to reside in the Seeds, insomuch that some Physicians esteem them effectual in carrying off, by those Discharges, viz. by Urine, what is very much the Occasion of Arthritic or Gouty Pains, when once the Matter is deposited upon the Joints. The Dock-Seed in use for such Purposes, is that styled *Lappa-major*, not the *Xanthion* or *Kantium* of *Dioscorides*, which is what we call *Louse-burr*. I say, if Mr. Gibson had understood the Thing rightly, he would have used the Seeds, not the Root of *Burdock* in the Balls
 just

just now mention'd : Tho' in my Opinion, if *Flowers of Benjamin* were beaten up with my *Cordial Ball*, the Composition would be more to the Purpose ; therefore I shall here offer at an Emendation, viz.

Take half a Pound of my *Cordial Ball*, and add to it (if it is too dry) half an Ounce of fine *Flower Oil* (but if soft the Oil may be omitted) two Drachms of *Balsam of Peru* ; three Drachms of anisated *Balsam of Sulphur* ; two Drachms and half of *Flowers of Benjamin* ; and as many *Burdock-seeds* in fine Powder as will make the Ball or Mass of a proper Consistence.

Receipt for it.

This Mass should be beaten very well in a large Marble Mortar if possible ; for Brass gives the Thing an ugly Twang, and rather hurts than helps the Medicine.

Let the Horse have the Bigness of a Pidgeon's Egg given him every Morning before he is rid out ; and it is best to put it between his large Teeth, and squeeze his Jaws together upon it, for by this means it is made a kind of *Chewing-ball*, so that some Part may have a Chance of going the nearest Way to the Lungs, viz. down the *Aspera Arteria*, or *Windpipe*, as we call it : For really, in the main, what we style *Pectoral Medicines*, have a long Road to run, before they arrive at the Place assign'd. This is easy to be understood, provided a Man has any Notion how the *Stomach* and *Lungs* are situate ; therefore the oily greasy Medicines, mostly in Use for the Cure of Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, are prescribed more thro' our desire of following the Custom of the *Antients*, than from any true Philosophy ; seeing what good those sort of things do (in my humble Opinion) lies chiefly about the *Larynx* and *Pharynx*, or Root of the Tongue, and along the *Windpipe*, which they as it were case over, and defend against the Irritations of the acrimonious Humours

The Operation of oily Medicines in Distempers of the Lungs explained.

Humours that cause a tickling convulsive Cough. But this Property, altho' it be acknowledg'd a good one, yet *oily Medicines* have this Disadvantage, *viz.* they pall, and frequently destroy the Appetite; so we should be careful not to prescribe too much of that Sort, either to *Man* or *Horse*. I agree that *Wine* and *Oil* is the Composition of the *Balsam* of the good *Samaritan*; yet, as I remember, we are not told the Proportions, therefore we may with Reason conclude, that there was but little *Oil* in the Mixture, especially if it was (what we call) *sweet Oil*; but if it was *Oil* of *Turpentine*, or such like deterfive *Oil*, more might be allowed, for Reasons before given under the Chapter upon the *Grease*, &c.

Inward and outward wounds healed by the same Medicines.

Turpentine, its excellent Qualities.

Consumption the Nature of them.

I have dwelt the longer upon this *Subject*, because inward as well as outward Wounds are healed by the same kind of Medicaments, *viz.* by such as have a deterfive and cleansing Property; and of this *Tribe*, nay, the very best of this *Tribe*, are the several kinds of *Turpentine* before mentioned: For, upon the whole of my Experience, which has been upwards of twenty Years in a pretty extensive Practice, I have observed, that if the *Turpentine*s failed in curing consumptive Ulcerations of the *Lungs*, the *Patients* had a very small Chance for Recovery. And it is worse in *Horses* that have a *glanderous Running* at the Nose; for, as these Creatures cannot spit out or expectorate, the Matter is obliged to run thro' the Nose; therefore, by its longer Stay upon the *Lungs*, it adds to the Grievance: If the *Matter* discharged be greenish, or of a nauseous Smell, the Case is yet more desperate; for which Reason, if a *Horse* cannot be cured with a short Trial, that is, if he is no better after taking Medicines for four or five Weeks, I could advise him to be knocked on the Head; notwithstanding, if he is a Ston'd-*Horse*, he might get as good Colts as any, provided the Distemper did not arise from his Forefathers.

The

The *Glanders* are not more contagious, or catching (as we say) than a *Consumption* in human Bodies ; altho' the common Opinion is against me. But I fancy People think the *Glanders* contagious, because it affects their outward Senses to a very great Degree, insomuch that I have often heard a Man say, *Lord, how that Horse stinks !* altho', perhaps, he was ten Yards to windward of him. And, in the same Manner, do People often believe they smell a Stink, because they see something like it ; however, let that be as it may, I am sure the *Glanders* is not a contagious Distemper, altho' it is, I own, a very nasty and nauseous Malady. I shall give the Reader one *Recipe* more, for the Cure of an extreme Cold ; which Disorder, if it is neglected, often breaks a Horse's Wind. But first of all, let the Horse be bled according to his Strength of Body, by reason there is mostly, if not always, an Inflammation or Increase'd Heat about the *Lungs*, &c. every time a Horse has a Cold ; and this preternatural Heat is in Proportion to the Degree of the Disorder ; therefore let three Quarts of Blood be taken away, if he is a strong Horse, and then give him of the following Ball, viz.

TAKE half a Pound of my Cordial Ball ; two Ounces of *Millepedes* fresh gathered ; one Ounce of Milk of Sulphur ; half an Ounce of cold Species of Gum-*Tragacanth* ; Balsam of *Tolu* in fine Powder, one Ounce ; *Cbio* Turpentine, half an Ounce ; Syrup of Balsam, as much as suffices to make the whole a proper Consistence to form into Balls.

Receipt for a Cold.

Those *Millepedes*, or Hog-lice, are best, which are gather'd in old Vaults ; since it is observ'd, they contain most Salt, for in that their diuretic Quality consists. However, let them be fresh gathered, and not the dry Species or Powder of them, which is com-

Millepedes, which best.

Excellency
of my Ball.

commonly kept in the Shops, and the Apothecaries will pretend are as good as any you can get.

My Time, at present, will not permit me to enter into an Account of the particular Manner of Operation of the aforesaid *Ball*, otherwise I could, with Truth, speak a great deal in the Praise of every Ingredient in the Composition for such intended Purposes; therefore let it suffice, if I only say, that the Thing cannot be out-done by any Medicine in the whole *Materia Medica*, I mean, with respect to curing Colds in Horses, &c.

Manner of
using it.

This *Ball* should be used about half an Ounce at a Time, before the Horse has his Water Morning and Evening; and he should have a slinging Canter for about a quarter of a Mile, and walking Exercise afterwards. Neither should his Water be cold while his Indisposition is upon him, but rather what we call White-water.

Particular
Things to be
observed in
the Cure of
a Cold.

Lastly, whatsoever Medicine is given to a Horse for the cure of a Cold should be continued, at least three Weeks or a Month; because it may be a Fortnight before the Cold breaks; or, in other Words, before the matter impacted in the *Lungs* begins to suppurate. Yet, instead of continuing the Use of proper Medicines for the Time I have specified, People are so unaccountably silly and impatient, that unless they perceive apparent Benefit from the Administration, in two or three Days, they frequently toss it by as an ineffectual Composition. But, let me tell these Sort of Men, that *all Distempers have their Crises*, some sooner, some later; and, if we do not duly attend to this Consideration, we are only *Dabblers in the Profession*, seeing the greatest, or most obstinate Diseases become only slight Disorders, provided *Nature* acts in Concert with the *Physician* or *Surgeon*, and that the two latter make a proper Use of the Assistance which the first affords. But, instead of this, forsooth, we are expected to cure Distempers in three Days, that require three Months to remove even one of the *Symptoms*. And
this

this is the Reason why People run headlong to *Bone-setters*, after they have been with a *Surgeon* a few Days without receiving much Benefit; for, if the *Surgeon* does not say the Limb is out of Joint, altho' the same be only strained, it will not do, by reason the Person is in so much Pain, that he is more ready to believe an *ignorant Fellow*, that goes under the Denomination of a *Bone-setter*, if he only say (as is the general Custom) that the Bone is out of joint, than a regularly-bred *Surgeon*, that knows all the Parts of a human Body, as well as a Watch-maker the Wheels and Springs of that little Piece of Machinery.

What I would from hence infer, is this, *viz.* if your Horse has got a Cold, it requires three Weeks or a Month to cure it effectually, so as to preserve his Wind sound; therefore you should not be impatient, but rather keep him warm covered up, more especially about his Ears and Throat; for the *Glands*, or *Kernels*, thereabouts, are very liable to swell and grow painful upon taking Cold.

There ought to be a very great Distinction made between what we term *acute*, and those we call *chronic Distempers*; for, if a Man neglect such necessary Consideration, he is a very *Novice* in the Art of Healing. And, for this Reason, let no one expect a *Cure* to be performed in a Day or a Week, that demands a Month, nay, a Year to effect it. For Example, if your Horse gets a Clap in the Back-sinews, or Wrench in the Shoulder, Stiff-couplings, or elsewhere, you are not to expect a Cure immediately, and run from one silly Fellow to another; but, on the contrary, you should consider, that the Cure of such Ailments is a Work of Time, and that a longer or shorter Time is necessary to effect it, according as the *Muscles*, *Tendons*, and *fibrous Parts* have suffered a Relaxation in a greater or less Degree; for to expect a Cure in two or three Days, in such Cases, would be an Argument of a Man's Ignorance and Want of thinking.

Bone-setters,
their Impoi-
ture.

The Time
requisite to
cure a Cold.

Difference
between a-
cute and
chronic Dis-
eases.

Clap in the
Back Sinews
not soon cur-
ed.

The Reason
why.

Slight Colds
may be cured
without
Medicine.

The Cure of
more desperate
Colds.

Sweating a
Horse; proper
in a Cold.

Indeed, I confess, that by bad Management, severe Colds, Strains, &c. may be made more inveterate and dangerous; whereas if proper and due Care were taken, such Disorders might probably go off in a little Time, even without this or that nonsensically whimsical Application outwardly, or Administration inwardly for Relief. What I mean is this, if your Horse has a Cold, keep him warm, as I have said before, and let the Distemper have Time to break upon him, (as the Farriers term it) and he will recover without any Medicines; I speak with relation to slight Colds; but if the Distemper be seated deeply, and, that he coughs hollow and dry, breathe short, &c. in such Case he should not only be managed according to what I have said, but he should likewise have the Medicines prescribed at the Beginning of this Account, such as the *Balls*, &c. and by such Means his Wind may be preserved, as I have seen it happen to several Horses which were, in all Appearance, *broken-winded*, from a *Surfeit* or *Cold* that was deeply rooted; yet, on using the Medicines I have prescribed, and fumigating the Nostrils with a little Powder of *Frankincense*, by Means of a large Tin Funnel and Chafingdish of Coals, and blowing up his Nose some Powder of the Leaves of the Herb called *Affarabacca*, by which his Nose was set a running, and consequently his Brain eased.

For my part, I confess, I have several Times sweat my own Horses over a Four-mile Course, when they have had a Cold upon them, in order to break it, and have always found it answer; but I cannot advise any Body else to follow such Methods, unless they are resolved to take especial Care afterwards, that the Horse has every thing clean and warm about him; nay, I have not been afraid even to scrape them, after the Sweating-bout, out of Doors; and I sincerely declare, I have try'd the Thing, at least a dozen Times, and have always found that the Horses received Benefit by it,
either

either
cle
tion
of
Sw
such
yet
Qu
his
whi
stem
A
orde
Loa
if hi
a cer
great
Mat
is as
up, o
he do
the I
Matt
son gi
he ha
lays h
the L
Postur
three
of nev
do not
Oil of
divided
Green-
should
ed, tha
they be
their F
Apollo,
Nature

either by breathing more free and easy, or else by clearing themselves of the Load of *Pus* or Corruption that stuffed up their *Head* and *Lungs*. If any of my *Readers* are minded to give their Horse a Sweat when he has a *Cold* upon him, I advise that such Horse be run four Miles, mostly within himself; yet now and then, and more especially the last Quarter of a Mile, let him be kept to the Top of his Speed, and by that Means he will sneeze better, which will help to ease the *Symptoms* of his Distemper.

A Horse is such an Animal, that when any Disorder seizes him, he (as it were) sinks under the Load of it, not knowing how to ease himself. Thus, if his Legs swell, tho' lying down would be almost a certain Cure, yet he stands like a Stock, till he's greased up to his Arse; or, if there is a Load of *Matter* at his Breast, he hangs down the Head, and is as dull as a Dog, not knowing how to cough it up, or sneeze it out of his Nostrils; therefore what he does that Way, is no more than the Effect of the Irritation caused by the *Pus*, or other Kind of *Matter* at his Breast. Whereas Man, who has Reason given him (provided he will make use of it) when he happens to receive a Wound upon his Leg, he lays himself along upon a Couch or Bed, and suffers the Limb to be at rest; well knowing, that such Posture and Management is above two Parts in three of the Cure, and that all the fam'd Catalogue of never-failing *Balsams*, *Ointments*, *Spirits*, &c. do not exceed the sovereign Virtue of the common Oil of *Turpentine*, for the easing and consolidating divided *Fibres*, which is, what we call, healing *Green-wounds*. But it is so necessary the Limb should be at rest after the Misfortune of being wounded, that without it all the Applications, whether they be from *Podalirius* or *Machaon*, or even from their Father the renowned *Æsculapius*, the Son of *Apollo*, who, 'tis reported, had such a Secret of this Nature, that he, at the Request of *Diana*, restor'd

Reason why
Distempers
in Horses
are difficult-
ly cured.

Wonderful
Virtues of
Oil of Tur-
pentine in
small
Wounds.

Hippolitus to Life, after he had been torn in Pieces by his Chariot Horses ; I say let that be as it will, there is no *Salve* in the Universe, that can perform a Cure sooner than *Oil of Turpentine*, provided the Limb be at rest for a proper Space of Time after receiving the Hurt.

What I am now upon, are *small Wounds*, or *Punctures* ; but if the Wound be large, then it is best to apply one of the two *Ointments* I have before mentioned by the Title of common *Wound-Ointment*.

Rest a' absolutely necessary in the Cure of Wounds.

D'sposition of animal Bodies very different.

I have got many and many a Pound (as the Saying is) by People using their Limbs after they had received Wounds upon them, or hanging them down in a perpendicular Posture, or using their Arms after they had been bled ; yet, altho' I may hereafter be a Loser by this Declaration, I must, as every Author ought to do, tell Truth to the best of my Knowledge, and it is this, *viz.* That where I have got a Pound from such People, I should not have got a Penny, provided they had understood the Matter only so far as to have suffer'd the Limb to be at rest, as I have already observed ; for that, and that alone, is the main Point. Tho' I must acknowledge indeed, there is a vast Difference in *animal Bodies*, with respect to their good or bad Disposition to heal when wounded ; and in this, as well as in a great Number of other Particulars, we are either a Resemblance of the *vegetable Kingdom*, or the *vegetable Kingdom* is a Type of us ; for you may almost as soon cut off one Man's Head, and clap it on and heal the Wound, as you can heal a few divided Fibres of another, their Disposition towards a Cure is so widely different and opposite : So in like manner, there are some *Trees* and *Plants* will take root from the least Slip, or heal up as soon almost as you have wounded them ; whereas others, if you only give them a slight Wound, or pull them out of the Earth a Moment, you run the hazard of quite destroying their Power of Vegetation.

As

As I am upon the Subject of outward Wounds, I shall beg leave to mention an excellent Composition for stopping of Blood, when any considerable Vessel happens to be wounded. The Thing is said to be the Contrivance of the late *Maet's*, once Professor of *Physick* at the University of *Leyden*, and is in the *Collectanea Chymica Leydensia*, altho' the late Dr. *Colbatch* has pretended that he himself was the *Inventor*, and as such it has been said for a very great Secret to stop Blood. As the Powder is easily made, I shall set down the *Recipe* at large, by reason, if the Reader were to go to an *Apothecary's Shop*, and ask for *Colbatch's Styptic*, 'tis ten to one but he might get some good-for-nothing *Succedaneum* instead of the true *Preparation*; for you can hardly call for a Thing that these Gentry are without, at least, they will pretend they can serve you; therefore here follows the *Nostrum*.

Take half a Pound of the clean Filings of Iron, and pour upon them Spirit of Salt, to the Height of three or four Fingers above them; let them stand in a gentle Digestion, till the Fermentation, or rather till the Ebullition is over, and the Spirit of Salt taste sweet; then pour off what is liquid, and evaporate, or boil it in an iron or glass Vessel, until it is half consumed; at which Time put it to as much *Saccharum Saturni*, or Sugar of Lead, as the Quantity of the other two that remains in the Vessel (I mean in Bulk not in Weight) after which evaporate to dry Powder, and keep it in a Bottle with a glass Stopple that fits close, otherwise it will get Air and grow moist, by which a good deal of its Virtue will be impaired.

A Receipt
to stop
bleeding.

This is the famous *Styptic*, which the Author of a small Book, intituled *Novum Lumen Chirurgicum*, made so much Noise with, and the Sale of which, a Patent was procured; only in the former, viz.

Different
Preparations
of it.

that sold by *Patent*, there was *Oil of Vitriol*, in the Place of which you see the Spirit of Salt, as in the *Leyden Receipt*; but that Difference is so inconsiderable, that it is scarce worth mentioning, for one is as good as the other for the Purposes intended.

Manner of
Application.

The above Powder may either be applied in little small Lumps, or powdered grossly, and strew'd upon Lint or Cotton Wool, and held fast upon the End of the ruptur'd Vessel, till such Time as it may take hold in manner of a *Causitic*.

In what
Manner it
acts.

All corrosive Applications, such as *Styptics*, act, in some Degree, like an *actual Cautey*, or burning Iron; therefore, in Horses, I apprehend, the *actual Cautey* the most effectual, where it can be applied, and that, I dare say, it generally may, either in one Shape or other; for we have these Sort of Tormenters of all Sizes and Figures, according as the Necessity of the Case requires.

A particular
Instance of
its Efficacy.

I remember a Case, where a *Farrier* had used so long a Fleam in bleeding a Horse, that he had cut quite thro' the *Vein* (as those Doctors term it) and wounded the *cervical Artery*, by which unskilful Practice the Horse had like to have bled to death, and had it not been for the Assistance of the above *styptic Powder*, 'tis ten to one the Blood could not have been stopp'd; for the *actual Cautey* could not be apply'd with Safety so deep in that Part of the Neck as was required.

Clotted
Blood must
be removed
before it is
applied.

Lastly, I must acquaint the Reader, that I have made use of the above Powder, in order to stop violent *Hæmorrhages* or Bleedings in several Parts of human Bodies, and have always found it answer. But before it be apply'd, the grumous Blood must be cleared away from the Orifice in the Vessel, otherwise it will not do, any more than the *actual Cautey*; so both the one and the other must be apply'd as quick as possible to the wounded Vessel, after the clearing away the Blood.

The

The *Antients*, and more particularly the *Arabians*, had the *actual Cautey* in great Esteem; therefore they performed Cures beyond what now we should be permitted to do, by reason the Practice would be styled barbarous; and it is my Opinion, that the *Rheumatism*, *Sciatica*, *Gout*, *Tooth-ach*, besides a great many more of the Tribe of *painful Distempers*, may be cured by a proper Use of Fire. But People in general are got into such a delicate Way of Living, that if you cannot cure them their own Way, they will not be cured at all. But, as Horses must submit to Fire, I have seen the *Sciatica*, or *Hip-Gout*, carried off the *Nervous Sciaticus* by a deep Scarification opposite the Joint, which was branched out in Form of a Feather. About two Years ago, a strong robust Fellow apply'd to me for the Cure of the *Hip-Gout*; but I rather declined meddling with him, by reason People will not undergo what is necessary for affecting some Cures; yet, as the Man told me he would venture his Body, if I would try my Hand with him, and that he was in extreme Misery and Pain, I set to work, and apply'd ten very severe *Caustics* all at once, *viz.* two upon his Shoulder-blades, two upon his Arms, two upon his Hip-joints, two upon his Thighs, and two upon his Legs; by which Means large and deep Wounds were made, and the Issues were kept running for a Fortnight, and, in a Month's Time, by this Method, only now and then a *Vomit* of the same Sort with the *Pill* and *Drop*, call'd *Ward's Pill*, &c. for that Composition, no doubt, is antimonial, from the very Operation of the Thing; I say, from the Use of these Sort of *Vomits*, and the *Caustics*, as before observed, the Man was entirely rid of his unwelcome Guest.

I need not enter into a detail, or give a *mechanical Account* how this Cure was effected; by reason it will not be possible for me to make the common Reader to understand what is meant by an *Oscillation* of the *Nerves*, &c. Therefore, let it suffice,

Actual Cautey. its use in different D. scases.

Sciatica cured by it.

A singular Instance of a Cure by potential Causteries.

Rheuma-
tism ex-
plained.

fice, I only tell him, that I did not make the *Issues* or order the *antimonial Vomits*, with a View to carry off *Humours*, as is the common and vulgar Phrase: No, I don't suppose that the *Gout* of any Kind is produced from *Humours* in the Blood (strictly speaking.) But indeed we should be at a sad Loss to write about *Distempers*, if we were deprived of the Word *Humours*; for, in general, all Authors make very free with it, in so much that they often speak unintelligibly, even to themselves. And *Musgrave*, who was thought to have writ pretty well upon the *Stone* and *Gravel*, will have the same produced from a *petrifying Spirit*, as he calls it; whereas the very Term is as much Nonsense, as to say, a Man has got the *windy Gravel*.

unkind
of subtle &
Leases.

Now I am got upon the Subject of *painful Distempers*, I should inform the Reader, that Mankind are, from their Variety of *high Feeding*, *rich Sauces*, *Luxury*, and *Intemperance*, more subject to nervous Diseases, by far, than brute Creatures, that live on *Vegetables* and *Water* alone; therefore let not our *Profession* be upbraided and nosed with the *Gout*, *Rheumatism*, &c. as *Distempers* out of our Power to conquer, when the same is certainly to be done, provided a Man would follow Rules; but 'tis Death to tell a *Bacchanalian*, or Bon-companion, of eating *Milk* and *Roots*, *Herbs*, &c. so he must e'en take his *Gout* and *Intemperance* for his Portion.

Of Gripes in
Horses.

It has been objected to me, that I have not taken Notice of the *Gripes* in Horses, when I writ my first Volume, tho' I thought I had done it sufficiently in the Chapter of the *Cholic*; however, for farther Satisfaction, I shall here insert some Directions about that common and painful Disorder.

Piles, &c.
uncommon
to Horses.

I have said before, that there are many *Distempers* which a Horse is not subject to, from his Way of living, as well as from the Frame and Situation of his Body; for Example, he never (as I remember) has the *Piles*, *Procidencia Ani*, or falling out of

C
J
t
C
c
b
th
a
O
F
re
an
sh
of
th
wi
an
tai
wil
C
fon
tha
the
Acc
I
fary
for
Vern
rabl
have
Wor
void
with
fuge
As
troub
more
my fir
of ne
third
of
viz.

of the Fundament ; neither is he troubled with *Fistula's*, *Diarrhæa's*, *Dysenteries*, &c. but rather the Gripes and winding Flatus's of the Guts from Cold, or Excrements too long detained, are the common and inseparable Illnesses to which they are, by Nature, subject ; for let any one only consider the Length of the *alimentary Tube*, which may be accounted from the Root of the Tongue along the *Oesophagus*, or Gullet, Stomach, and Guts, to the Fundament ; I say, let us only consider this, as it really is, above the Length of thirty-five Yards, and we shall in no wise be surpris'd, that Horses should be so much afflicted with windy Disorders of the Guts, or Worms of most Kinds. Moreover, the *horizontal Situation* of a Horse's Body, is likewise a Check to the *peristaltic Motion* of the Guts ; and therefore the Excrements must be longer retained, and a Purge must also be longer before it will operate thoroughly.

The Reason
why.

One would imagine, that from a Parity of Reason, *Horses* would be more subject to vomiting than *human Creatures* ; but the spiral Winding of the *Gullet* is admirably contriv'd to hinder such Accidents.

It may also from hence be observed, how necessary it is to continue the Use of *Worm-Medicines* for a long Time together, lest so many of those *Vermin* be left behind, that the Increase be considerable in a little Time : For Self-preservation (as I have hinted in my first Volume) is inherent in *Worms* as well as *Mankind* ; and therefore, to avoid what would destroy them, they creep close within the Foldings of the Guts, and let the *Vermifuge* pass over their Backs without touching them.

Worm Medicines necessary to be continued.

As to prescribing any thing for the Cure of Horses troubled with *Worms*, I do not know any Method more likely than that which I have mentioned in my first Volume, *viz.* give the Horse two Quarts of new warm Ale-wort for two Mornings, and the third Morning let him have the following Purge,

K 5

Horse-

Receipt a-
gainst
Worms.

*Horse-Aloes, one Ounce and a Quarter ; Species
Diambra, and Rose-Spice, of each two Drachms;
Mercurius Dulcis in fine Powder, one Drachm;
Oil of Anniseed, forty Drops ; Syrup of Buck-
thorn, as much as is sufficient to make the whole
up into a Mass of a proper Consistence to form
into two Balls.*

A proper
Drink when
Horses
purge.

When the Horse purges, let him drink warm Water with Oat-meal, or what we term White-water, as much as he pleases ; for it should be offered him every Time he is walked out, as well as when he comes into the Stable ; and his Hay should be sweet, and clean shak'd, and offered him in small Parcels ; for he will be very nice while the Physick is working.

When he has taken two of these Purges, at six Days distance, let him have, every Morning, the Bigness of a Pidgeon's-egg of the following *cordial alterative Ball*, and continue it for three Weeks.

Take the common Cordial Ball, one Pound ; Antimony in very fine Powder, two Ounces ; Powder of Tin, one Ounce ; and with as much Treacle as is sufficient, let the whole be formed into a Mass, to be kept in a Pot or Bladder for use.

A cordial
alterative
Ball.

The *Cordial Ball*, I apprehend, is best for a Horse when used as a *Cheewing-Ball*, that is, when it is put between his great Teeth, and rub'd amongst them, so that it is afterwards swallowed down by Degrees. But the last-mentioned *Ball* will be of best Service, provided it is put quite down over the Root of the Tongue, by reason the Powder of *Tin* would otherwise, in a great measure, be lost : And besides this, it would be very troublesome to the Horse when he came to eat his Corn ; for powdered *Tin* is gritty and hard, like rough Sand.

I have

I have said that Horses are not liable to so many different Distempers as Mankind, by reason of their plain and natural Way of living; neither are they so subject to Disorders of the *animal Spirits*, I mean not to so many as we are: For who ever saw a Horse troubled with the *Hippo, Vapours*, or even the *Epilepsy*, truly as such; altho' I own they are sometimes subject to a *Vertigo*, which is of kin to an *Epilepsy*? I say, *Horses* are not subject to such Perturbations of the Mind as *human Creatures*; which is very happy for us, by reason if they were so, the *Catalogue* of these Diseases would not only be doubled, but we should often be obliged to hire, though we had a Horse of our own. What I mean is this, *viz.* the Distempers which proceed from an irregular and disorderly Determination of the *animal Spirits* in human Bodies are an innumerable Legion, and I don't see we in the least strive to make the Number less; for *Kickshaws* and *Ragoo's* seem rather to gain than lose Ground; Therefore, we may well agree with what is mentioned by the late worthy Mr. *Addison*, *viz.* Every new fashion'd Dish of Meat, should be looked upon as the Messenger or Forerunner of some new Disease; or, as Dr. *Baynard*, Author of that short, altho' excellent Poem upon *Health*, has expressed it, where he is speaking of riotous Living, *viz.*

Horses not
subject to E-
pilepsys like
Men.

Or nervous
Disorders.

——— For most Diseases
Dwell where Luxury and Ease is.

Farthermore, Horses would be very subject to the Reason why
Gravel and *Stone* in the *Kidneys*, were it not for Horses are
the simple Diet they live on; for the horizontal Situation not troubled
of their Bodies, gives more Liberty for the *animal* with the
Tartar to coalesce in the *Pelvis* of the *Kidneys*, and *Gravel*.
from thence form a *Stone*; it is therefore with good
Reason, that the very worthy and ingenious Dr.
Stephen Hales, in his Book intitled *Hæmastatics*,
where he is discoursing about the *Calculus Humanus*,
recom-

The best Po-
sture to pre-
vent the
Stone.

recommends to us the lying high with our Head in Bed, or in a reclining Posture, as the *Soldiers* do in the *Barracks*; seeing, by such Position of the Body, the *Urine* does not make so long a Stay in the *Pelvis* of the *Kidneys*, therefore the *tartarous Particles* cannot so well lie within the Sphere of one another's Attraction, in order to petrify and form a *Stone*, as I have shewn in my *Lithiasis Anglicana*. I say, Horses would be often troubled with the *Stone*, by reason of their Posture of Body, were it not for their living on *vegetable Diet*, and drinking soft Waters; for these are in no wise so liable to produce the *Stone*, as the Liquors which Mankind in general swallow without the least Thirst or real Desire of satisfying that Part of the Appetite.

To cure a Horse of Cutting or Interfering.

I was told by Sir *William Parsons*, Member of Parliament for *King's County* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, that he had sometimes try'd the following Method, and that he had found it succeed; although I cannot think but such Cure must proceed from some other Cause, such as Good-keeping, &c. seeing, as I have before hinted, a *Goose* will always go like a *Goose*, and a Horse that cuts, so far as to break Skin, will hardly ever leave such ill Faculty. However, here follows the *Nostrum*.

Take a Piece of Whip-cord and tie it in Knots, at about three Inches distance, in the Part that will hang between the Horse's Thighs, when one End is fastened to the Saddle-girth and the other to the Crupper; let the Cord be tied so that the Knots will lie between the thick Part of the Thighs, and it will gall him, and make him throw his Feet wider.

This

This Experiment seems very probable, though I doubt it will not succeed ; neither can I think there is any Method (besides shoeing the common Way, that every Smith knows) to throw the Feet farther asunder : for if that, together with *Good-keeping* and *Exercise*, will not cure him, I would advise the Reader to put him to the Business for which Nature designed him, *viz.* the *Collar*, because he can never be fit for much Business on the Road, there being so many Accidents attendant upon a cutting Horse, more than barely the swelling of his Legs from the Anguish of the Sores.

I have often observed, that altho' a young Horse may cut so as to hurt himself by breaking the Skin, &c. yet by constant Usage the cutting Places will grow so callous and horny, that he will travel a great Way before the Blood comes. Yet notwithstanding this, it is a hateful Sight, to see a Creature put so much out of his Way, when Nature designed him for other Uses.

From hence we may learn, why young Horses Backs sooner gall, than those which have been used to the Saddle.

Since my writing the Account about the *Glanders* in Horses, I find that Distemper is mostly seated in two large Glands, which are situate at the upper Part of the Nostrils, near the Bone which in *Human Bodies* we call *Os Ethmoides*, or *Os Cribiforme*, because it is perforated with a Number of Holes, to let pass any Fluid that may be offensive to the Brain. And it is not a little surprizing, to see what Quantities of Rheum will pass thro' these Holes when any Creature has taken Cold ; so that in Horses, when the *excretory Ducts* of these Glands, at the upper Part of the Nose, are prodigiously enlarged, and the whole Body of them tumified and swell'd, then it is that the *Glanders* are produced : Which Distemper, if it continues any considerable Time, will corrode and rot the thin spungy Bones of the Nose, so that the Matter which

is

is discharged stinks most abominably, and is of a reddish or blackish Hue, according as the spongy Bones are affected.

Now, as the *Glanders* are situate in the *Glands* at the upper Part of the Nostrils, I think they will not be cured by inward, so soon as by outward Application; that is, they may be cured by an *Injection*, sooner than by giving Medicines inwardly, in the same Manner, as we neatly, safely and surely, cure a *Gonorrhœa*, or *Clap*, in human Bodies of either Sex, with a particular Kind of *Injection* contrived for that Purpose. But then this Practice of curing *Claps*, altho' it is warranted both by *Theory* and *Experience*, yet People are so stupidly fond of keeping a Correspondence with the Close-stool, that they are not easy in their Minds, unless they are *bolused* and *purged*, till they can hardly walk. But to return to a Running of another Kind, *viz.* the *Glanders*, for the Cure of which, when a Horse is only slightly touched, I shall offer the following astringent and healing *Injection*.

Take of Roach-allum and white Vitriol, powder them, and calcine them to a Calx, or white Mass, in a Crucible, or other Pot that will abide the Fire; then powder it again, and dissolve it in a Quart of the Decoction of Rose-buds made pretty strong; lastly, add half an Ounce of Camphire, dissolved in one Ounce of Spirit of Wine, and shake all together every Time it is used.

This Liquor should be syringed up the Horse's Nose (moderately warm) two or three times a Day; and the Syringe or Squirt should be a long one, for it cannot force the Medicine too far up; and, if it do not reach the Mouths of the *Glands* from whence the Discharge issues, it will not be of any Service in the Cure.

I have

I have heard of several Things which are said to stop the running of the *Glanders* for half a Day or the like, and that such Medicines were given inwardly ; but as there is no right Reason to support such Assertions, I shall not trouble my self or the Reader with the Particulars ; only so far I must tell him, that the best Way to screen a Horse that has the *Glanders*, from a Chapman's observing such Distemper, is to wash his Nostrils well, by the help of a *Syringe* and a *Decoction of Rosemary* ; and this, especially if the Horse has had a brushing Gallop a while before, will so clear the Passages and Cells of the Nose from the Filth and Nastiness, that he must be a good Judge in a Horse that perceives the Bite. But, *quere*, is this dealing above board ?

There are, I must own, an innumerable number of *Receipts*, mentioned in Books of Farriery, for the Cure of a *Broken-Wind*, and the *Glanders* ; but on looking them over, I find, they are not any of them worth transcribing ; however, for a *Specimen* of the Tribe, I shall just mention one, which has the Sanction of *Probatum est* at the end of it, so they who please may try it.

“ *Take Boars-dung, and dry it to Powder, and put*
 “ *a Spoonful of it into two Pints of Milk as*
 “ *it comes from the Cow, or otherwise heated*
 “ *luke-warm, and give it him. If you see*
 “ *that this Proportion will not make him sick*
 “ *the first Time you give it, then give him two*
 “ *Spoonfuls more of the Powder, and in four or*
 “ *five Doses it will perfectly cure a Broken*
 “ *Wind. This Drink must be given every third*
 “ *Day.* *Probatum est.*

The Author of the above *Receipt* farther adds, that a Spoonful of the Powder of a *Hedge-Hog*, by some called an *Urchin*, will infinitely help in such Case : But I am of Opinion, neither the *Dung*, nor the *Hog* it self, will cure a *Broken-Wind*, that is

really so ; therefore I apprehend, that many Men mistake a severe Cold for the last-mentioned Disorder of the Lungs, and when a Cold goes off of itself (as the common Saying is) then, whatever *whimsical Hotch-potch* the *Farrier* may have prescribed, is foolishly believed to have perform'd a Cure. And just thus it fares with relation to the *Practice of Physick* in general ; for when a regularly bred ingenious Professor of our Art has nearly freed the distempered Patient from his Illness, it is then, perhaps, some *old Woman*, or one every whit as silly, is called in, and by a few ill contrived turns of the Pen, carries away the Credit of the Cure. This, nay this alone, is abundantly sufficient to persuade every understanding *Physician*, to educate his Child in a different way of Business to himself ; since it appears plain, even to a Demonstration, that *Quacking Emperical Fellows* get as much Money, nay, I might as well say, as much Credit too, as the most ingenious of the Profession ; witness the famous *Pill and Drop Gentleman*, that has gained so much by his *Nosirum*, as to be able to provide in a very liberal Way for the Poor.

I shall now proceed to give the Reader a few select Prescriptions for the several Disorders incident to Horses ; altho', I must confess, I am very much against *Receipts* in general, by reason (as I have before hinted) People do more harm by the Misapplication of them, than the Disease would do; if left to it self ; and, as many Books are sold by the Title, so *Receipts* are most approved, which are most commended by the *Authors*, notwithstanding they are as stupidly contrived as 'tis possible to imagine.

FOR THE JAUNDICE OR YELLOWS.

Take half a Pound of living Millepedes, or Hoglice, and bruise them ; add to them, Salt of Tartar half an Ounce ; Salt of Steel, three Drachms ; of Saffron and Cochineal, each two Drachms ;
best

*best Myrrh two Drachms; Zedoary and Galen-
gal, of each half an Ounce : make these into
Powder, and give the Horse the whole Quantity
for four Doses, one every Morning mixed with
three Gills of hot Ale and Treacle : But before
the Use of the Powder it will be proper to purge
the Horse, provided he is not very lean.*

It is a very easy matter to cure the *Yellows* in
Horses, as well as the *Jaundice* in Mankind, where
the Liver is not grown hard and schirrous ; as is the
Case with those who accustom themselves too long
to spirituous Liquors : But, as Brutes are free from
this vicious Habit, we may entertain greater hopes
of a Cure ; for the *Yellows* in them generally pro-
ceed from a viscid and slow-moving Blood, which
may have been brought upon them divers Ways ;
as, *First*, by low feeding, and that too, of Food
which has not been good in its kind. *Secondly*, by
surfeiting, either in Exercise or otherwise. Yet
these things may be easily cured by keeping the
Horse, for about a Fortnight, to such Medicines as
I have set down, and altering his manner of living
for the better.

If any reasonable Care be taken about a Horse, I
am satisfied he will scarce ever have the *Yellows* ;
for *Good-keeping* and *Exercise*, together with the
Use of my *Cordial Ball*, will secure him both
against the *Doctor* and *Apothecary* ; and, if your
Groom be of a willing disposition, let him only use
warm Water to wash his Legs every time he comes
from travelling, or other Exercise, and dress him as
he ought to do, and then you will not be plagued
with the stupid Noise, that your Horse is fallen into
the Grease or Scratches, nor will the *Humours*
fall down to his Limbs, as the foolish Fellows would
insinuate.

I think I may several times have mentioned the
Necessity of a large Stall and clean Bedding ; but I
beg the Reader's Pardon, if I now and then remind
him

Good Keep-
ing, Exer-
cise, &c. se-
cure a Horse
from the
Doctor and
Apothecary.

him of such wholesome Doctrine ; seeing I am afraid it will be too little attended to ; and as the *Parson* said when the *Bishop* told him of his *Parishioners* complaining that he always preached over the same *Sermon* ; even so shall I answer, viz. that till I find the People take better notice of what I say, I must sound it in both their Ears.

OVER-REACH.

Over-reach,
how to manage a Horse
when he has
got it.

A Horse is said to have got an Over-reach, when he has cut his Fore-heel with the Point of his Hind-shoe.

In these Cases, the *Groom* need only keep the Wound clean and dry, and apply a little of the common Wound-Ointment pretty warm, and cover it from the Air ; for cold Air is a great Enemy to Wounds in brute as well as human Creatures.

There is very little danger in Wounds in these Parts, or about the upper Part of the Hoof, if they be kept dry ; for *Gravel* seldom or never works its way downwards towards the Sole of the Foot ; therefore one may more safely travel a Horse an hundred Miles upon an Over reach, or Hurt about the *Coronet*, than five when he has got a Prick thro' the Sole or Heart of the Foot (as it is called) by reason the Gravel and Dirt will always make its Way upwards ; as appears, not only from Experience, but from the very Make and Conformation of a Horse's Hoof: For, the *Fibres* which compose it, run in such Directions and Terminations, that they continually push the *Gravel*, &c. towards the *Coronet* as he moves his Foot, insomuch that unless you get quite beyond the black Part where the Gravel has lodged, you are never safe from the Danger of a *Quitter-bone*, by reason of an ugly fungous Tumour, which is most generally formed about the *Coronet*, or that Part between the Hair and Hoof.

The greatest Nicety therefore, in Wounds of the Hoof, is to keep them dry and clean, after the fo-

reign

reign Matter is removed ; and to apply warm detestive Ointments, that have but little Grease in them, such as the *common Wound-Ointment* already set down. For want of this proper Caution, I have seen many a Horse troubled with a Quitter-bone that would otherwise have had a sound Hoof.

A Horse's Hoof is much of the Nature of a Man's Nail in one respect ; for as the *latter* will grow knobbed and unseemly, when there has been a Loss of Substance about the Root of it, from the Distemper we term *Perneo*, which is a kind of Abscess in that Part ; even so, the Hoof of a Horse will forever grow rugged and uneven, if there be any considerable Loss of Substance from a *Quitter-bone* ; I mean, it will grow rugged in that Quarter of the Foot, and will be so brittle towards the Sole, that it will scarcely hold a Nail. And there is as much Difference in the Firmness and Goodness of Horse's Hoofs, as there is in the Nails of *human Creatures* : For Example, some Peoples Nails are thin, and of such slow Growth, that they will scarce sprout out the Length of the Fingers, even in a Month's time, whilst others must be pared every Week, or else they become unseemly. And just so it fares with Horses ; for some of them can hardly step easy upon a Carpet, their Soles are so thin, and their Hoofs so brittle, whilst others will run over the Side of a stony Rock, or travel in the hardest Roads, without a Shoe on, neither will they much complain. And really I have a very convenient opportunity while I am writing this Paragraph, of making my Remarks upon such Particulars ; for I am now in a Place where Horses go, in a great measure, barefoot, and yet are seldom troubled with Corns ; no more than the *wild Irish*, that never knew the Use of a Shoe. I suppose I need not tell the *Reader*, that my Habitation at present is in the *Ile of Man* ; altho' I can assure him, it is not of choice, and that so soon as the Wind and Water will permit me, I shall make for my native Country ;

try; for, of all the Nations upon Earth through which I have travelled (and those are not a few) I never saw a greater Face of Poverty, or worse Accommodation.

From hence we may learn, how necessary it is to chuse a Horse with sound tough Hoofs, if we expect any great Service from him: and therefore I can't advise the *Reader* better, than to study the *Precept* of the famous *Lyric Poet*.

—ubi Equos mercantur, opertos
Inspiciunt: ne si facies (ut sæpe) decora
Malli fulta pede est—

OF THE SPAVIN.

I do not know of any Ailment in Horses, wherein Men are more mistaken, than in relation to the Cure of the different Sorts of *Spavins*; for, whether the same be of the bony Kind, or otherwise, the *Farrier*, forsooth, must shew his Dexterity of taking up the *Veins* (as he calls it) in order to stop the Feeding; because, you must know, these Fellows imagine, that *Humours* are the Occasion of all sorts of Disorders, yet they are not able to give the least Account of the *Circulation of the Blood*, the Difference between a *Vein* and an *Artery*, nor the Doctrine of *Revulsion*, so far are they from understanding what relates to the common Term of *Humours*, which they have in their Mouths upon every Emergency, to serve as a Cloak to Ignorance and Stupidity.

In the *Bone-spavin*, taking up the *Veins* has no more a relation to the Cure, than if we were to bleed a Person for the Cure of a *Wen*, or any such Tumour, or for dissolving any *Exostoses* of the Bones. And if People would only consider a little, they would find, that the *Vein* which the *Farriers* take up, is not at all dilated, but passes over the Tumour in its natural Shape, I speak this, with relation to both sorts of *Spavins*, whether *Bog* or *Bone-spavin*. I

will
spav
man
kind
to th
big v
this i
pressi
of the
(in fo
Blood
the T
Case i
Heads
uprigh
naoull
neither
notwit
by. If
Tumou
the *Vein*
in that
easily c
the Tu
Part, w
the ill S
plainly t
don't su
such Pra
Spavins
taking u
bigger,
Faith ha
I must
rest of M
Spavins,
only ga
Tumours,
which ou
Spavin; i

will not say, that there is no such thing as a *Blood-spavin*: No, I believe there may, in the same manner as we see *Varices*, or swell'd *Veins* in *Man-kind*; more particularly the Female Sex are subject to those sort of Tumours in the Legs, when they are big with Child, and carry their Burdens low: But this is easily accounted for, from the Child's Head pressing the ascending *Iliac Vessels*, on the inside of the *Ossa Innominata*, or Haunch-bones, which (in some measure) hinders the Circulation of the Blood in those *Veins*; and consequently occasions the Tumours mentioned. But this can never be the Case in Horses, for Reasons before given, under the Heads, of a *prone* and *horizontal*, and an *erect* or *upright Situation* of an *animal Body*. I must ingeniously confess, that I never yet saw a *Blood-spavin*, neither do I believe that one in five Hundred is so, notwithstanding this is the common Term they go by. If they were, that is, if the *Bog-spavin* was a Tumour formed from a Dilation, or over-stretching the *Vein*, and that the Blood ran in a kind of Eddy in that Part of it, the thing would no doubt be very easily cured, by making a *Ligature* above and below the Tumour, and dividing the Vessel in the tumefied Part, which may with great Safety be done. But the ill Success that attends taking up the *Veins*, plainly shews the Ignorance of the *Operator*; for I don't suppose one *Spavin* in a Hundred cured by such Practice; nay, I am of Opinion, that those *Spavins* which *Farriers* are said to have cured by taking up the *Veins*, would either never have grown bigger, or else have mended of themselves, so little Faith have I in any such Methods.

I must confess, I was led away myself, with the rest of Mankind, in relation to the Notion of *Bog-spavins*, for when I wrote my *First Volume*, I find I only gave the *Readers* an account of the *varicose Tumours*, without proceeding to that sort of *Spavin*, which ought more properly to be termed a *Bog-spavin*; neither indeed had I so thoroughly considered

Varices or
swell'd
Veins in the
Legs of
Women
with Child,
and the Reason
of it.

dered the Thing then, and had so many opportunities of observing the Nature of *Spavins*. However, the Method I have laid down, in my *First Volume*, is the best and only one, provided the Coats of the *Vein* be dilated, and the Tumour under the strict Denomination of a *Blood-spavin*; but where the same is of another Kind, taking up, or cutting the *Veins*, cannot avail, as will be shewn hereafter; for most *Bog-spavins* are produced from the same Cause as *Wind-galls*, and contain the same sort of Matter. Therefore,

Definition
and Cause.

A *Bog-spavin* is an incysted Tumour or Swelling on the Inside of the Hough; or, in other Words, it is a Collection of brownish gelatinous Matter, contained in a Bag of Cyst; and this Bag, I have great Reason to believe, is formed from the outermost Covering, or Coat of the *Tendons*, in Cases of *Wind-galls*, but, in the *Bog-spavin*, I think it is the lubricating Matter of the Joint, that becomes some how or other, vitiated by hard Exercise, Strains, &c. while the Creature is young, and this in Process of Time, may harden to the Firmness of a Bone, in the same Manner as the *Callus* of a broken Bone is formed, which is first as soft as the White of an Egg, before it grows to the Consistence of a Bone; and therefore many People have their Legs crooked, by using them too soon after they have had the Misfortune of a broken Leg, and the Surgeon is often blamed without Reason: For if Men will offer to walk, in such Cases, before the *Callus* is sufficiently firm, what, in the Name of Goodness, have they to expect, but a crooked Bandy-leg; seeing, while the Fracture is uniting, the Limb will bend into any Form, like an *Oser* or Willow?

The Reason
why People's
Legs grow
crooked so
often after
they have
been broken
and set by
the Bone-
setters.

Farther
Cause of
Bog-spavins.

I say, that *Bog-spavins* are mostly, if not always, the Matter or Jelly of the Joint increased and vitiated; and when the Swelling has been long, such Matter may have acquired some Degree of Acrimony, which hurts the common Membranes that

that inc
Now, f
his Sent
or, wha
shall any
Nay, it
by those
and such
geons.
not expe
his dead
as make
on it, th
knows w
wittily e
Since
riery, I h
put forth
the best
Notion o
der think
wholly up
Veins mu
Swelling,
Way, I r
stop'd, by
and after t
apply'd to
of *Doctrin*
Sort of a
most nonle
therwise,
build upon
principal
In fine,
and Judgm
along super
and accord
firmly faste
the Nature

that inclose it, and this forms the *Cyst* or *Bag*. Taking up the *Veins* for the Cure of a *Bog-spavin* ridiculous. Now, for my Part, I don't see how any Man in his Senses should imagine, that taking up a *Vein*, or, what the Farriers call, taking up the *Veins*, shall any way contribute to remove the Complaint: Nay, it is far otherwise, as may be easily judged by those who are skilled in the *animal Mechanism*, and such are or ought to be the *Physicians* and *Surgeons*. But as to the *common Farriers*, we must not expect more of them, than the Man did from his dead *Cat*: For, I dare venture to say it, as well as make it out to a *Demonstration*, if I am put upon it, that not a *common Farrier* in the Universe, knows what's what, as the ingenious *Butler* has wittily express'd it in his *Hudibras*.

Common Farriers censured.

Since the publishing of my *First Volume* of *Farriery*, I happened to have a Two-year old Colt, that put forth a *Bog-spavin*; upon which I apply'd to the best *Farrier* I could find, in order to have his Notion of the Matter, tho' I don't suppose the Reader thinks I was so stupid, as to pin my Faith wholly upon his Sleeve. His Opinion was, that the *Veins* must be taken up, to hinder the Feeding of the Swelling, was his Expression; for, as it was sed that Way, I must expect no Cure, till the Humour was stop'd, by tying up the *Veins*, and cutting them, and after this was done, a *Blistering-charge* must be apply'd to the Part to perfect the Cure. This Kind of Doctrine, was what indeed I expected from this Sort of a Fellow; for their way of arguing is the most nonsensical possible. And how should it be otherwise, since they have no right Foundation to build upon, by reason they are ignorant of the two principal Requisites, viz. *Anatomy* and *Mechanics*?

A Bog-spavin cured.

In fine, I determined to follow my own Reason and Judgment; for I could easily see the *Vein* pass along superficially upon the Out-side of the Tumour, and accordingly I ordered the Colt to be cast and firmly fastened, altho' I own, one may best feel the Nature of these *Bog-spavins*, when a Horse bears his

Common Farriers censured about their Manner of proceeding in order for the Cure of Spavins.

The Opera-
tion and
Cure of Bog-
spavins.

Bog spavins
compared to
Wind galls.

his Weight upon the lame Leg, yet, a nice Finger will distinguish it well enough, even when a Horse is cast and tied.

I forgot to mention, that this Spavin was of such a Nature, that when the Finger was press'd hard upon it, on the Inside the Hough, there was a small Tumour or Swelling on the Out-side the Joint, that would become bigger and much harder, so that I was sure the gelatinous, brownish Matter, pass'd thro' the Joint to both Sides; however, I divided the Skin from the Tumour with one of my dissecting Knives or *Scalpels* which we use in anatomizing human Bodies, taking care to shun the *Vein* as much as possible; then I cut boldly into the Cyst or Bag of Matter, and found my *Prognostic* true, viz. that these are *incysted Tumours*, which contain a Sort of brownish gelatinous Matter, of the same Kind that is common to *Wind-galls*, or Tumours form'd from over-stretch'd Sinews, where the outermost Coat of the *Tendon* or *Sinew* becomes puffed up in this Manner; so that in the main they are more reasonably called *Jelly-galls*, than *Wind-galls*.

When I had pierced the Cyst or Bag, I was indeed surprized to see the Quantity of brownish gliry Matter that ran out, and really doubted of the Cure; tho' I thought I had as good kill him, as maintain him two Years longer, and he be still lame.

When most of the Matter was discharged, (which was pretty soon, for I made the Incision large, by reason of the Cyst) I put into the Cavity a little *corrosive Powder*, which I kept in by introducing a few *Dossils* of Lint, tied in the Middle with Thread, and dip'd in warm Oil of *Turpentine*. This Powder was prepar'd of *calcined Roman Vitriol* lowered down, or made weaker, by one third Part of *burnt Allum*, and a little *Bole Armoniac* mix'd together, and by the Use of it every three or four Days, for about three or four Turns, I consumed the Cyst or Bag, which came away in Sloughs or Skins; and, by the Help of

of a
mon
scribe
made

I m
Days
he wo
Stall, s
by whi
tations
Rosema
Elder-f
the Sw
Wound
fells, tha
difficult
tedious f

In thi
and a ni
Joints mi
the small
heid up,
Sinews an
therefore
And for
Grass, wh
and stretc
Tumours
time as he
From he
Fire for th
be done in
bag. But th
only draw a
upon the T
a *blistering*
is the only
by any mean
what manne
or perform a
VOL. II.

of a *warm deterfive Ointment*, such as is the common one with *Turpentine, Honey, &c.* before prescribed, the Wound was safely healed, and the Colt made sound, even without any visible Scar.

I must not omit telling the Reader, that for some Days after the Operation, the Colt was so uneasy, he would not lie down, altho' he had a very wide Stall, so I was obliged to force and hold him down; by which means, together with warm Fomentations with Flannel squeezed out of a Decoction of *Rosemary, Wormwood, Savin, Penny-royal, Thyme, Elder-flowers, Juniper, and Bay-berries* bruised, the Swelling about the Joint subsided, and the Wound became good-condition'd. Yet I must confess, that of all Tumours, incysted ones are the most difficult of Cure, and that for many Reasons too tedious for me, at present, to enumerate.

In this Manner, no doubt, with good Judgment, and a nimble Finger, *Wind-galls* upon the lower Joints might be cured, especially large ones; but the small Sort can hardly be felt, when the Foot is held up, or the Horse cast in Ropes, because the *Sinevus* are not then so much upon the Stretch, therefore the Tumours become soft and less visible. And for this Reason, when a Horse has Rest at Grass, where he can lay himself down at Pleasure, and stretch his Legs from his Body, these Sort of Tumours call'd *Wind-galls* grow less, till such time as he comes again to his usual Exercise.

From hence we learn the Absurdity of giving the Fire for the Cure of *Bog-spavins*, unless the same be done in such Manner, as to penetrate the Jelly-bag. But this is seldom practised; for the *Farriers* only draw a few superficial Lines with a hot Iron upon the Tumour, and then apply what they call a *blistering Charge*, which Method, they tell you, is the only one that will succeed; yet they cannot by any means give one a true Definition why, or in what manner this Method of theirs should operate or perform a Cure; tho' perhaps they may tell you

A Fomentation.

The Reason why *Wind-galls* are less in Winter, or when a Horse is at Grass, than they are in Summer.

that such Firing stops the *Veins*, and the *blistering Charge* draws away the Humours. But this, I say, is only talking like a common Farrier, and that is *bona fide*, talking like a F——l.

Bone-spavin
and Bone-
excrescen-
ces, the
Method of
Cure.

I must confess, that *Firing* may be of Service, with relation to *Bone-spavins* and *Bone-excrecences*; such as *Ring-bones* and the like, if it be given pretty deep, when the thing is recent and in its Infancy: For, by such Means, a Flux of Humours is brought upon the Part, which, if rightly managed, help to disperse the Cause rather than increase the Evil.

This may seem a little odd, because it clashes with the common Way of talking which the Farriers use; for with them, to bring *Humours* to the Part, would be to increase the *Ring-bone* or *Spavin* of that Kind. But *true Philosophy* teaches us, that there are many particular Cases in *animal Bodies*, where the Disorder must be made seemingly worse, before a Cure can be effected; for Example, in the Cure of old *inveterate Ulcers* in human Bodies, we are obliged to apply hot *corrosive Powders*, to rouse the natural Heat of the Part, that is debilitate thro' the long continued Discharge of *animals Spirits* along with the *ichorous Pus*, and to raise an Inflammation, before we can procure a laudable white Matter from the Wounds: And it is the same, in a great many other respects. But, pray, what is it for, that the Farriers apply *Oil of Origanum*, that hot and almost *caustic Oil*, to these hard Excrecences: Is not this Oil, in a great measure, what we call potential Fire? And does it not therefore raise an Inflammation upon the Part, in the same manner, as the *Blistering Charge*, that most frequently succeeds? Surely it does, and by such means assists Nature in dissolving the *Spavin*, *Ring-bone*, *Splent*, &c.

The Air
prejudicial
to the Bones
when they
are bare.

I have heard of some who pretend to rasp off these Kinds of Excrecences, after dividing the Skin, and dissecting it a little from the Part; yet, as I never saw the Method put in practice, I cannot war-

warrant
in this m
carious,
have up
Periosteum

Horses
or rather
And as th
duced from
Cold after
manner, b
are subject
and Chang
small Spac
The Sc
ing Pain in
nous Parts

The Ca
mon with
I apprehen
monly, fro
the cold A
Exercise; f
the Gout, t
ed with any
ing them
Distemper.

This Dist
though it is
omuch that
the Farriers
be the Occa
vin was form
was trouble
Bend of the
in the Stifle-
Opinions, fo

warrant it, because it is dangerous to use the Bones in this manner, for fear of their growing foul and carious, by the Effect which the *Air* is found to have upon them, when they are divested of the *Periosteum*.

RHEUMATISM AND SCIATICA.

Horses with very frequently have the *Rheumatism*, or rather what we call the *Sciatica* or *Hip-gout*: And as the *Rheumatism* in human Bodies is produced from an obstructed Perspiration, or the taking Cold after Exercise or hard Labour; so, in like manner, brute Creatures, but more especially Horses, are subject to it, by reason of the many Vicissitudes and Changes which their Bodies pass thro' in very small Spaces of Time.

Rheumatism, Horses subject to it.

The *Sciatica* is a continual, heavy, dull, gnawing Pain in and about the Hip-joint, and membranous Parts adjacent.

Sciatica described.

The Cause is supposed to be the same, in common with the *Gout* in other Parts of the Body; tho' I apprehend that in Horses it proceeds, most commonly, from their being too suddenly exposed to the cold *Air*, after their Blood has been heated by Exercise; for in general, Horses are not subject to the *Gout*, their *vegetable Diet*, which is not diluted with any tartarous Liquor besides Water, securing them against that kingly, although painful Distemper.

The Cause.

This Distemper in Horses is not dangerous, although it is painful and of long Continuance; in so much that I have seen them go so lame by it, that the *Farriers* were puzzled, one and all, what could be the Occasion; sometimes imagining that a *Spavin* was forming; at other times, that the Horse was troubled with (what we term) a *Curb* on the Bend of the Hough, or that he had been strained in the Stifle-joint, tho' they generally differed in Opinions, for there is no Distemper below the *Hip-*

joint,

joint, but some of them fancied the Horse troubled with it; so that I have seen such poor Creatures undergo all the most painful and ill-contrived Operations of *rowelling, oiling, firing, &c.* which the Farriers could invent. Whereas I am well satisfied, that a different Method should have been practised, because the *Nervus Sciaticus*, where the Distemper is situate, lies so very deep and close to the Joint, that outward Applications are not of much Service, unless we were to bore Holes very deep into the muscular Parts near the *Nerve*, according to the Practice of the *Arabians* in such Cases. Yet this would scarcely be comply'd with in our Days, by reason the *barbarous Operations* (as they are usually called) are discountenanced. And were it not for this, I am satisfied we could cure a great many Distempers in *human* as well as *brute Creatures*, which at present are the *Opprobrium Medicorum*, or Scandal to our Practice.

Sometimes the Pain in the *Hip-joint* of a Horse is so excessive, and of such long Duration, that the muscular Flesh apparently wastes on that Side, and brings on a kind of *Palsy* or *Atrophy*; which last is a Sort of Consumption, or wasting-away of the Parts about the Place where the Pain is lodged.

The Cure.

The Cure of this Distemper consists in prescribing such Medicines as have a Power of stimulating and giving a Shock to the *nervous System*, whereby they give a new Determination to the *animal Spirits*; for, in my Opinion, the Blood has not a great deal to do in this Matter, altho' we generally agree, that it appears inflamed in *rheumatical Disorders*, as is plain from the white Crust that shews itself upon that Part of the Blood call'd the *Craffamentum*, when the same is taken from the Arm of a Person in this Distemper; and yet, on the other hand, I have very frequently taken notice of the same Kind of Blood taken from the Arms of People in Health, who were bled *Spring* and *Fall*, for they knew not what Reasons; so that the external Air must have

a

a great
it is m
Blood

I re
tho' h
chanic
says, w
rify, th
Arm,
pear w
has no
And I
the Per
that th
be attr
Blood,
pens to
in the g
diately
when v
more th
Side, t

I hav
and Sci
the ner
Method
ed, pro
then V
take pla
sudorifi
the Qu
six Wee
tice, bu
matism,
of Med
ture to
go thro
will, (w
Life sou
few Day

a great Effect, with relation to this Particular, as it is more or less stored with nitrous Particles when Blood is drawn away.

I remember Dr. Sydenham, whose Writings (altho' he was no Conjurer in *Mathematics* or *Mechanics*) ought to be had in everlasting Remembrance, says, where he is directing us in the Cure of a *Pleurisy*, that Blood, when it runs along the Side of the Arm, or trickling down by slow Degrees, will appear with a thick white Crust, tho' the *Patient* has no such Distemper upon him as a *Pleurisy*. And I have often observed it so myself, even where the Person has enjoyed a good State of Health; so that this Appearance, or *Phænomenon*, may often be attributed to the Effect of the Air upon the *Blood*, when it flows thro' a small Orifice, and happens to run down the Arm, instead of flowing out in the general Way; therefore we are not immediately, to conclude every Person sick of a *Pleurisy* when we see this white Crust upon the Blood, no more than we should do so, upon every Pain in the Side, that may resemble Stitches.

I have observed, that the Cure of a *Rheumatism* and *Sciatica* consists chiefly in giving a Shock to the *nervous System*, tho' I well know the common Method is bleeding, and that too very often repeated, provided a Person is *plethoric* or full of Blood, then *Vomits*, *Purgatives*, and proper *Alterants* take place. And, lastly, a strong Decoction of the *sudorific Woods* is generally ordered to be drank to the Quantity of a Quart a Day, for a Month or six Weeks together. I say, this is common Practice, but it is tedious; for, if I was ill of a *Rheumatism*, and a Doctor should tell me of a Course of Medicines for six Weeks, I should sooner venture to take *Ward's Pill and Drop*, than consent to go thro' such a Course; for that *Quack-medicine* will, (where the Body is robust, and the *Springs of Life* sound and *elastic*) remove the Distemper in a few Days: I mean, it will most frequently do so,

The thick
white Crust
upon some
Peoples
Blood, and
why.

Dr. Ward's
Pill and Drop
frequently
cure the
Rheuma-
tism, and
why.

for the Reasons before given, viz. the violent Shock it gives to the whole Body, by which means the offending Matter is removed and carried off by some Emunctory or Out-let, such as *Sweat, Stool, Urine, &c.* Yet such *antimonial Preparations* are not to be meddled with by People of little or no Understanding in the *Art of Medicine*, seeing great Evils may ensue, upon the too frequent Use of them, more especially as one *Dose*, (I mean the same Weight of the Preparation) is given to all Ages, Sexes, and Conditions of People. But to return to the *Rheumatism* and *Sciatica* in *Horses*.

I have said before, that *Horses* cannot vomit but with Danger to their Lives; therefore it will be more difficult to cure them of *nervous Disorders*, such as is the *Hip-Gout, &c.* Yet, if such Lameness happen in Summer-time, I dare say, swimming them often thro' a River will be found of great Service; neither will there be much Danger of this Immersion in cold Water in Winter, provided the Horse is cold when he goes in, and is scraped, rub'd, and cloathed well after he comes out; and as to the Water being *salt* or *fresh*, there is not so much in it as may be imagined: For altho' *Salt-water* is much heavier than fresh, and in that Respect may be more serviceable in dislodging the obstructing Matter; yet *cold Water*, by the *Stimulus* it gives the *animal System*, will be of more avail, so that Gentlemen in the inland Counties are not much out of the way of Cure for the *Rheumatism, &c.* provided they use the River first, and cold Springs afterwards. And therefore (in my humble Opinion) those People who imaginethemselves to have receiv'd the greatest Benefit from *Pseucrolufion*, or bathing in *Salt-water*, where they have travelled a good Way to it, is wrongly judg'd; for the Change of Air, together with the Exercise upon the Journey, are more than the Difference between the *River* and *Sea-water*. Therefore swim the Horse twice or thrice a Week thro' a moderately broad River, and when

when he is rubbed dry, let the Parts about the Hip-joint be well embrocated with the following spirituous Mixture.

Take of Nerve-ointment and Soldiers-ointment, of each two Ounces ; Camphire, two Drachms ; Oil of Turpentine, and Oil of Petre, or Rock-oil, of each three Drachms ; Spirit of Sal-armoniac, two Drachms. Mix all these well and keep it in a Pot tied over with a Bladder and Leather, or the Spirit of Sal-armoniac will fly away. The Hair should be shaved off after 'tis lathered with Soap, and when 'tis dry, anoint twice a Day, and heat it in with a hot Fire-shovel or the like. But this should not be used till he has been five or six Times in the River.

It may not be amiss to mix the following Powder with some of my *Cordial-Ball*, and to give the usual Quantity of the *Ball* Morning and Evening for some Time to prevent a Relapse.

Take Gum Guaiacum in Powder, half an Ounce ; Cinnabar of Antimony, one Ounce. Mix these with half a Pound of the common Ball, and add a little Syrup of the five opening Roots, if the Powders make the Mass too stiff and brittle.

It is said; and with very good Reason, by the late learned Dr. *Boerhaave*, with whom I had the Happiness of frequent converse, as well as his Instructions for the Study of Physic, that *Ætherial Oil of Turpentine* is an excellent Remedy for the *Sciatica* ; and if any Gentleman will be at the Pains to procure it genuine from *Apothecaries-Hall* in *London*, he will not lose his Labour, nor think his Money ill bestowed ; for it is certainly a most excellent Medicine in the Distemper mentioned.

Ætherial Oil of Turpentine good in the Sciatica, &c. either in Man or Horse.

A strong Man may safely take a Tea-spoonful, mix'd in half an Ounce of *Syrup of Marsh-mallows*, and strive to sweat upon it, and drink thin Whey, Sage-posset Drink; or, which is better, a *Decoc-tion of the Woods* (as it is called) which may be had for Twelve-pence a Pint at any Apothecary's.

If you would give it to a Horse, I think the best way would be to mix it in Yolks of Eggs, Treacle, and Ale. For Example, the following may be given the Horse for one Dose.

Take true Ætherial Oil of Turpentine, (not the common Oil, which the Apothecaries will not stick to tell you is such, for you can't ask for a thing they have not, or its Succedaneum) I say, take of the true Oil, as directed in Boerhaave's Chemistry, half an Ounce; Yolks of Eggs, Number three; Treacle, three Ounces: Mix these well, and then add half a Pint of White-wine, and give it cold out of a small Horn, and repeat it every third Day for three Turns. He should be well covered with thick Blankets, while he is under this Course, and have moderate walking Exercise.

If you would purge him, he should have one of the stronger Kind, provided his Constitution do not forbid it, and that seldom happens; for it is in *Brutes*, as in *human Bodies* no doubt, viz. there are *Diseases* which seldom or never attack those that are unsound, or have the *Viscera* decay'd, or in a *State of Corruption*. And the Distempers we call the *Rheumatism* and *Sciatica* are two of them, the soundest People being mostly afflicted with them. For, as to the Pains and Uneasiness, which some weak People in a declining State, from other Causes besides hard-drinking, complain of, it cannot be strictly called a true and genuine *Rheumatism*, but more properly a Weakness of the *Nerves*, &c. The fol-

follo
is lar

T

Take
pou
Wh
titi
to
then
ply
Pla

This P
very wor
Bart. Mer
Ireland,
divers Ti

following is a good *Drastic-purge* for a Horse that is lame of the *Rheumatism* or *Sciaticca* in the Joints.

Take common *Aloes*, one Ounce; *Gamboge*, one Drachm; *Mercurius Dulcis*, half a Drachm; Salt of *Tartars* three Drachms: Mix, and make it up into two Balls with Syrup of *Buckthorn*, or the like, and give it to the Horse, by the Help of a Bull's-pizzle, and wash it down with warm Ale and Nutmeg. Give no cold Water while this is in his Belly, for the Nature of all Resinous Purges (and the *Gamboge* is very much of that Kind) is to twitch and wellicate the Fibres of the inner Coats of the alimentary Tube; and by that means, they cause Gripings or convulsive Contractions of the nervous Fibrillæ, which sometimes does hurt. But the above Composition is contrived so, that the Salt of Tartar corrects the griping Quality of the *Gamboge*. However, 'tis best to let the Horse have warm Water till the Purge is wholly gone off.

Rheumatism or Sciatica, a Purge for either.

A Receipt for a Strain in any Part.

Take as much common *Aloes* as is necessary; pound it into little Pieces, and add to it, of White-wine Vinegar and Water, equal Quantities, pretty warm, till the *Aloes* be dissolved to a Consistence as thick as common Turpentine; then spread it upon a Piece of Leather, and apply it to the affected Part, tying it on, if the Place will allow it.

This *Plaster* was communicated to me by my very worthy Friend Sir *William Parsons* of *Birr*, Bart. Member of Parliament for *King's County* in *Ireland*, who aver'd to me, that he had try'd it divers Times, upon Horses as well as Mankind,

and that it always answered his Expectation as well as the *Patient's*.

The Hair should be shaved off before it is apply'd.

As to giving any Definition of the Manner of Operation in the *Aloes-plaister*, it is no more than in common with other adhesive or sticking Plaisters; only, I believe, it may communicate more active Particles thro' the *Pores*, and by the Warmth of them, help to dislodge the offending Matter about the Part affected. Therefore, what I have mentioned it for is, the great Credit it has from the Country near *Birr*, where Sir *William Parsons* lives, and not from my own Experience; for, I must confess, I never try'd it, by reason it escaped my Memory, otherwise there's no doubt but I should have done it, from the Character it bears.

It is said to cure a *Spavin* in the *Knee* or *Ankle*, sooner than any *Plaister of the Shops*.

A Receipt for a Quincy in human Bodies.

Quincy in
human Bo-
dies a Re-
ceipt for its
Cure.

The same worthy Gentleman told me, he was often sent to above twenty Miles, for a Secret he had for the *Quincy*; which was, to shave the Head, and apply a large Toast of white Bread, soaked in Brandy, to the Crown, and to let it lie on till 'tis dry'd: And with this (he said) he had cured Scores of People; which indeed he might, if his Method was infallible, for he is now upwards of eighty-six Years old, and has had a Notion of *Quacking* most Part of his Time. So that from these Sort of Gentlemen, we may frequently learn something worth observing, as the famous *Boyle* tells us, viz. that he now and then gave twenty or thirty Guineas to *Itinerants* for Secrets that had been well attested.

I have also heard of another Secret for a *Quincy*, and I think it better than the former; it is a Poul-
tis,

tis, prepared from *old Piss*, *Chick-weed*, and the Herb *Ragwort*, and apply'd very warm all round the Throat. With this, I knew a Man get a comfortable Subsistence.

A Receipt for the GRAVEL.

At the same time, the above-said Gentleman told me a cure for the Gravel, which he had often found to succeed, *viz. Shred-onions and White-wine*, and to drink a Spoonful of the Infusion pretty often. Yet this is no Secret; for most old Women in *England* know it. But, I apprehend, I have given the World a clear *Idea* of the *Gravel* and *Stone*, in my *Lithiasis Anglicana*, lately published; to which small Tract, I am about to add a SUPPLEMENT, wherein I shall give my farther Opinion about Mrs. *Stephens's* Medicines.

Of the GRAVEL, ISCHURY, and STRANGURY.

Horses are frequently subject to Disorders of the *Reins* and *Bladder*, tho' not so subject to the *Stone* and *Gravel* as human Bodies, by reason the *Ureters* are of a larger Diameter, and consequently the fabulous Matter, or *Tartarous Salts*, do not so soon come within the *Sphere* of one another's Activity or Attraction; but the greatest Preventive is their manner of Feeding, which is plain and simple, and of such a Nature not easily to produce the *animal Tartar*, as the *Germans* call it, in contradistinction to *vegetable Tartar*, such as *Wine*, *Stone* and the like.

There is indeed one reason, which would induce us to believe these Creatures might have the *Stone* and *Gravel* sooner than *human Bodies*, *viz. the* horizontal or prone Position of their Bodies, which, as the very ingenious *Dr. Stephen Hales*, Author of

of those excellent Pieces, intitl'd *Vegetables* and *Hæmastatics*, tells us, is most likely to assist the *animal Tartar* in its Coalescence, or growing together; therefore he justly advises those People who are subject to the *Gravel*, to lie high with their Heads, and low with their Heels, in the same Way as the Soldiers do in the *Barracks*, and by that means the *Tartar* of the *Urine*, or what the common People call the *Gravel*, will not have so much Time to coalesce, and form a *Stone*, by reason the *Urine* will not lodge so long in the *Pelvis* of the *Kidneys*, in a *diagonal* as in a *horizontal* Situation of the Body: Yet, as I have said before, the plain and simple Diet which this Creature lives upon, together with the Capaciousness of the *urinary Canals*, sufficiently compensates for the prone Posture of his Body.

Contrary to this *vegetable Food* is that from which Men (in general) subsist: for they swill and swallow down whole Oceans of tartarous vegetable Liquids, such as are *Wines* of all sorts, but more especially the *Rhenish*; and rather than forsake their beloved *Bottle*, are content to furnish proper Matter for the *Gravel*, *Gout*, &c. and call the *Physicians* a Pack of ignorant Fellows by reason they can't cure such Evils. And for this Reason the *Gout* is stiled the *Opprobrium Medicorum*, tho' in my Opinion, without any just Grounds; since, if People would behave according to *Rules*, I am persuaded that it is possible to cure the *Gout*, as well as many other obstinate Distempers. But I am told, the *Cure* is worse than the *Disease*; which, in plain *English*, is not saying any thing more than that sooner than I'll quit my *Bottle* and *Bon-Companions*, I'll even submit to bear the torturing Pains of the *Gout*, *Gravel*, &c. Therefore let such Men have their own Way; but then they should not blame the Deficiency of our *Art*, because we cannot effect Cures of this Nature, without Abstinence and Regularity in Living.

The

Gravel and
Stone.

The *Gravel* and *Stone* may proceed from the same Causes in Horses as they do in Mankind, viz. from the urinary Passages being too strait; or the Frame of the Body may be naturally disposed to breed these Distempers. An obstructed Perspiration, and a cold or moist Air, is supposed by *Physicians* to generate *Gravel* in human Bodies; because, say they, by this means the heavier Parts of the animal Fluids will be detained in the Body. But this way of arguing, altho' it may at first sight appear reasonable enough, yet I have shewn the Absurdity of such Notions, in my small Treatise intitled, *Lithiasis Anglicana*; or, a Philosophical Enquiry into the Nature and Origin of the *Stone* and *Gravel* in human Bodies. And I believe whoever reads what I have advanced upon this Head, will be satisfied, that the *Stone* increases most when we perspire most, and that therefore the *Ancients*, as well as the *Moderns*, were in an Error about this Matter. But the greatest Cause of it in Horses (in my Thoughts) is owing to their drinking such Waters as by running thro' various *Strata* of the Earth, are impregnated with stony Particles. In short, whatever can bring on an Accumulation of earthy or rather *tartarous Matter* in the urinary Passages, whether by obstructing or lessening the Capacity of the *Canals*, or by immediately or remotely producing the Substance itself, will cause *Gravel*, and in time the *Stone*.

In human Bodies, there is for the most part great Nausea, Faintness, and Vomiting, in Pains of the *Gravel*; but as Horses cannot vomit, except with the greatest Difficulty, by reason of the spiral Windings and Length of the *Oesophagus*, or Gullet, they are not discovered to have the *Gravel* by any such Symptom. Therefore we can only judge of the Distemper from their frequently making water with Difficulty, and that but in small Quantities; and when he is rid about, if the Piss appear bloody, or of the Colour of Moss Ditch-water, it is a Sign he has the *Gravel*, but that it will not hold him long;
I mean

The Diag-
nostic, or
distinguish-
ing Signs of
the Gravel
and Stone.

I mean, the *Fit* will not continue long, by reason the more troubled and full of *Contents* the *Piss* is, by so much the more will the *Paroxysm* or *Fit* be shorter. And it is the same in *Human Bodies*; for, we find, that when the *Urine* is clear and pellucid, the *Fit* continues longest. The thing is plain, for it is percolated thro' a *Gravel-bed*, therefore the fabulous Matter is easily attracted by the Particles of a similar Nature, and of consequence there is a Collection or little Heap of *Gravel* formed; but when this is broken, either by the Shock of the *animal Fibres* in straining to vomit, or in shaking the Parts, as in Horses, or else by the Assistance of proper Medicines, I say, in such Case, the *Urine*, or *Piss*, appears muddy and disturb'd, or full of *Contents*, and therefore it is that the Cause of the *Fit* is taken away.

The largest Stone naturally capable of passing the Urethra, or Passage thro' the Yard in Man, is supposed to be about the Bigness of a small Hazel-nut; but in Women, one considerably larger may pass the *Meatus Urinarius*; and in Horses (I am of Opinion) one as big as a small Peach-Stone may be voided.

The Cure.

It has been found by Experience, that *Diuretics*, and lubricating Medicines, or such things as make the Passages slippery, are the most proper in *Fits* of the *Gravel*; but in Cases of the *Stone* forcing Medicines do harm.

The following Drink is suitable for a Horse in the *Gravel*.

Take Balsam Capivi, half an Ounce; mix it well with the Yolks of two Eggs; then add two Ounces of Syrup of Marsh-mallows, and two Drachms of sweet Spirit of Nitre; when these are incorporated, mix them in half a Pint of White-wine, and give it the Horse cold, and let him stand three Hours without Food.

His

His Drink should be White-Water warm, *with *Gum-arabic* or *Tragacanth* dissolved in it ; or for want of these, a few Marshmallow Roots may be boil'd in a little of the Water, and such Decoction added to cold Water so as to make a proper Quantity. But if he will not drink this medicated Water, you may keep him to Water and Oatmeal till the *Fit* abates.

It may be proper to bleed, if the Horse is fat, and full of Flesh ; and a *Clyster* is always convenient to empty the *Guts*, and give room for the *Gravel* to pass.

It is common, in human Bodies, to administer *Opiates*, or Medicines which ease Pain ; for although there is not any *diuretic Quality* in such things, when given alone, yet they are of Service when managed by a skilful Person, and help towards a Cure, from a different Manner of Operation than that which is common to the ordinary Medicines in use on such Accounts ; for, as *diuretic Medicines* are, properly speaking, *Stimulants*, or what the vulgar call forcing Medicines ; *Opiates*, on the contrary, sooth, and, as it were, cause a kind of pleasant Sensation upon the *nervous Fibrillæ* of the Stomach, from whence such Titillation is communicated to the whole *nervous System*, and by this means there is a general Relaxation brought about, for which reason the Fluids in the containing Vessels have more Room and Liberty to move, because the *animal Fibres* are not in that State of Contraction which Pain in general causes ; so that, I say, the *Gravel*, or *animal Tartar*, has more Liberty to pass, or in other Words, there is less Resistance against its coming forwards to the Bladder.

For these Reasons it is my Practise to administer *Opiates* intermix'd with *Diuretics*, and have always found my Account in such Method ; for as the *first* lulls the *Patient* to a sort of pleasant Rest, the *second* helps to forward the *Gravel* which obstructs the *Ureters*. And altho' this may seem a contradictory

Opiates
good in the
Gravel, and
why.

dictory Way of going on, because *stimulating Medicines* act differently to *Opiates* or *Narcotics*, yet if my Time would permit, I could very easily shew, that the Thing is consistent with right Reason and Experience; and therefore, for the present, let it suffice, if I only tell the *Reader*, that a *drunken Man* is not so sensible of *Pain*, or, in other words, he will bear more Smart when he is in *Liquor*, without complaining, than when he is *sober*, and that *Opiates* operate, in a great measure, like spirituous Liquors.

From what has been said, it may be observed, that *Opiates*, mixed with *Diuretics*, will be proper for Horses troubled with the *Gravel*; therefore I advise the aforesaid Mixture, &c. should be used in the Manner prescribed, for the Space of three Weeks, twice a Week.

Ischury
what.

The *Ischury* is a Disorder of the Muscles of the Bladder, called *Detrusores Urinæ*, or otherwise, when the Bladder is so full of Urine, that it is stretched beyond its *natural Tone* of Elasticity, in-
 somuch that the *Fibres* cannot contract themselves in order to perform, what we term, the *expulsive Faculty*; or, in plainer Words, it is a Distemper proceeding from the Weight of Urine in the Bladder, which is too heavy to be moved by the contractile Force of the *Fibres* destined to perform the Office of Expulsion. But this Disorder does not happen very often in Horses, tho' in Mankind it is very frequent, by reason they are often guilty of such ill-timed Modesty, that they hold their Water so long, that when they offer to get quit of it, their Attempts are fruitless and vain, till aided by the Help of a *chirurgical Instrument*, called a *Catheter*, or otherwise by performing a new and uncommon Operation, as described in my *Lithiasis*. Which last I have been obliged to put in Practice several Times, or else I must inevitably have lost my *Patients*; tho' perhaps, I might have saved my Reputation by telling the World, that they died of the

the Sk
the I
Stone
Fluor

I sa
stemp
they v
when
is a W
Muscl
either
up his
Way
commo
toward
fice.
Know
of a H
of Suc
dange

Eve
galls,
yet fe
Sort o
with s
ficienc
glect
Anato
ciples
and g
For
some
vince
Misap
as I h
noran

the *Stone* or *Gravel*; whereas the Distemper called the *Ischury*, and *Strangury*, are as opposite to the *Stone* and *Gravel*, as the *Gout* is to the *Spleen*, or *Fluor Albus* to the *French Pox*.

I say, that *Horses* are not so subject to this Distemper as *Mankind*; because when Nature prompts they will stale, altho' the King were present. But when they are afflicted with it, that is, when there is a Weight of *Piss* in the Bladder, above what the Muscles can move, there is no Way but two, *viz.* either to cast the Horse and pass a hollow Instrument up his Yard into the Bladder, and empty it that Way; or, which oftener succeeds, to cut thro' the common *Integuments* into that Part of the Bladder towards its Neck, and so to empty it by the Orifice. But in order to this, it requires a perfect Knowledge in *Anatomy*, I mean, in the *Anatomy* of a Horse; and if that be done, there is no fear of Success, for the Operation is neither painful nor dangerous.

Horses not so subject to the *Ischury* as *Mankind*, and why.

OF WIND-GALLS.

Every Person must know what we term *Wind-galls*, when they appear about the *Fetlock-joint*; yet few are acquainted with the true Nature of these Sort of *Tumours*, no more than they are acquainted with several other Swellings in Horses; and this Deficiency in Knowledge, is all owing to a wilful Neglect of studying the *animal Oeconomy*, or the *Anatomy* of *animal Bodies*, and the *mechanical Principles* or *Laws* by which such Bodies are affected and governed.

For this Reason, I think, what I have said in some of the former *Pages*, will be sufficient to convince every considerate Man of the Absurdity and Misapplication of the Word *Humours*, which Term, as I have often hinted, is generally used by the ignorant and illiterate Part of Mankind. I mean this,

The word *Humours* misapplied by the Vulgar.

viz.

viz. that very few People make use of the Word to its proper Purpose ; and for this Reason, I have heard it apply'd even to *Wind-galls*, as that such a Horse is more subject to those *Swellings*, because he is full of *Humours* ; whereas nothing can be more foolish and ridiculous, seeing the *Humours* have not any thing to do in the Affair : No, all *Animals*, as well as *Vegetables*, are a Composition of *Fibres* of one kind or other ; that is, they are composed of *Fibres* which are *rigid* and *stiff* ; or otherwise, of such as are *delicate* and *tender* : And this last Sort, the *mechanical Physicians* very justly call the *lax Fibre*.

Different Diseases affect differently disposed Fibres.

It would be too large a Task for me at present to undertake to give the Reader an Account of the different Diseases which affect variously disposed *Fibres* ; but it is most certain, that all *Animals*, even those of the same *Species*, differ exceedingly with respect to their Constitutions ; or, in other Words with respect to their Disposition of *Fibres* ; and therefore they are more or less liable to this or that Distemper, for some Diseases are attendant upon the *rigid*, others upon the *lax Fibre* : And if this Doctrine was only rightly considered, Men would not argue so far out of Reason as they generally do.

I have been obliged to speak of a *Fibre*, because *Wind-galls* are an Affection of the *Tendons*, or at least, of their outward Covering or Cases, that is they are *flatulent Tumours*, occasioned by overstretching the sinewy Parts. And thus have I seen working People, especially Women, who were used to great Washings, have flatulent Tumours or *Wind-galls* about the Wrists ; nay, I have several times seen them all over the lower Arms, and that too occasioned from Strains and over-working. And whoever considers the *mechanical Account* of the different Elasticity or Springiness of the *Fibres*, will find that it is *Air*, which has the most to do in the matter ; therefore, it is no wonder we see flatulent

little

little Tumours, occasioned from over-stretchings of the Tendons and fibrous Parts of *Animals*.

Wind-galls are soft yielding flatulent Tumours, or little Bladders, full of corrupt Jelly, and generally lie upon each Side of the Fetlock-joint, and are so painful in hot Weather and hard Roads, that they often cause a Horse to be lame. Wind-galls described.

They are occasioned by *Strains* and *Bruises*, or standing in Stalls that have too great a Descent; for, when a Horse stands upon a Floor that is too sloping, he must of consequence bear his Weight, or the greatest Part of it, upon the Sinews of his hinder Legs, from whence proceed the Evils I am speaking of; but, for any Man to say, that these Tumours will be bigger or less, according as *Humours* fall down to the Horse's Limbs, is a Kind of *Rosicrucian Philosophy*, fit only to be received by those who would free themselves from the Trouble of thinking, rather than take the least Pains to find out the Truth and Reason of Things. Therefore when a Horse gets a Hurt upon any Part of the Leg, if he is not a good *Lier*, as we call it, the Limb is subject to swell, inflame, and grow hot, which *Phænomena* are immediately, tho' falsely, attributed to the Foulness of the Blood, and the *Humours* falling down. But, Lord! Lord! what Reasoning is this? Yet, *so it was*, and *so it is*, and *so it shall be*, I believe as long as the World endures. For, how many are there, that ever consider the true Reason why a *Horse* or *Cow* is not as soon sick and faintish upon being bled, as a human Creature? Surely, if People would but think how the Parts of *Animals* are shaped, I should say, how admirably and mechanically they are contrived and modelled by the *All-wise Author of Nature*, they would soon find out, that the true Reason why a *prone Animal* escapes being sick upon copious bleeding, is owing to such his prone Posture of Body; and, that when a Man is bled upon a *Bed* or *Couch*, altho' he was very apt to be sick on former Bleedings, Swooning, the Reason why Horses are

are not sub-
ject to it up-
on Bleeding.

ings, yet shall he not be so in the Posture spoken of, by reason the *Fluids* in the *Arteries* and *Veins*, almost flow, or circulate round the Body without the Help or Assistance of the *Systole* or Contraction of the Heart, and therefore the *Syncope* or Swooning is prevented.

I do not say, that no Person will swoon, if bled upon a *Bed* or *Couch*, no, I am convinced of the contrary; but a few Exceptions help to strengthen, rather than destroy general Rules: And, if this my Doctrine be attended to, I do not in the least doubt, but he who tries *Experiments* of the Kind, will be as thoroughly convinced as myself, and say with me, in some of my former Pages, viz. that the *Humours* do not fall down to depending Parts; altho' I readily own, that it requires a greater Force to raise them in a *perpendicular*, that a *horizontal Posture*. But enough of this; only I must still add one thing, viz. that if no Person was to follow the Business of a *Physician*, *Surgeon* or *Farrier*, but those who were skilled in the *Mechanism* of the Parts of *Animals*, and could reason well upon *comparative Anatomy*, and the Forces of Medicines, *Physicians*, *Surgeons*, and *Farriers*, would be thin strown and far to seek. And, for this Reason, it would be much better at this Time, for *Mankind*, as well as for *brute Creatures* in general, if there was neither *Physician* nor *Farrier* in the Kingdom; for, in the main, when you send for either of the two *Professions*, unless the Person be *honest* and *learned* (which two wish'd-for Qualifications few are possess'd of) I say, if you send for one of the *common Sort*, every where to be met with, you only send for a *Man* to combat against *Nature*, which is the very worst you can do, seeing *Nature*, *beneficent Nature*, or what we understand by that Term, is perpetually acting for our Good and Welfare. And many a time have I been surprized, she did not succumb and sink under the terrible Weight of ill-contrived Compositions, too often tossed into the Bodies

Bodies of
icious M

A Wa
Body is
the same
its consti
order, w
Blacksm
Nature i
more rid

The C
Horse re
ning; a
dened an
if this d
pear aga
vided th
if Rest
best Me
sharp B
the brow
Cystis, f
Coat or
ed; and
quick F
tending
that Dis
Inflam
I do no
contrary
Contin
Fibres,
branous
mities
tion an
upon h
much a
in a Ki
State:
rizonta

Bodies of Animals, by ignorantly stupid and injudicious Men.

A *Watch* is a curious *Machine*, but an animal Body is much more curious, tho' it is subject to the same *Laws* of *Motion*, with respect to several of its constituent Parts: And, if a *Watch* were out of order, what Man in his Senses would send it to a *Blacksmith* to put it to rights? Yet the order of *Nature* is so far perverted, that we every Day see more ridiculous *Scenes* than this.

A *Watch* compared to an animal Body in a mechanical way.

The Cure of *Wind-galls* consists in giving the Horse rest, if he is young, with a Winter's running; and by this means, his *Sinews* will be hardened and become more able to endure Fatigue. Yet, if this do not answer, (as it is seldom but they appear again when the Horse comes in Exercise, provided they were large and of long standing) I say, if Rest and Running at Grass do not answer, the best Method is to cut into the Tumours with a very sharp *Bistoury* or *Pen-knife*, and thereby discharge the brownish gelatinous Substance, contained in the *Cysts*, formed by the Dilatation of the outermost Coat or Sheathing of the *Tendon* that is over-stretched; and this may safely be done by a nimble and quick Finger, according to the Direction of the tendinous Fibres; for, if you cut into the Bag, in that Direction, you are the least liable to raise an Inflammation and Flux of Humours on the Part. Yet, I do not say, these Humours fall down; no, on the contrary, from making a Wound or Solution of Continuity, there is a *Tension* or Contraction of the *Fibres*, whether they be *carnious*, *tendinous*, *membranous*, or *nervous*, towards each of their Extremities or Ends: And this brings on the Inflammation and Pain, which chiefly makes the Horse keep upon his Legs. Thus the *Evil* is increased, so far as the Humours lodged about the Part, are in a Kind of Ferment, or rather in a putrescent State: but so soon as the Limb is put into an horizontal Posture, by lying down (as we call it) these

The Cure of *Wind-galls*.

Hu-

Humours are again taken up by the reflux Blood without the least Inconvenience.

I fancy I may have lately mentioned the word *Humours* in such a way, as that the *unintelligent Reader* will imagine I am confounding my own Doctrine; therefore I beg leave to inform him, that when I mention the word *Humours*, I mean the *Blood* and other *Juices* which constitute the *Fluids* of an *animal Body*. And in this Sense such Term ought strictly to be used, since every *illiterate Coxcomb* of the Profession, nay *Coblers* in all Professions, can easily apply the Word *Humours*, without any true *Idea* of its real Meaning. But to return.

When the Incision is performed, the Horse should be upon his Legs, and the opposite Foot held up, that by this means the *Wind-galls* may be the more full and apparent; for if you try to feel these Swellings when the Leg is held up, I mean, if you try to feel the *Wind-galls* when the Horse does not stand upon the Leg you want to examine, you can scarcely perceive he has any, and therefore it would be difficult to perform the Operation rightly when a Horse is cast, or to perform it upon the Leg that is held up. And this shews, that *Wind-galls* are an Affection of the Sinews, or what we term the *Tendons*, by reason they will not rise and puff up, unless the Tendons are on the Stretch. And it is the same with respect to a *Bog-spavin*; for if the Horse is lying down, the *Spavin* is not near so big and hard as when he stands. Yet I allow there is a deal of *Joint-water*, as the *Farriers* call it, concerned in the latter Case, which makes it so difficult to heal: tho' indeed all kinds of incysted Tumours are very difficult to manage.

The best Way when the Bag of the *Wind-gall* is pierced, or rather cut thro' its whole Extent, is to apply the following escharotic Powder to consume the *Cyst* or *Bag*; for the Wound will heal much sooner, when such membranous Skin is destroyed.

Take

Take equ
Powd
a Cru
red-b
fuzzy
Weigh
in a a

This Po
any Par
hard ho
o unite aft
o without
o violent
ike, in co
ear nothin
he same v
Empirics i
Men (with
perform C
or altho'
now such
uch Empe
are out of
fear of be
or profec
And this,
Cures are
for if it sh
practises
ficult Cure
nial or oth
standing f
immechan
cause, say
by such a
After th
repeated,
is; after

Take equal Parts of *Allum* and white *Vitriol* in Powder, and calcine or burn them together in a Crucible placed over a hot Fire, or upon a red-hot Fire-shovel, until you reduce them to a fuzzy white *Calx*, which pulverise, with equal Weight of red *Precipitate*, and keep the whole in a dry Bottle well-corked for use.

The universal escharotic Powder.

This Powder may also be used in fistulous Wounds in any Part of the Body; for it destroys the *Callus* or hard horny Substance which hinders such Wounds to unite after they are sufficiently laid open, and that too without damaging the *Tendons*; for it is not of so violent a Nature as *Corrosive Sublimate* and the like, in common use with most of the *Farriers*, who fear nothing, but drive at all. Yet I cannot find it the same with such neither, as it is with respect to *Empirics* in the medicinal Art; for these Sort of Men (witness the *Pill and Drop Gentleman*) often perform Cures beyond a regular Physician's daring; for altho' the latter can argue truly of the Manner how such Cures happen to be performed by such or such *Empirical Medicines*, yet he dare scarcely venture out of the common Style of prescribing, for fear of being either laughed at by the *Apothecary*, or prosecuted by the Fraternity for *Mal-practice*. And this, no doubt, is the very reason why more Cures are not performed by *mechanical Physicians*, for if it should so happen, that any Gentleman who practises in the mechanical Way, perform a difficult Cure by the Administration of some *antimonial* or other strong Medicine, he would, notwithstanding such his Cure, be condemned by a Jury of *unmechanical Professors*, and perhaps suffer, because, say they, he might have killed his *Patient* by such a Medicine.

After the Powder aforesaid has been applied, and repeated, as the Necessity of the Case requires, that is; after the same has raised a sufficiently thick *Eschar*

char or Slough by corroding the little *Sacculus* or Bag that contained the *Flatus's*, &c. then it is proper to apply a strong digestive Ointment, such as the following:

Take of common Turpentine of the silver Fir, and Honey of each four Ounces; of Strasburgh Turpentine two Ounces; melt these well together, and when the Composition is something more than milk-warm, stir into it the Yolks of four Eggs that have been beat together; these will make the Turpentine and Honey incorporate the better; and, lastly, add about an Ounce of fine Wheat Flower, and the same Quantity of Powdered Scorix, scraped off the Bottom of an old brass Pan; and when it is stir'd till it is near cold, let it be put in a Pot for use.

This Ointment should be spread upon Pieces of Lint, or what we call Pledgets of Lint; and when it is so spread, it must be warmed well over a Candle or Fire, and apply'd very hot to the Part.

It is a necessary Piece of Advice, to give either Surgeons or Farriers that have to do with Wounds, viz. let all Ointments, especially those which have any of the Turpentine in their Composition, be applied very warm (if the Wound requires a strong Digestive, as is the Case with most old and fistulous Sore;) because the native Head about the Sore is weak and debilitate, by the constant Discharge of the Humours of the Body.

Here again, I have used the Word *Humours*, in a Sense (as some would imagine) quite contrary to Reason; since, say they, how can any Part of the Body be made worse, or become debilitate, by a Discharge of *Humours*; because when the *Humours* are discharged, the Body must certainly become more healthful and strong? Yet I would have such People know, that the Matter which is discharged from old Wounds, is only the Blood that has lost

its

its florid
and per
Body.

Whe
knife, a
the Ho
because
raise ot
dons, o
come c

I hav
of Win
ject wil
Metho
veral o
proceed
ed the
much b
of the
mongst
by reat
Matter
said Di

A fart

As th
with M
per terr
Indulge
former
But ind
or rath
much P
into a r
And
improp

its florid Colour, and, in reality, is as good Blood, and perhaps, more spirituous, than any in the whole Body.

When the Sores, made by the Bistaury or Penknife, are healed with the above Ointment, I think the Horse should also have a good deal of Rest; because any strong Exercise will be too apt to raise other *Wind-galls*, until such time as the *Tendons*, or what the Vulgar call the *Sinews*, are become cool, and sufficiently elastic.

I have been a little tedious and prolix in treating of *Wind-galls*; but what I have said on that Subject will easily point out to the *discerning few*, the Methods proper to be practised with relation to several other Disorders of the *Tendons*. I must now proceed to a farther Account of the Distemper called the *Scratches* in Horses; for, altho' I have said much before, about that Matter, yet as the Severity of the present *Frost* can scarcely be paralell'd amongst us, I must enlarge a little upon the Subject, by reason such sort of Weather affords me new Matter to comment upon with relation to the afore-said *Distemper*.

A farther Account of the SCRATCHES in Horses.

As the Severity of the present *Frost* furnishes me with Matter sufficient to enlarge upon the Distemper term'd the *Scratches*, I must beg the Reader's Indulgence a little, altho' I have in some of the former Pages said a good deal upon the same Head. But indeed the *Scratches* is so common a *Distemper*, or rather so common a Case in Horses, that too much Pains can scarcely be taken, to bring People into a right Way of thinking with relation thereto.

And in order to do this effectually, it may not be improper for me to shew the Nature and Rise of *Chil-*

M

blanes

blanes in the Hands and Feet, and what are commonly called *Kibes* in the Heels of *human Bodies*.

The Cause
and Symp-
toms.

It will be hard to find any true Derivation for the Word *Kibes*, altho' some of our *Etymologists* pretend it is of *Welsh* Extraction; however, the Distemper is sufficiently known to most People, and it proceeds from the following Cause, *viz.* a Stagnation of the *Blood* and *Juices* in the Hands or Feet, but more especially in the *Heels*, attended with Inflammation, Heat, Pain, Tumefaction, and Itching. They sometimes suppurate, or break and run, but often go away of themselves without breaking the Skin, provided the Part be defended against the external Cold: For, in frosty Weather, the *Nitre* in the *Air* penetrating the Parts of our Bodies, where the Circulation of the Blood is most languid, as in the *Fingers*, *Toes*, *Heels*, &c. a Stagnation of the *Juices* is brought on, and a *slight Mortification* occasioned, which spreads only so far, as the *Iceicles* of *Nitre*, if I may so call them, have penetrated. But such *Mortification* seldom proceeds farther than the small *capillary Vessels*, for where the Blood circulates more swiftly, as in the larger Canals, and that it does so is plain, by comparing the Sum of the Diameters of the *Branches*, with that of the *Trunk*: I say, where the Blood circulates more swiftly, the *native Heat* is much stronger, and the Progress of the *Mortification* hindered, in so much that the dead Part is generally separated from the sound, without the Help of *Art*: Altho' indeed, I have frequently seen *young Practitioners in Surgery* arrogate to themselves the Credit of performing what was, *in Fact*, *Nature's Handy-work*, and make a great Bustle and Noise in the Neighbourhood, what a *wonderful Cure* they had performed. And this is the Case in general, with most of the Fraternity, as I have before hinted, whether *Physicians*, *Surgeons*, or *Farriers*.

Mechanical
Account of
Kibes.

The true *mechanical Account* of *Kibes* in the *Heels* is, that when the Cold, or nitrous Particles

in

in the
Blood
riving
ed, a
Th
and t
ductiv
the Fr
the Co
yet, if
might
Distem
veral o
or hinc
seldom
by reas
their o
that th
boils ov
If w
ly scan
peculiar
we shall
our Ref
mal Bo
respect,
this or t
that Dr
dy be a
Medicin
it, A M
short Tin
eth up, a
it were a
So that
stem of F
cause it i
mational
ments of
never to c

in the Air, have occasioned a Stagnation of the Blood, the Obstacle continuing, and fresh Blood arriving at the Part, the Vessels are gradually distended, and at length burst.

These Tumours seldom appear, but in *Winter*; and the present *Winter* has been much more productive of them, by reason of the Intensity of the *Frost*, than any other, that I remember, thro' the Course of above twenty Years of my Practice; yet, if People would only take care in time, they might easily shun the Pain which others feel in the Distemper mentioned. But it is in this, as in several other Cases, *viz.* the Method how to prevent or hinder the catching of any *contagious Disease* is seldom sought after, and as seldom put in practice, by reason Mankind are so indolent and negligent of their own Ease and Welfare, with respect to *Health*, that *they scarce ever seek the Ladle, till the Pot boils over.*

If we want Matter of Admiration, we need only scan over what is termed the *Idiosyncrasy*, or peculiar *Temperament* and *Disposition* of *Bodies*, and we shall be furnished with a very copious Subject for our Reflection, by reason there is scarce one animal Body that corresponds with another in every respect, with relation to their being affected with this or that Disease, or operated upon by this or that *Drug* or *Medicine*: Neither shall the same Body be acted upon alike at all Times, by the same Medicine; for, as the *Scripture* elegantly expresses it, *A Man that is born of a Woman, hath but a short Time to live, and is full of Misery: He cometh up, and is cut down like a Flower, he fleeth as it were a Shadow, and never continueth in one Stay.* So that thus far the *Scripture* may be called a *System of Philosophy*, as well as a *Rule of Faith*, because it is certain, no Man can keep at a *mathematical Point of Health*, for the Space of two Moments of Time; therefore, we may justly be said, *never to continue in one Stay.* And herein there is

Matter of Consideration for those People, who employ *Practitioners* of little Experience in the Cure of Diseases; because the best *Theorist* in the *Universe* will find himself very deficient, when he enters into the Practice of *Physic*, the peculiar *Temperament* and *Disposition*, or, in other Words, the Contexture and Elasticity of the *animal Fibres*, differ so widely.

What I have mentioned the *Indiosyncrasy* of Bodies for, is to shew the Reader that such Principle ought very attentively to be observed, by reason we find it predominant even in so slight a Disorder as the *Kibes* in *Mankind*, and *Scratches* in *Horses*; for some particular *animal Bodies* are sooner affected by the *Frost* than others. Thus, we find many People subject to what's called a *Kin*, or Crack in the lower Lip, during the cold Months in Winter, whilst others are as free from such troublesome Companions. Again, some have *Chilblanes*, *Kibe-beels*, &c. whilst their Neighbours escape the *Evil*. But enough of this, so I shall proceed to a short Account of the *Cure* of these Disorders.

Cure.

As I have over and over again hinted to the Reader, that *Motion* hinders *Union* in Wounds, &c. so nothing verifies my Doctrine more, than what happens to *Kibe-beels* and the *Scratches*; for, as a *Kin*, or Crack in the Lip, is made to bleed, or, at least to open and be uneasy, every Time we laugh, or move the Parts in that Direction, even so are the *Kibes* and *Scratches* made more inveterate by moving the Limbs from Place to Place; so that I say, nothing can be worse than *Motion* where *Union* is intended. This is most plain with relation to *Vegetables*; for, if after you have grafted or buded, in order to produce a young Tree, you suffer the *Graft-slip* or *Bud* to be frequently moved at its Juncture with the *Stock*, you will thereby hinder the Inoculation of the Sap-vessels, and consequently render your Operation fruitless.

I must confess, that in my younger Years, I myself was very much plagued with a *Kin*, or Crack
in

in m
or o
so t
say)
wou
ofte
dang
Stor
Yet
blers
me,
plica
little
was
Qual
hesio
and,
well
all to
I c
plicity
Woun
of suc
be pe
nelm
upon
the W
lappin
after i
I an
not to
Blood
be as
sense,
Powde
and co
before,
attribu
we say
nagem

in my Lip, and that I apply'd one Sort of Plaister or other to it a long Time without any good Effect, so that, in the main, it went away of itself (as we say) when the warm Weather came on; but it would sometimes continue so long, that I have been often told by *Physicians* and *Surgeons*, that I was in danger of having a *Cancer* upon my Lip; which Story, I must confess, gave me no small Uneasiness. Yet these Gentlemen were meer *Novices*, and Dabblers in our *Art*, otherwise they might have told me, that I might cure myself by the constant Application of a common *Glue patch*, of the Size a little larger than the Wound, and that such Cure was not performed thro' any balsamic or healing Quality in the *Glue* itself, but from its steady Adhesion, or cleaving to the *Fibres* all round the *Sore*, and, that this hindered the *Fissure* from opening, as well as kept out the *Air*, which last is agreed by all to be an exceeding great Enemy to Wounds.

Kin in the
L p, the
Cure.

I cannot help mentioning, in this Place, the Simplicity of our Fore-fathers, with respect to curing Wounds by *Sympathy*. They indeed were so full of such Conceit, that they imagined great Cures to be performed by a *sympathetic Powder* of Sir *Kenelm Digby's*; for by sprinkling some of his Powder upon the Blood (as we are told) which issues from the Wound, and is saved upon a clean Cloth, and lapping up the Instrument that occasioned the Disaster in clean Linnen, the Feat is done.

I am not sure whether some of the Powder is not to be sprinkled upon the Instrument or the Blood that may happen to stick to it; but let that be as it will, the Thing is mere Farce and Nonsense, because such Cure is not performed by the Powder, but by keeping the Limb or Part at rest, and covered from the *Air*; so that, as I have said before, nothing is more common with us than to attribute *Effects* to wrong *Agents* or *Causes*. Thus we say, such an Application, or such particular Management, wrought such a Cure; whereas it is

forty, nay a hundred to one, but *Rest*, *Time*, and *Patience*, were the *real Agents* from whence the Good accrued.

From what has been said, it plainly appears, that *Rest* and *Cleanliness* are two necessary Requisites in the Cure of Wounds or Sores of any Kind, and that without these, the best Salves, or other Applications, howsoever dignified and distinguished, are of little avail.

It may be imagined by the hasty judging Reader, that I am now confounding my own Doctrine, because, (as I remember) I a while ago, when I was treating upon the *Scratches*, order Horses to be turned out in the Day-time. But in answer to that Objection, I say, if a Horse would lie down, and stretch his Legs out, the Distemper called the *Scratches*, or *Grease*, would soon be cured by common healing Ointments: So that I would not have it supposed, that the Clefts or Cracks in a Horse's Heels are at rest, altho' the Horse is continually kept in his Stall; no, he is continually shifting his Feet to ease himself, and thereby hinders the uniting of the Wounds. Therefore, for this Reason, it is much the best Way to turn the Horse out in the Day-time, with his Clothes on if he is used to be covered, and by so doing, the *Humours* will be kept from stagnating, or from a Tendency (as much as may be) to a putrefied State, whereby the *Inflammation* and *Heat*, which usually attend the *Scratches*, will be allay'd, or else totally prevented. So that, unless a Horse has naturally fleshy Legs, we have little else to do besides cooling the Inflammation, either by turning the Horse out of Doors a longer or shorter Time, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms, and defending the Sores from the Injury of the cold Air, which last may be affected by the common *white Ointment* of the Shops, or any other *Ointment* of the like Kind. Yet if the Horse is fat, a proper Purge or two at due Intervals may be very requisite; for altho' I cannot quite

quite agree that *Humours* fall down, yet I readily acquiesce with the Reader in this particular, *viz.* a *fat Horse* has more Juices in his Body than a *lean one*, therefore there may be a greater Redundancy of *Humours* about the Heels of the *first*, and consequently, a greater *contractile Force* of the *Fibres* is necessary to circulate such *Juices* or *Humours* round the Body, more especially in the *Canals* of the Legs of a Horse when he is in a standing Posture; I say, for this reason a *Purge*, nay, I will allow, that even *two* or *three* may be necessary to promote a different Discharge and Determination of the *Fluids*, seeing, as *one Evacuation is encreased, another is lessen'd*. Yet, as I have before hinted, I think the *Grease* and *Scratches*, both of them proceed from Uncleanliness, and Sloth in the *Groom*, as well as from Want of exercising and keeping the Horse as he ought to be; therefore if any of my Horses should happen to suffer from the *Scratches*, *Grease*, &c. I must own, I should think my *Groom* a very *idle Fellow*, and more qualified, in such respect, for a *Master* than a *Servant*.

As to the Cure of the *Scratches* by the Application of any particular *Ointment*, the following may be said to have the Preference.

*Take of Turpentine of the silver Fir, four Ounces;
Honey and Sheep's Sewet, of each two Ounces;
best pure Quicksilver, one Ounce.*

All but the last may be conveniently melted together; but as to that Part of the Composition it ought to be added when the *Ointment* is near cold, and stir'd in for an Hour at least, otherwise its Particles will not be sufficiently divided, nor the same so effectual as designed.

It is a very odd and *out-of-the-way* Notion, which the Vulgar entertain, with relation to (what they call) killing of *Quicksilver*; for they imagine, that when the Parts of it are so divided that they cannot

see them, they may safely use any such *mercurial Composition* for the Cure of the *Itch*, or other cutaneous Foulness of the Body: Yet this is judging from our Eye-sight alone, as I have often said, and as often shewn to be a very erroneous Way of judging; for, by dividing the *mercurial Globules* into very small Particles, it sooner enters the *Pores* of the Skin, during such Frictions for the *Itch*, &c. and thence brings on a *Salivation*, according to the mechanic Principles with which *Quicksilver* is endowed.

I have often thought that the *Scratches* or *Grease* might be soon cured, provided a Horse would lie down at Command; which he might be easily taught, according to the Method I have shewn in my *First Volume* upon this Subject. But if Men will not be at the Charge or Pains to make their Horses do this, the best Way will be to cure them in the Manner before hinted.

The Reader may perhaps think me a little remiss in not prescribing a proper Purge for the *Grease* or *Scratches*; but as I imagine there is not any Necessity for such Evacuation, I mean, in most Cases of this Kind, and as these Distempers may be mostly cured by the Methods laid down in this and the former Chapter upon the *Scratches*, *Grease*, &c. I purposely have omitted any Prescription of that Sort. However I must thus far inform the Reader of my Opinion relating to *Purges* of this or that Kind, *viz.* It is my Belief, (and I have very good Grounds to form such belief upon) that there is not, in Strictness, any such thing as elective Purgation, and that therefore there is no such Purges that expel the *Bile*, *Lymph*, and *Pituita*, as they are termed, and yet leave the rest of the *Humours* of the Body untouched; for, altho' the Ancients run their Divisions of purgative Medicines into *Eccoprotics*, or such Medicines as only expel the *Fæces Alvi*, or operate in the *primæ Viæ*. *Phlegmagogues*, or those which draw off pituitous Matter or *Phlegm* by *Stool*.

Thirdly,

Elective
Purgation
exploded.

Th
so r
slim
ceiv
tion
Me
Jah
Bile
and
thof
well
tic
fuch
lafe
In M
Cau
his
well
Belly
Dust
the
there
that
foll
Purg
tion
Juice
done
Vesse
both
Body
are t
lebor
le Lu
sonou
produ
It i
Para
Purge
who v

Thirdly, *Chologogues*, or those which *stimulate* with so much Force as not only to expel the *Mucus* or slimy Coverings of the Guts, but also being received by the *mesenteric Vessels*, increase the *Solution* and *Motion* of the Blood in the *Liver*. Such Medicines are termed *Semi-Cautics*; as *Scammony*, *Jallop*, *Mercury*, &c. which are said to carry the *Bile* or *Gall* down from the *Liver* into the *Guts*, and thence expel it. Fourthly, *Hydragogues*, or those which 'tis presumed expel the *Bile* or *Gall* as well as the *intestinal Mucus*, and even the *pancreatic Juices*. This is effected from the Hinderance such Purges give to any thing that should enter the *lacteal Vessels*, which usually returned into them. In Mankind this is occasioned from a very slight Cause; for let any one walk in a *cold Air*, so that his Feet be cold to a Degree, the whole Body, as well as the *intestinal Glands* and *Abdomen*, or lower Belly, will be constringed by the *Cold*, the excretory *Ducts* will be squeezed, and the *Ducts* which carry the Liquids into the Blood will be closed; hence therefore the *Reflux* will be hindered, and *Gripes*, that is, spasmodic or convulsive Contractions will follow. The Medicines which effect this Sort of Purging, are said to do it by increasing the *Secretion* of the Liquids, and especially the *pancreatic Juice*, and that of the *intestinal Glands*; which is done by diminishing the *Resistance* of the secretory Vessels, and increasing the Motion of the Liquid, both *special* and *general*, thro' the whole *animal Body*. And the *Drugs* which produce the Effects, are termed *poisonous*; as the *black* and *white Hellebore*, *Euphorbium*, *Lapis Infernalis*, *Boyle's Pilule Lunaris*, &c. Yet tho' these be accounted *poisonous*, the *Dose* may be so proportioned, as to produce many and good Consequences.

It is very odd, that such two ingenious Men as *Paracelsus* and *Van Helmont* should affirm that all Purges are *poisonous*; and that the latter of these, who was truly a very great Man, should endeavour

to prove the Assertion, namely, First, because in an *increased Dose* they always occasion Death. Secondly, Because *Venice-Treacle*, which resists *Poisons*, helps to take off the *Power of Purgatives*. But to these Arguments we may justly answer, *First*, That not only *Purges*, but whatsoever else is most salubrious, if taken in too large a Quantity, proves mortal and deadly. And thus we frequently see People die of Surfeitings with *Fruit*, &c. which, moderately used, would rather nourish than hurt the Body. His other Objection, or rather Argument; to prove all Purges poisonous, *viz.* because *Venice-Treacle*, which resists Poison, stops the Power of a *purgative Medicine*; I say, this Argument has nothing of Weight in it; because the *Opium*, which is contained in the *Venice-Treacle*, mechanically stops the *contractile Motions* of the Solids for the present; whence there is a *smaller Expulsion* of the *Liquids* by the *secretory* and *excretory Vessels*.

Melana-
gogues con-
sidered.

Fifthly, and lastly, there are in Medicine what we term *Melanagogues*, which are supposed to draw or carry off the *black Matter* by the Way of the *Intestines* or *Guts*. This is what the *ancient Physicians* termed *Atrabilis*; for when they observed such a coloured Matter to be ejected by Persons afflicted with *Melancholy*, and a Swelling of the *Spleen*, on taking a strong Purge, they immediately concluded the same was collected from *adust*, or blackish Blood, and deposited in the *Spleen* as in a Sink, or a common Reservoir for such Purposes, and thence they imagined it carried into the *Guts*; yet they did not pretend to tell us by what particular *Canals*. But it is well known at this time a Day, that the *Spleen* remits whatsoever it receives, thro' the *Gastro-epiploic Vessels* into the *Vena-porta* and *Liver*. Moreover, if the *Efflux* of the Blood from the *Spleen* is impeded or hindered by the Vessels being obstructed from any Cause whatsoever, it is *coagulated* and becomes *black*; and if it is then moved by vehement Purges, it is driven towards the Liver,

Liver, and there making an *Impetus*, or Stroke, being assisted by a strong Succussion of the whole Body, and of the *Abdominal Muscles*, which arises from the *Stimulus* of the *Purge*, it dilates the *Biliary Vessels*, or bursts them, and thus makes way for itself into the *Intestines*. And therefore, to move such a Substance, there is need of a very great, and as it were, *caustic Power*, which may disturb both the *Solids* and *Fluids* of the *Body*, and excite *spasmodic Motions* of the *Animal Fibres*. Yet we must not imagine, that this *bilious* or black Excrement is never produced without the Assistance of a *strong Purge*. No, it is often produced by the milder Sort, called *Eccoprotic Medicines*, a very little augmented, or from straining the Body in hard Exercise. But Horses are so exceeding hard to vomit, that an over-dosed Purge frequently kills the Beast; whereas Mankind can vomit with very little trouble, insomuch that one would really be induced to think, the *Omniscient Being* had formed the *Human Species* with this Faculty of vomiting with ease, by reason of the Intemperance he knew they would be guilty of.

Before I close this second Discourse of the *Scratches*, it may not be unacceptable to the Reader, if I mention the best Method of curing *Kibed Heels* in human Bodies, seeing they are a very sore and painful Disorder.

The most common Method amongst the *Vulgar* is to roast the *Heels* over hot Embers; but I think, that such Method would succeed better, provided the *Heels* were moderately well rub'd with *Snow*; for as the nitrous Particles, which float abundantly in the Air in frosty Weather, penetrate like so many Daggers, the Parts of our Body where the *vital Heat* is least prevailing, as in the *Heels* upon the *Tendo Achillis*, the *Nose*, *Ears*, *Fingers*, &c. I say, these Particles of *nitrous Salts*, by being too suddenly exposed to the Fire, are put into such a violent Motion, that the partial *Mortification* or

Method of
Cure for
Kibed Heels
in human
Bodies.

Gan-

Gangrene is brought on, as may appear from the livid black Lips of the Wounds which happen on such Occasions. I have said, that on this account a partial *Mortification* only happens; but it is otherwise when the whole Body is affected by such *nitrous Particles*, as is the Case with those who are frozen to Death (as the common Expression is) for, if these be too suddenly exposed to a hot Fire, immediate Death, from an *universal Mortification*, or Stagnation of the Blood and Juices, ensues, and that for the very Reasons before cited; therefore the most proper Method will be to rub the Part with *Snow* or *Ice-cold Water*, or rather, to dip a Cloth in the latter, if the first cannot be had, and apply it several times as it grows dry; I say *Snow*, or *Ice-cold Water*, by reason *similar Salts* attract *similar Salts* most strongly, therefore as *Snow* and *Ice-cold Water* contain abundance of *nitrous Salts*, the pointed *Spiculæ* of the same Nature, which stick in the *Heels*, &c. will be dissolved and attracted by the *Snow*, &c.

It may be here objected, that more *nitrous Salts* may as soon enter our Bodies on the Application of *Snow*, &c. upon these Emergencies; to which it is easily answered, that as *Snow* or *Ice-cold Water*, contains most *Salts* of this kind, that therefore the lesser Number will be attracted by, and coalesce with the greater: and this is the known Property of *Salts* in *CrySTALLIZATION*, as appears to every one acquainted with *Chemistry*, or, what we call *natural Magic*.

There was a remarkable Instance this rigorous Season of a *Post-boy* that performed the sixteen Miles Stage between *Litchfield* and *Stone*, who lost his Life by being brought to the Kitching-fire when he was *Frost-nipt* all over his Body; for, as I just now hinted, the *nitrous Particles* were thereby put in so violent a Motion that they occasioned an *universal Mortification*. But the Reader may, without doubt, ask me how I can be sure the Boy died by being

too

too h
not h
altho
ment
Empi
other
the M
Part v
learn
prefer
quent
touch
causes

Aft
the Sp
the In
bring
well w
to Be
warmi
Warm
the Ce
Spirits
withou
above-

Fro
Heels, l
too far
vented
Snow,
roasting
first, a
tial the

The
have pr
is the f
it appli
am of
Case.

too hastily exposed to the Fire, or whether he might not have died without it? To which I reply, that although no Man can die twice, so as to try experiments, and thereby shew the *Philosopher* from the *Empiric*, yet *Truths* of this kind must be drawn from other *similar Cases*, where *Experience* has taught the *Natives*, as in *Lapland* and *Russia*, to rub the Part with *Snow* or *Ice-cold Water*, which they have learnt by *Trials* to be the best and safest means to preserve the *Circulation* of the *Blood*, and consequently the *Life* of the Person that happens to be touch'd with the *Frost* to such a *Degree* as that it causes an *Insensibility* of the *Nerves*, &c.

After the *Snow* or *Ice-water* has been applied for the *Space* of about half an *Hour*, or according to the *Indication* of the *Symptoms*, the best *Method* is to bring the *Patient* near the *Fire*, and rub his *Body* well with warm *Flannel*, and afterwards to put him to *Bed*, and administer *Burnt-wine* and *Spices*, warming *Cordials*, &c. by which means the vital *Warmth* will be safely and securely carried on from the *Center* to the *Circumference*, and the *Blood* and *Spirits* freely pass along the small *capillary Tubes*, without being obstructed by the *nitro-saline Spiculæ* above-mentioned.

From what has been said, it appears that *Kibed-Heels*, before the *Skin* is broken, or the *Inflammation* too far advanced, are best cured, or rather best prevented in *human Bodies*, by rubbing the *Heels* with *Snow*, and afterwards by *Friction*, or rubbing, and roasting them if you please; but not to heat them first, as many do, and thereby bring about the partial tho' *gangrenous Mortification* mentioned.

The best *Application* for the *Kibes* (when they have proceeded so far as to occasion *Sores* or *Wounds*) is the following *Ointment*; and tho' I never knew it applied to a *Horse* that had the *Scratches*, yet I am of *Opinion*, nothing can exceed it even in that *Case*.

Take

Take Ointment called *Diapompholigos* (which is about three Halfpence an Ounce) two Ounces; and mix with it of Sugar of Lead, and Camphire each two Drachms. Let the Composition be well mixed together, and it will be much more effectual.

The manner of applying it is to anoint the Sores twice a Day, after the Heels are wash'd and rub'd dry with a *linnen* not a *woollen* Cloth; for the first is as venomous to Wounds as Wool is to the young Tendrils or Shoots of Plants and Shrubs. And for the same Reason too, *viz.* as *Wool*, on viewing with a *Microscope*, is of such a particular Contexture, insomuch that it cleaves to all sorts of things with rough Surfaces, therefore the *Accretion*, or budding forth of Plants, is very much hindred by it, when it happens to spread over the Ends of the Branches; and this is all the venomous Quality it contains, which indeed is enough to make the vulgar sort of People imagine there is something of a malignant or poisonous Quality in *Woollen* when applied to Wounds, &c. yet 'tis nothing more, than the Parts, or small Threads of Wool, which hinder the *Granulation* or Increase of Flesh at the Extremities of the *Capillary Vessels*, and consequently retard the healing of Wounds in animal Bodies.

A CURE for the FARCY, alias FARCIN.

“ Take Chick-weed and Hemlock, of each one
 “ Handful; bruise them in a Mortar, and
 “ strain them; then take of Henbane-Seed an
 “ Ounce and half; three Spoonfuls of White-
 “ wine Vinegar, and a Pennyworth of Quick-
 “ silver kill'd in fasting Spittle; put all these
 “ into a Pint of strong Ale warm, and give it
 “ the Horse, keeping him cloathed, and with-
 “ out Meat for Twenty-four Hours.

The

Th
 killed
 it be
 Thing
 ently
 Treac
 half a
 it will
 Bottom
 ever f
 WH
 follow
 Ears f

“
 “
 “
 “
 “

The
 Comp

“
 “
 “
 “
 “
 “
 “
 “

I mu
 Receipt
 James
 thy of
 Doctri
 writing
 as to le
 way, f

The above Receipt directs the *Quick-silver* to be killed in *fasting Spittle*; but it is all one whether it be *fasting* or other *Spittle*, seeing the main Thing, is to divide the *mercurial Globules* sufficiently; therefore if the same be mixed in a little Treacle very well, and then wrought up with about half an Ounce of my *Cordial Ball*, before described, it will be best, because otherwise it will fall to the Bottom of any Liquid it is given in, altho' it was ever so well killed, as the common Expression is.

When the Horse has had the above Dose, the following Mixture is to be sewed or tied up in his Ears for Twenty-four Hours.

- " Take about half an Ounce of the Juice of Rue;
- " a Spoonful of Beast-gall, and a Spoonful of
- " Brandy; mix these well, and put it equally
- " into each Ear, and tie them up for the space
- " of Twenty-four Hours, as aforesaid.

The Sores are to be dressed with the following Composition, *viz.*

- " Take of white Mercury, commonly called white
- " Arsenic, six Drachms; of Armenian Bole,
- " half an Ounce; beat these very fine, and
- " add three Spoonfuls of sweet Soap, and
- " the like Quantity of stiff Yeast, or Berm,
- " and after the Sores are cauterized, or burnt
- " with a hot Iron, let the Ointment be ap-
- " plied to them, spread on Tow.

I must acknowledge myself indebted for the above Receipts, to my worthy Friend the Reverend Dr. James Fenton, Vicar of Lancaster, a Divine worthy of Imitation for his exemplary Life and sound Doctrine. This Gentleman hearing that I was writing a second Volume in *Farriery*, was so kind as to lend me a Parcel of *Receipts*, or *Recipes*, in this way, for the public Benefit; tho' I did not find any
else

else worth transcribing. And indeed it is the same with the Collections in most Gentlemens Hands; for take them all together, they make up a most finished Piece of Ignorance and Absurdity; therefore I am surprized (if it were possible to be so, from any *Folly* the major Part of Mankind can be guilty of) that Men of Sense, I mean Men that know most Things, except *Chemistry* and *Natural Philosophy*, should be led away with odd out-of-the-way Notions and Whims with relation to the specific Virtue of this or that *Composition*. And really if we do but make an impartial Scrutiny, we shall find that most or all of the old *Receipts* for this or that *Cure*, nay, in *fine*, all the old *Nostrums* in Farriery, are *Nonsense*; because whatsoever *Application outwardly*, or *Administration inwardly*, will not stand an Examination according to *mechanic Principles*, is so. And the Reason why I condemn the whole Tribe of old *Nostrums* is, because I never yet saw a Prescription of the Kind, that would bear reading; for if you happen to find a few Things that properly correspond with the curative Intention, you presently discover others of a quite different *Character*, insomuch that we very soon judge of the *Author's* Incapacity and want of Knowledge in the *physical* and *spagiric Arts*.

Lastly, I shall add a proper Water for the Cure of the *Scratches* in Horses.

“ Take two Quarts of Smithy-trough Water that
 “ has been so long in the Trough as to be well
 “ impregnated with the Virtue of the Iron
 “ that has been from time to time quenched
 “ in it; put it in a clean Pan, and boil it
 “ with half a Pound of white Vitriol, commonly called white Copperas, the like Quantity of Roch-Alum, and a quarter of a
 “ Pound of Verdigrease, all in a fine Powder;
 “ boil it till one fourth Part is consumed, then
 “ strain, and keep for use.”

The

The
 any So
 tion of
 Vulgar
 forth in
 somuch
 down.

After
 the com
 ply'd t
 Currier
 as befo
 health

A Rec

Take
 a
 b
 th

The
 blow i
 think a
 for one
 be not
 promo
 Liquid
 and G
 purge
 to the
 would
 the ne
 of con
 Catarr
 ward
 Eye.

The
 longer

The above Wound-water is proper for washing any Sore or Wound in Horses, before the Application of Ointments; for fungous Flesh, or what the Vulgar call Proud-flesh, is exceeding subject to bud forth in Wounds upon *Horses* more than *Men*, in-somuch that a Farrier is often put to it to keep it down.

After using the Water warm to the *Scratches*, the common Farriers green Ointment may be apply'd till the Chinks or Clefts are healed; and then Curriers Dubing, with proper Management, such as before described, will keep the Horse sound and healthful.

A Receipt for the Cure of an initient or beginning
CATARACT.

*Take of Turbith-Mineral powdered, two Drachms;
and of the Powder of the Herb Assarabacca
half an Ounce: Mix, and keep it in a Bottle
that is clean and dry, and well cork'd.*

The Method of using the above Powder is to blow it up the Horse's Nostrils once a Day, and I think as much as will lie upon a Sixpence sufficient for one Nostril, provided the Horse's Constitution be not averse to the Evacuation such Preparation promotes, *viz.* a running of thin *Lymph* or *serous Liquid*, by some called *Humours*, from the Brain and Glands adjacent, and by that Means not only purge the Head, &c. but also give such a *Stimulus* to the *nervous System*, as to alter the Course of, I would say, alter the Vibration and Undulation of the nervous *Tubuli*, and Fluid therein contained, and of consequence, shake off the initient or beginning *Cataract*, before it has too much alter'd the outward *Laminæ* of the *Chrystalline Humour* of the Eye.

The Use of this Powder may be continued a longer or shorter Time, according as it operates upon

on the Horse in making his Nose run ; but it is impossible to set down the precise Quantity that may be necessary, seeing, as I before hinted, the *Idiosyncrasy* or peculiar Temperament and Disposition of all kind of Animals differ prodigiously as to their Proneness to this or that Evacuation, for they are differently affected even by the same Composition ; so that I say 'tis best to begin rather with an *under* than *over Dose*, and by such Means, as it were, to grope out the particular Constitution of every Animal we have to do with.

The above Powder must be excellent in any Distemper of the Brain, whereby the Vessels that supply the Eyes with Nourishment appear full and distended ; as is the Case in the Disorder, by the Physicians stiled an *Optthalmia* ; for tho' Bleeding and Purging may be convenient, yet nothing so immediately relieves what we call inward Distempers of the Eyes, as *Sternutatories*, or *Sneezing-powders* of this Sort properly administered.

I shall give an Instance of the Success of *Turbith*, as it is related by the great *Boyle*, in his *Treatise of the Usefulness of experimental natural Philosophy*, altho' he gives us a Caution not to be too free with such Preparations ; yet I am of Opinion, that our over Timorousness, with relation to the most efficacious Medicines, is the sole Cause why *common Empirics*, or those who practise without *physical Reasoning*, perform *Cures*, which the regularly-educated Physician durst not venture upon, for the Man that knows no Danger, fears none. Yet it is far otherwise with those acquainted with the *animal Oeconomy*, and the different *Mechanism* of the Parts, for these Gentlemen are sensible how easily the Machine is put out of Order ; and therefore, as I have said, dare not venture upon harsh or rugged Preparations. Yet I must acknowledge, that they are in some sort blameable ; for where we find the *Viscera*, or *Brain*, *Lungs*, *Liver*, *alimentary Tube*, &c. sound, we may, with sound Judgment enough, venture to pre-

prescribe
and then
with a m
ken and
or other
heritanc
Cases, w
mercuria
nor any
of that S
ber upon
Yet so
gone bet
ter the p
sensible
same Do
that, alth
many mu
those on
forsooth
flur'd ov
as is the
Stephens
taking A
each Dis
geons, th
the Tria
their Ne
bers of b
Matter i
The
" Monf
" of Se
" Disten
" his P
" few M
" both
" ed Bl
" certai
" by th

prescribe out of the common Road, or Practice, and thereby perform Wonders : But where we meet with a *mud Wall* or *weakly Tabernacle*, that is shaken and shattered by a continued Series of Debauches, or otherwise disordered from the Misfortune or Inheritance of the *Mala Stamina*, I say, in these Cases, we must not prescribe the rough *antimonial*, *mercurial*, or other the like chemical Preparations nor any Composition from the vegetable Kingdom of that Sort ; because it would be laying heavy Timber upon a Wall not able to support the Weight. Yet so far are the common Quacks, such as have gone before, and may (without all doubt) come after the present *W——d* with his *Pill* and *Drop*, insensible of this Doctrine, that they administer the same Dose to all *Ages*, *Sexes*, and *Conditions* ; so that, altho' some may be cured by the *Preparation*, many may, and I dare say do, lose their Lives : Yet those only who receive Benefit must be published, forsooth, whilst the other Side of the Question is slur'd over, or sunk in the deep *Abyss* of Oblivion ; as is the Case with relation to the Trial of Mrs. *Stephens's Medicine for the Stone*, for instead of taking Accounts of mistated Facts, *Physicians* in each District of the Kingdom, assisted by able *Surgeons*, should have sent up their Opinions touching the Trials such Medicines had been put upon in their Neighbourhood. But what cannot the Members of both Houses do ? Therefore to return to the Matter in hand.

The Case I propose to relate is this, *viz.*
 “ *Monf. de Vatteville*, Commander of a Regiment
 “ of *Switzers* in *France*, who fell into a violent
 “ Distemper of his Eyes, which in spite of what
 “ his *Physicians* and *Surgeons* could do, did in a
 “ few Months so increase, that he lost the Sight of
 “ both his Eyes, and languished long in a confirmed
 “ Blindness, which continued till he heard of a
 “ certain *Empiric* at *Amsterdam*, commonly known
 “ by the Name of *Adrian Glass-maker* (for indeed
 “ he

“ he, was a *Glazier*) who being cried up for prodigious Cures he had done with a certain Powder,
 “ this Col. resorted to him; and the *Empiric* having discoursed with him, undertook his Recovery,
 “ if he would undergo the Torment of a Cure;
 “ which the Col. agreeing to, he made him snuff
 “ up his Nostrils about a *Grain* of a certain *mineral*
 “ *Powder*, which, in a strangely violent Manner
 “ wrought with him almost all imaginable Ways,
 “ as by *Vomit, Siege or Stool, Sweat, Urine, Spitting,* and *Tears*, and within ten or twelve Hours
 “ that this Operation lasted, it caused his Head to
 “ swell very much; but within three or four Days
 “ after this single taking of the *drastic Medicine*
 “ had done working, he began to recover some Degree of Sight, and within a Fortnight attained to
 “ such a one, that he himself assured the Relater,
 “ he never was so sharp-sighted before his Blindness.
 “ And the Relater assured me, that he had taken
 “ Pleasure to observe, that this Gentleman, who is
 “ his familiar Acquaintance, would discern Objects farther and clearer than most other Men.
 “ The Preparation of it, which a *Chemist* did me
 “ the Favour to tell me by Word of Mouth, as a
 “ thing himself had also made, was in short this:
 “ That the Remedy was made by precipitating
 “ *Quick-silver*, with good *Oil of Vitriol*, and so
 “ making a *Turbith*, which is afterwards to be
 “ dulcified, by abstracting from it twenty or twenty-five times, pure *Spirit of Wine*, of which fresh
 “ must be taken at every Abstraction. But I would
 “ not advise you (says the Relater) to recommend
 “ so furious a Powder to any that is not a very
 “ skilful *Chemist*, and *Physician* too, till you
 “ know the exact *Preparation*, and particular Use
 “ of it.”

Hence we see the Effect of *Turbith* in human Bodies, with respect to its being a violent *Sternutatory*.
 And for my own part, I have had sufficient Experience of the *Affarabacca Snuff*; therefore the Powder

der

der I ha
 Diseases
 inflamed
 few, nay
 the Eye
 Waters,
 any Dist
 Things
 the Hor
 Film, o
 horney
 ment I h
 First Vo
 into a L
 rably-co
 than th
 refer th
 Monf.

on Lona
 Just a
 the Eye
 my cha
 young
 being v
 went to
 had bee
 Chrysta
 its Lan
 could n
 perly u
 is, it w
 lour, t
 tinued
 Bigness
 ward P
 man to
 And, i
 the Pa
 of the
 to an

der I have directed, will be proper in all inward Diseases of the Eyes, or where they are outwardly inflamed, so that an *Evacuation* is required. But few, nay, very few People can judge what Part of the Eye is affected; therefore they apply *Powders, Waters, Ointments, &c.* to the Out-side, without any Distinction; whereas, in most Cases, these Things might with as much Success be apply'd to the Horse's Hoofs. But where there is a Speck or Film, or a Wound by a Twig or Whip, upon the horny Coat, or outward Part of the *Eye*, the *Ointment* I have for such Purposes prescribed in my *First Volume*, is the only Remedy: Yet to enter into a Detail of the Distempers affecting this admirably-contrived Organ, would take up more Room than the Compass of this Book; therefore I must refer the *Reader* to the Perusal of my *Translation* of *Monf. Maitre-Jan*, printed for Mr. *James Hodges*, on *London-Bridge*.

Just at the Time I am writing this Account of the Eye and its Diseases, I happened to be asked my charitable Advice by a Neighbour that had a young Horse blind from a Pain in the Head, and being willing to oblige any Person in such Case, I went to view the Horse, and found that the Pain had been so excessive, that the whole Body of the *Chrystalline Humour*, or at least, a great many of its *Laminæ* were so altered, that the Rays of Light could not pass thro' so as to paint any Object properly upon the Fund or Bottom of the Eye, that is, it was turned from a chrystalline transparent Colour, to a kind of dark Blue; and as the Eyes continued in their natural State, with regard to their Bigness and Clearness of the *horny Coat* or outward Parts, it would have been difficult for a *Chapman* to tell whether the Horse was blind or no: And, for this Reason, unless *Gentlemen* will be at the Pains to study, and stand by, while the Parts of the Eye are severed or dissected, it will be next to an Impossibility to teach them how to understand

stand the Distempers incident to this *Organ* of the *Body*. What I mean is this, (*viz.*) unless People will take the Pains to see the Dissection of the Eye often performed, they might as well send their *Watches* to be mended by *House-carpenters* and *Joiners*, as pretend to cure Diseases of the Eyes, or even to judge when a Horse has good or bad Eyes.

Lastly, I must acquaint the Reader, that the Horse I now spoke of, was, in all likelihood incurable; by reason, if the Operation of *Couching* had been performed, it would have been necessary to scrape off with the Needle so many of the *Laminee* or separate Coverings of the *Chrystalline*, that by such Means it would have been rendered of so plain a Surface, that the Pencils of Rays emitted from Objects, could not have been contracted to a proper *Focus* upon the *Retina*, or that Part of the Eye where the Images of Objects are painted, in order for their farther Conveyance to the common *Sensorium*, or Place in the Brain where Raticionation is performed.

In these, and the like Distempers, therefore, it is most likely, that *Mercurial Sternatutories*, or Sneezing-powders, will do most Service, such as is the following:

- “ *Take of Turbith Mineral one Scruple; of*
- “ *Mercury Sublimate six Grains; and of As-*
- “ *sarabacca Leaves in Powder half an Ounce.*
- “ *Mix and make a Powder, which keep close*
- “ *corked in a dry Bottle for use.”*

Blow this Powder every Morning up the Horse's Nostrils, a little at a time, and in an Hour, or thereabouts, walk him about, and be careful he don't catch cold about the *Glands* or *Kernels* of his *Throat* and *Ears*, for it frequently opens the Head (as 'tis called) prodigiously, and causes the Nose to run like a Tap; for which Reason, he will

snort

snort and
Litter in
otherwise
Part of
charged.

As to
of Blindn
State, we
gidity or
dispersed
ous Ana
has dem
(if any t
of the lib
yet not
but by a
for the C
Stimuli,
before t
fore, I f
the Me
be prod
whether
other Pa
ed as an
enquire
and by
fioned,
general
Medicin
Sanguin
flamma
From
or Met
such M
Opthalm
thalmic
and a
flamma
thalmic

snort and sneer much ; therefore be careful to throw Litter into his Manger when he has done his Feeds, otherwise he may lose his Appetite, by eating up Part of the Powder along with the Matter discharged.

As to the Cure of a *Gutta Serena*, or that Sort of Blindness where the Eyes appear in their natural State, we suppose it proceeds from a too great Turgidity or Fulness of the *Lymphatics*, which are largely dispersed through the *Retina*, as that very ingenious Anatomist *Ridley*, in his Dissection of the *Brain*, has demonstrated ; and we also find, that the Cure (if any to be had) must result from Applications of the like Kind with the Powder above-mentioned ; yet not as they act *specifically* upon the Eyes alone, but by an universal Operation on the whole Body ; for the Concussion brought about by these Kind of *Stimuli*, help to dislodge and shake off the Enemy before the Disease is too far advanced. And therefore, I say, it is not thro' any *specifick Property* in the Medicine itself, seeing the same *Effects* may be produced by different *Causes* ; and 'tis all one whether an *Inflammation* be in the Eye or any other Part, because it ought certainly to be treated as an *Inflammation* ; that is, we should diligently enquire what Fault there is in the *Solids* or *Fluids*, and by what Means such Distemperature was occasioned, and then the Cure must be instituted from general Indications. And hence, therefore, those Medicines are said to be *Ophthalmics*, which remove *Sanguineous*, serous or *Lymphatic*, and *Nervous Inflammations*, for it is the same in all.

From hence it appears, that by what Medicine or Method soever we remove Disorders of the Eyes, such Medicine or Method may truly be termed *Ophthalmic* ; and, for this Reason, *Opiates* are *Ophthalmics*, as well as *Odontalgics*, *Otagics*, &c. and a *Purge*, so far as it helps to remove an Inflammation of the Eyes, may be styled an *Ophthalmic* ; therefore it is plain, that our *Physical Terms*

Terms are too much confined, and that there is scarce any such thing as a *Specific* in the whole *Materia Medica*; altho' many of the best *Physicians* are fond of the Title of *Specific*, by reason they always imagine that something is specifically required in the Cure of every *Distemper*.

Of the EARS.

Pain of the
Ears.

I have great Reason to believe that Pain in the *Ears*, is often the Occasion of what we term the *Stavers* or *Staggers* in *Horses*; for the exquisite Workmanship and Contrivance of this Part of the Body, as well as many others, is surprisngly wonderful. But, in order to give the Reader a better *Idea* of their *Distempers*, I shall briefly run over a Description of the particular Parts of this admirable Organ.

It is supposed, perhaps, that *Mankind* have the Sense of *Hearing*, in greater Perfection than *brute Creatures*; yet, Experience shews us the contrary in many Instances; particularly *Horses*, we find, are soon awaked from Sleep, that is, they hear better than many other *Creatures*; and an *Ass*, for the same Reason, would hear more minute Sounds, only his *Fibres* are dull and sluggishly disposed; for his *Ears* are larger, tho' he can't hear quite so far as he is emblematically supposed neither. The Truth is this, I mean, that a large Ear should hear the best, may be discovered, by holding a Conk-shell, as they are called, or any such like Shell to the *Ear*; for, on the Application of it, the *Vulgar* say, they can hear when the Tide is flowing, foolishly imagining, that some peculiar *Sympathy* remains between the inactive Shell and the Flux of the *Sea*; no, it only adds to the Perfection of the Sense of *Hearing*, in like manner as we use *Spectacles* to supply the Deficiency of the *crystalline Humour* of the *Eye*; for, as that, by Age, &c. becomes flat or of too plain a Surface, we must

must a
Lens;
greater
thing
And h
Senses
Minut
tion;
millio
Part o
ficien
Partic
The
nal.
backw
know
partly
accrue
gather
Organ
The
severa
these
or roc
The
cha, f
in the
Tympa
Tympa
tins.
Ana
Bindin
that hi
more t
human
them u
tion w
On
brane
Glands
V. o

must aid our *Sight*, by looking through a convex *Lens*; so the *Drum* of the *Ear* is affected to a greater Degree than common, by applying something of like Configuration with the outward *Ear*. And hence we may be fully satisfied, that all our *Senses* are gross and heavy, in comparison with the *Minuteness* of *Matter* throughout the whole *Creation*; for, we scarce (with our naked *Eye*) see a millionth Part of it; therefore the most knowing Part of Mankind will very readily confess their *Deficiency* and finite Capacity with relation to this Particular. But now to the Point.

The *Ear* is divided into the *external* and *internal*. Description
of the Ear. The first is that Part which a Horse moves backwards and forwards at Pleasure, and is so well known that little needs be said about it. Its Use is partly for Ornament; but the greatest Advantage accrues to Brutes from the Form and Shape which gathers Sounds, and transmits them to the *internal Organs* of hearing.

The other, (*viz.*) the internal *Ear* consists of several Parts, which are exceedingly curious, and these are seated in the Cavity of the *Os Petrosum*, or rock-like Bone.

The Hollow of the internal *Ear*, is termed *Concha*, from its Resemblance to a concave Shell; and in the Middle is the *Alvearium*, which leads to the *Tympanum*; this Hole or Passage to the *Drum* or *Tympanum*, is called *Meatus Auditorius* by the *Latins*.

Anatomists have observed, that it is the continual Binding down of the *Ears*, while we are young, that hinders us from moving our *Ears* a great deal more than we are wont to do; for each *Ear* of a human Body has two *Muscles*, which should draw them upwards and downwards, provided such Motion was not impeded for the *aforsaid Reasons*. Reason why
human Ears
do not move
upwards and
downwards.

On the back Side of the inner Lining or Membrane of the *Ear*, there is a great Number of small *Glands*, whose excretory Ducts, or discharging Pipes, Ear-wax its
Use, and
how produc-
ed.

Pipes, bring into the *Meatus* or Passage to the *Drum*, a yellow kind of excrementitious Substance, whose Bitterness and Viscidity hinder Insects from approaching the Membrane of the Drum, which it likewise preserves against the Injuries of the Air.

The inner Extremity of the *Meatus* or Hole, is closed with a thin transparent Membrane of an oval Figure, and is believed to be an Expansion of the *auditory Nerve*.

The Drum
of the Ear
described.

This Membrane, called the *Drum* of the Ear, is very dry, the better to contribute towards vibrating Sounds; and strong, that it may endure loud ones: And it is this which separates or divides the *external* from what we term the *internal Ear*.

This Membrane, in *human Bodies*, as well as *Brutes*, does not wholly cover the bony Circle, for there is a small Passage left open; and I have seen People blow Tobacco-Smoak thro' it when they had a Mind to shew something extraordinary, and out of the Power of many of their fellow Creatures: Yet, this Passage is so well known in the *King of Morocco's Country*, particularly at *Mequinez*, in the Kingdom of *Fez*, that the Inhabitants make a common Practice of sitting cross-leg'd smoking Opium mixed with Tobacco, and blowing it, I mean, blowing the *Fume* of it, out of the *Nostrils*, *Ears*, &c. in order the sooner to intoxicate themselves; for we observe in general, that most Part of the World run mad after *Inebriation*, and besotting themselves by some Means or other: And the *Turk*, altho' he denies himself the Use of *Wine*, cannot be said to be more sober than an *Englishman*, or a drunken *German*, who freely allows himself the Use of spirituous Liquors, because he gets drunk with *Opium*, whose Effects differ very little from those occasioned by the too free Indulgence in the Use of *Wine*, *Punch*, &c. So that, in this respect, as well as in many, I had like to have said most others, the *brute* excels the *human Part* of the *Creation*.

I ap-

I ap
is to fu
tained
is acted
convey
it is pro
the pro
as to c
would
breakin
that ar
the like

The
of the
Anvil,
the Re
Conver
gether
the Vil
to shak

I sha
ticulari
so nob
tedious
main,
fect M
least de
compor
he unde
dered
many C
I leave
judge.
list upo
the two
Learnin
Physici
ly unde
ons; th
other,

I apprehend, that the principal Use of this *Hole*, is to suffer a small Portion of the *Air* that is contained under the *Drum* to escape, when the same is acted upon by the outward vibrating *Air* which conveys Sounds; for, if there was no such Passage, it is probable, the confined *Air* could not receive the proper Impression to be communicated to it, so as to carry on the Action of *Hearing*. Neither would the Membrane of the *Drum* be so safe from breaking; for we find, that our common *Drums* that are used in Battle, have Holes in the Sides for the like Purposes.

The Use of the Hole or Passagethro' the Drum.

There are three small Bones fixed on the Drum of the Ear or *Tympanum*, viz. the *Hammer*, the *Anvil*, and the *Stirrup*; they are thus called, from the Resemblance they bear to these Utensils and Conveniency. These three Bones are attached together in such manner, that they all move when the Vibrations of the outward *Air* are strong enough to shake the Membrane of the Drum.

Three Bones upon the Drum of the Ear.

I shall not take upon me, in this Place, to particularize farther about the rest of the Parts of this so nobly contrived Organ, by reason it would be tedious to the Reader; altho' I must own in the main, that no one can be justly pronounced a perfect Master of the *Art of Healing*, if he is in the least deficient in Knowledge, with respect to the component and constituent Parts of the *Machine* he undertakes to manage and repair, when disordered and out of Frame; therefore, how unfit many Gentlemen are to practise *Physick* or *Surgery*, I leave to the learned Part of our Profession to judge. And as to the Art of *Farriery*, I must insist upon it, that it is the more skilful Business of the two, that is, it requires more Judgment and Learning to be an *expert Farrier* than an *expert Physician*; and, in my Opinion, he that thoroughly understands the first, understands both Professions; therefore a Man cannot be one without the other, seeing, without the Help and Assistance of

More Skill required to make a good Farrier than a Physician.

Comparative Anatomy, and the Knowledge of the Difference of Operation, with respect to this or that *Drug or Medicine*, upon *human and brute Creatures*; I say, without this Requisite, the Man who follows the *Art of Healing*, is only a meer Ignoramus, and a whimsically obstinate Coxcomb; for these Qualifications dwell together, since no one is harder to be convinced than the dull Blockhead, who imagines himself every thing, when he is worse than nothing.

I have said, that I should not take up the Reader's Time with a farther Description of the *Ear*; such as giving him an Account of the two *Windows*, the *Labyrinth*, in which is situate the *Vestibulum* or Porch, and the Cavity or spiral Winding in the Manner of a Whelk-shell; and all these forming (what we term) the *Os Petrosum* or rock-like Bone, thro' which passes the *Hole*, called *Meatus Auditorius*, into which, and near the *Drum*, the auditory Nerve is inserted; therefore, I shall beg leave to mention the most common Diseases to which the *Ear* is subject. And first,

I am of Opinion, that most of its Disorders proceed from Inflammation, whether of the *Glands* or *Membranes* that compose the inward Parts of the *Ear*, but mostly the *Glands* are the Seat of the Disorder; and by an Inflammation and Tumefaction of these *Kernels*, as the *Farriers* call them, the Sensation called Pain is brought about. But before I prescribe any thing for the *Cure*, or shew the *Cause* and *Symptoms* of Inflammation in the *Ear*, I must take up a little Time in giving my Readers a short Account what, or rather how Pain is brought about. And, therefore, *first*,

I say, Pain, is nothing else than a *Separation of the Parts of a nervous Fibrilla*, caused by the *Force of an acrid Particle*.

This is a mechanical Account of Pain, and demonstrable enough, if my Time would permit me to do it.

Now,

Now
compan
can be
without

Wh
of an
which
must ov
acrid o
Tortur
is bound
corrode
of Pain

If y
will no
notwit
And,
poreal
accord
differe

The
by so
make
Motio
kind o
Reaso
of Dis
tion o

I h
Pleasu
of a
only p
ceeds
Tittil
sembl
what
sion o
say,
we m
joy a

Now, as *Pain* is an uneasy Sensation, which accompanies the Distention of a nervous Fibre, so there can be no Tension in any Part of an animal Body, without creating *Pain* in some Degree or other.

When I spoke of *Pain*, occasioned by the Force of an *acid Particle*, I meant that Sort of *Pain* which accompanies most painful Disorders; but I must own, that *Pain* may be created without an *acid* or *corrosive* Body; and this is plain from the Tortures of an Executioner: And yet, if any Part is bound too tight, or is too much pressed, bruised, corroded, cut, or destroyed by Fire, then all Sense of *Pain* is lost in such Part. For,

If you cut the *Nerve* of a Dog's Leg, the Dog will not afterwards feel any Pain in that Limb, notwithstanding you handle it ever so roughly: And, for this Reason, no Animal can feel any corporeal Pain, unless a *Nerve* be hurt. And hence, according to the different Degrees of that Injury, different Pains are excited in us.

Pain, an account of it, and how produced.

The first Degree of *Pain* can scarcely be called by so hard a Name; for as *Discords* in Music make the sweetest Sounds, so a slight distractile Motion of the Fibres of an animal Body, excites a kind of Tittilation or Pleasure: And this is the Reason why we teach, that there are three Degrees of Distraction of a nervous Part, and of the Sensation called *Pain*.

I have said, that the first Degree is a Sort of Pleasure, because it is no more than the stretching of a Nerve to a certain Pitch, so that the Mind only perceives that the Force of the Fibres still exceeds the Force used; whence arises an Itching or Tittilation, that is, something of a Sense which resembles both Pleasure and Pain; and therefore, whatsoever causes the irritated Part, by a slight Tension or Stretching, to remain in the same State, I say, this will excite Joy for the Mind, or, what we may term the *cogitative Soul*, which Brutes enjoy as well as Men, perceives in such Case that the

Force of the Fibres still exceeds the Force that is used to the Nerve.

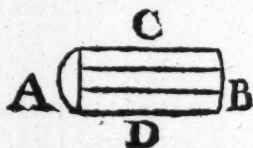
Secondly, the next Degree of Pain is, when the nervous Fibres are so distracted, or forced asunder, that some Perception of Pain arises; which Sensation is greater or less, according to the Degree of Distraction.

Thirdly, and lastly, the highest Degree of Pain happens, when what we call the Continuity is dissolved, or rather at the Point of such Dissolution; for, after the Solution of Continuity really is performed, then the Tittilation, as well as Pain, ceases in the dissolved Parts.

For these Reasons, too much Tension or Distraction causes Pain two Ways, (*viz.*) *first*, on account of what preceded the Solution of Continuity of the *nervous Fibrillæ*, such as Inflammation, Erosion, &c. from whence a Distraction arises. And, *secondly*, on account of those Things which follow this Dissolution, namely, the Destruction of the Tenor of the Fibres; so that what was before sustained by Five Fibres, for Example, is sustained after the Dissolution, only by one.

Let A, B, C, D, in the Figure adjoined be a Nerve, consisting of four Fibres; if now any Cause dissolves the Fibres contained between CD, which ought all to sustain the *Impetus* or Force of the Points AB, in such Manner as that only one remains uninjured, then this one will be obliged to sustain the whole Force, and thence a Pain will arise; but if the whole Number of Fibres which constitute a Nerve or Tendon, be broken, then all Sensation and Pain will be lost in that Part.

For this Reason, we are often obliged to cut Tendons, or what the Vulgar call Sinews, quite thro', when it happens that so many of the Fibres are broken by Accident, or cut by an Instrument, in-somuch that the few remaining, are scarce able to sustain



sustain the Force of Contraction in the Belly, &c. of the Muscle which constitutes such Tendon. And this Practice is grounded on Reason and Experience; for, if the Tendon was not to be used thus, the Tension and Pain would be so excessive, as that a *Gangrene* or *Mortification*, might (in all Probability) ensue.

This may be observed, when a Horse gets *clapt* in the *Back-sinews*; for when he is quite let down (as the Jockeys call it) the Tendon is quite broken, and the Pain, as I have before hinted, is less than if only some of its Fibres had been either broken or over-stretched; and there is scarce any Disorder or accidental Maim in a Horse, that requires longer Time to remove, than relaxed or *over-strained Sinews*, more especially the Back-sinew of the Leg; and altho' many ignorant unthinking Mortals may imagine that they perform *Cures* in such Cases, yet such *Cures* are often attributed to wrong Agents; for, when only a very few Fibres which constitute the Tendon, are relaxed or over-stretched by any Accident whatever, the Grievance is more easily removed, seeing, *the Degree of Pain, is in Proportion to the Number of Fibres hurt*; and nothing cures such Ailments better than Rest and moderately cooling Applications; for, in Horses, it is long before the Leg, or rather the Tendon, will become strong enough to support the Rider, together with the Horse's own Weight. And what adds to the Misfortune, a Horse will keep upon his Feet, and bear his Weight very often upon the lame Leg, whereas nothing is more prejudicial to the Cure; for if it could be contrived, that he might lie down for a Month together, without Inconveniency to the other Parts of his Body, it would be the very best Remedy towards a Recovery of Strength and Firmness in the Sinew; and that this Doctrine is sound and orthodox, any one, who is acquainted with the Nature and Power of Restitution in an *animal Fibre*, will very easily acquiesce in.

I have, in some Degree, shewn in what Manner Pain is produced ; I say, in some Degree, because, if I were to run thro' all the Divisions, and explain such Affection thro' all the Stages, (*viz.*) from an Itching or Tittilation, to the highest Pitch of Torture, produced by (what we call *Escharotics*, *Cauteres*, or Burning-irons, &c. it would thwart with my intended Brevity ; therefore I must conclude, with telling my Readers, that all Medicines whatsoever that excite Pain, from the first Degree of Tittilation, to the last of Destruction, differ only in Degree, as some operate *more*, and others less violently, and that none of those Medicines, except *Fire*, act by their own Power ; for, if they are applied to a dry Skin, and there remain unmoved, they do nothing ; but if they are mixed with the Liquids in the Body, which are always in Motion, they produce vehement Effects: And thus the strongest Oil of *Vitriol* congealed has no Effect, if apply'd to a dry Part : yet it has a violent one, if mixed with the Liquids of a living Body.

Heat, therefore, is the exciting and stimulating Cause of all the Effects produced by these Sort of Medicines, so far as it increases the Velocity of their Motion ; for *Sceptics*, as Oil of Turpentine, &c. apply'd hot, are wont to operate with the greater Force ; and therefore these Sort of Medicines will act according to their different Degrees of Heat, and consequently prove either stimulating, attenuating, or putrefying.

Lastly, The Causes which excite these Things into complete Action, are Heat and Moisture together, or conjoined ; for it is not sufficient for them to be dissolved in the Moisture, unless Heat is added for a *Stimulus* : And hence they act best of all upon an animal Body, by reason of its Heat and Moisture.

As I have given the Reader a short Sketch of the Manner how Pain is produced in any Part of a

living

living
Pain,
an an
ate a
a Cha
all Pa
a Mo
or en
nuity
all Hi
all gr
End,
of the
tion,
grene
bility.
Mann
I shou
in ord
a *stoic*
was un
Sicknes
We
away I
Head a
that at
take av
cotics,
causing
as exp
a Medi
ed *Poe*
to mak
it with
from an
Thone.
thes was
whosoev
Evils, a

living Body, viz. that all Causes which produce Pain, howsoever they may act on the Liquids of an animal Body, and change them, can never create a painful Sensation, unless their Effect be such a Change as may affect the Solids; and, therefore, all Pain arises from the Action which excites such a Motion in a *Fibre*, which, if it were continued, or encreased, would necessarily destroy the Continuity of that *Fibre*: And this we may learn from all Histories of Pain whatsoever. And hence also all *great Pain*, enduring a long Time, has for its End, a Rupture of the Vessels, and a Destruction of the Part. And thus, from a simple Inflammation, at length arises a *Suppuration* and a *Gangrene*; and from a *nervous Pain*, arises an Insensibility. I say, as I have shewn how and in what Manner Pain is produced, it is but reasonable, that I should shew, what Sort of Methods must be used in order to ease it; for I have heard it reported of a *stoical Gentleman*, who was in the Gout, and was unwilling to complain, that he said, *Sickness is Sickness, but Pain's the Devil*.

We generally style those Medicines which take away Pain in general, *Anodynes*, and under such Head are contained *Paregorics*, or those Things that assuage Pains. Secondly, *Hypnotics*, which take away Pain, by causing *Sleep*. Thirdly, *Narcotics*, or those Things which take away Pain by causing a *Stupidity*. And, Fourthly, *Nepenthes*, as expressed in *Homer's Odyssey*, properly signifies a Medicine that takes away Pain; for this renowned *Poet* tells us, in his fourth Book, that *Helen*, to make the Guests of *Menelaus* chearful, mixed it with their Wine, and she herself had received it from an *Egyptian*, (viz.) *Polydamna*, the Wife of *Thone*. The *Poet* affirms farther, that this *Nepenthes* was endued with such Virtue and Power, that whosoever swallowed it should entirely forget all Evils, and would not weep for that Day, tho' his

Father and Mother should die, or his Son and Brother be killed before his Face.

This *Nepenthes*, no doubt, was what we now call *Opium*, or some Composition of it, seeing it is produced chiefly in *Egypt*, where it was presented to *Helen*; and we are the more induced to believe, that the *Nepenthes* of the Ancients was a Preparation of this Drug, or else the very *Opium* itself, by reason it in the same manner exhilarates those who are used to it, and has a Faculty also of dispelling Fear from the Mind, as is abundantly manifest from the Example of the *Turks*, and other Oriental People. And hence also the *Chemists* have transferred the Word to a certain Composition of *Opium*, which they term *Nepenthes Aureum Angeli Sake*, and is described by that Author in his *Opiologia*, Pag. 1610.

I have been a little more prolix in this particular, seeing there is not any one Drug or Composition in the whole *Materia Medica*, that exceeds *Opium* as an *Anodyne* or Easer of Pain; for it will not only do it by inward Administration, but likewise by mixing it with outward Applications; and it performs this by a kind of pleasant Sensation, which it communicates to the *Nerves* that are spread about the pained Part, and hence it has obtained a Place amongst the Applications for the *Gout*; nor do I think any Thing can exceed the *Balsamum Anodynum* in *Quincy's Dispensatory*, where the Case admits of any Relief from such Things.

I might yet run several Divisions upon this Topic, but am afraid the most Part of my Readers will say, I talk like an *Apothecary*, because I may happen to talk foreign to their Understanding, therefore I must desist. Only thus far I would advertise the Reader (*viz.*) that not one Person before me, (If I may be allowed an *Egotism*,) who has treated upon the Science of *Farriery*, (except Mr. *Gibson*, in some degree) I say, not One Single Person has writ intelligibly about it; for their whole Compo-

sitions

sions and *Arguments* are meer, downright and insupportable Nonsense, that will not bear the *Touch-stone of Truth*, when put to a Scrutiny by those who understand *Nature*, and the manner how this or that *Drug*, or *Medicine*, produces this or that *Effect*.

I come now to the *curative Indications*, for Pain in the *Ears* of *Horses*; and *First*, I must begin with that sort of Pain which is occasioned by catching Cold, for this oftener happens than any other.

Cure for Pain in the Ear often mistaken for the Mad-flaggers.

This Sort of Pain is sometimes cured by taking away the external Cause; that is to say, by keeping the *Ears* from the *Cold* and *Wind*, and by dropping about a Tea-spoonful of the *Anodyne Balsam* mentioned in *Quincy's Dispensatory*, warm unto the *Ear* for three or four Turns, Night and Morning, and stopping a little Wool, of any Colour (for *White* is as good as *Black*, if it be as greasy;) I say, by the Help of these *Drops*, and stopping the *Ears* with Wool, the Pain will be alleviated.

If the Horse is *Plethoric*, or full of Blood, he should lose accordingly of that *Fluid*; but as to Purging, I think it will do little Service, notwithstanding we have such *Purges* as are term'd *Head-Purges*, &c.

I have often heard from good Hands, but I own I never try'd it myself, that Milk warm from a Woman's Breast, is an excellent Thing for Pain in the *Ears*; Therefore I communicate the Thing on Hearsay only. But there is Reason to believe it may do good, as it is a Fomentation that is mild and soothing, and as the *Nerves* of the *Ears* are sensibly affected, as soon as any Thing is put into them in a *liquid Form*.

I have good Reason to believe, and we are well assured by *Forestus* and *Skenkius*, as well as by many of the *German Journals*, that Worms of different Size and Figure come out along with the *Pus* or Matter that issues from the *Ears* of *Human Bodies*;

Worms in the Ears.

and

and as these are, without Doubt, produced from the *Ova* or small *Eggs* of *Insects*, that are brought to Life by the Warmth of the Part, together with the Assistance of the *corrupt Matter* wherein they happen to be lodged; for as the Wax of the *Ear* is designed to hinder *Insects* from running into our *Ears*, being of a bitter Taste, and tenacious Substance, I say, as this Excrement is differently, (I mean as to Quantity) produced in *Animals*, those which have but little *Ear-wax* are most subject to take Cold; and where this glutinous Matter happens to be very deficient, it may so fall out, especially in Horses, whose *Ears* are situated for the purpose, I say, where the *Wax* is deficient, the *Ova* of *Insects* are most likely to fall in, and be hatch'd; so that when the *Maggot* is grown to any Bigness, it creates intollerable Pain, insomuch that the Horse will knock his *Head* against every Thing, and shew the same *Symptoms* as if he had the *Mad-raggers*, or *Fever* of the *Brain*.

The Cure of this Affection of the *Ear* from *Worms*, is cured by the following spirituous Mixture, *viz.*

“ Take Tincture of Myrrh-Aloes two Drachms,
 “ Oil of Wormwood and Savin, of each one
 “ Drachm, mix'd.”

Let this be distill'd, or put into the *Ears*, about two Tea-spoonfuls at a Time, Night and Morning, for three Days, and it will destroy any *Insect* in the *Ear*, either of Man or Beast.

From what has been said, it appears, how consonant to right Reason the Practice is, of cutting away all the downy Hair from the Inside of the *Ears*, as some *Grooms* do; for, by that Means, the *Insects* that fly about in the Air (and there are indeed an incredible Quantity more than the naked Eye can discern) I say, by cutting away the downy Hair, these *Insects* have a much more proper

Oppor-

Opp
 Ears,
 later,
 Ear-
 that t
 positi
 Bones
 Orga
 come
 pens t
 Th
 Groo
 witho
 frequ
 great
 Horse
 pers,
 Origin
 Th
 as wel
 admir
 the Jo
 us, th
 for the
 many
 Scava
 by the
 is a So
 confide
 nion,
 ficatio
 or susp
 it is ou
 bitter C
 and sto
 diately
 Fabr
 of the
 History
 who ha

Opportunity of dropping their *Eggs* into Horses Ears, and these *Ova* will come to Life sooner or later, according to the Nature and Degree of the *Ear-wax*; for if *that* be deficient in Quality, and that there is the least Tendency to any ulcerous Disposition, or ichorous Discharge from the small Bones, or thin Membranes of this most admirable Organ, I say, in this Case the *Ova* will vivify, or come to Life sooner than when the *Ear-wax* happens to be sufficient in Quantity and Quality.

The best way therefore, is only to order your Groom to cut away the Hair that is grown too long without the Cavity of the *Ears*, being that which frequently becomes dirty and clammy; but too great Nicety in these Matters, only exposes your Horse to the Danger of Cold, and other Distempers, which are frequently mistaken to have their Origin from different Causes.

The Decoction of *Coloquintida*, or Bitter-apple, as well as the Chemical Oil procured from Box, are admirable for destroying Insects in the *Ears*; and the *Journal des Sçavans*, for the Year 1677, tells us, that Spirit of Wine is an infallible Remedy for the Purposes before spoken of; but there are many Errors in the Books intitled *Journals des Sçavans*, or rather little Mistakes, for I would not by the Lump decry any Body of People; I say this is a Sort of Omission in them, for had they rightly considered the Thing, they must have been of Opinion, that *Spirit of Wine* singly is not near so efficacious in destroying *Insects*, as when it contains or suspends some *resinous Substance*; but even then, it is out-done by oily, tenacious, and glutinous bitter Compositions, for these at once choke up and stop the *Bronchæ* of the *Windpipe*, and immediately suffocate the *Reptiles*.

Fabricius Hildanus, in his *Fourth Observation* of the *First Century*, gives us a very remarkable History of a young Girl, about Twelve Years old, who had the Misfortune of letting a small Glass

Ball

Ball fall into her Ear ; and, as it may serve us by Way of Comparison between the *Human Species* and *Horses*, I shall beg leave to relate it as follows.

The young Woman having got the Glass Ball into her Ear, and all Endeavours having been used, tho' without Success, to extract it, she was seized with acute Pains all over the same Side of the Head, which were succeeded with a Numbness in the Arm and Hand and afterwards in the Thigh and Leg of the same Side also ; she was worse in the Night than Day ; (*this is common in all Kinds of Pain,*) and her Brain was so affected, as to cause *Epileptic Fits*, with an Emaciation or wasting of her Arm.

About Eight Years after this (if we may believe the Author) he by some Contrivance or other, extracted the Glass Ball, and then the *untoward Symptoms* vanished.

I shall not enlarge farther upon this Point, seeing the Reader will easily take my meaning, *viz.* that many *Farriers* mistake Pain in the Ears, for what they call the *Mad-flavers* or *Staggers*, which is a very great Error, and ought carefully to be avoided, by applying the *aforsaid Medicaments*, or some of them, so as that they may pass into the Ears, and destroy the *Insects*, if any happen to lodge there; for altho' there are none in the Ears of Horses that knock and bang their Heads about, I mean, tho' there should not happen to be any of these, yet such Applications will rather do Good than Hurt, provided they are apply'd warm, as a *Fomentation*.

Syringing the Ears of Horses with a Decoction of Rosemary, Savin, and Wormwood, will also be of Service in this Case ; and if it be suspected that the Horse has got any hard Body in his Ear, it will be proper to cast him, and syringe the Ears with their Points as much downward as possible.

I know

I know that it is not very common for Horses to be troubled in the manner I just now spake of; but it may happen, especially to those whose Masters will have them trim'd to the Purpose, and it is therefore that I mention the Thing.

I am satisfied that the *Membrana Tympani*, or fine Skin called the *Drum* of the *Ear*, is often inflamed in *Horses*, as well as *Men*; and that it is occasioned, mostly, from catching Cold, as we say.

Inflamma-
tion of the
Membrana
Tympani.

This will cause intollerable Pain, and a Sort of Frenzy, resembling the *Mad-staggers*, if I may be allowed to use the *Farriers Term*, tho', in the main, they have very few that convey to us any just *Idea* of the Disease to which those Adepts most frequently apply them; I say, that Inflammation of the *Membranes* and *small Glands* of the *Ear*, will imitate the *Mad-staggers*, and that the Cure consists in Evacuation by *Bleeding*, *Purging*, &c. together with some Drops, such as the following, distilled into the Ears moderately warm.

Take Anodyne Balsam, described in Quincy's Dispensatory, and Philonium Romanum, of each a Drachm; Spirit of Wine camphorated, half an Ounce.

Mix, and put some little into each Ear twice a Day, for three or four Days, and syringe every Day, about Noon, with the Decoction aforesaid, and keep Wool in the Ears a few Days.

If the Glands, called the *Parotide Glands*, behind the *Ears*, which the *Farriers* call the *Kernels* of the *Throat*, be swell'd and tumefied, there is more Reason to believe that the Horse has Pain in the *Ear* or *Ears*; for nothing is more common, than to hear People, when they have taken Cold, complain of the *Ear-roots* being down, which, in fact, is *down-right Nonsense*; for there is no such Thing, it being only an Affection of the *Parotide Glands*.

Glands behind the Ear ; and therefore stroking the Roots up, as practised by the good old Women, helps so far indeed towards a Cure, as that it causes a more free Perspiration and Circulation of the offending Matter that obstructs the *Glandular Emunctories*.

I shall beg leave to add an excellent Wound-Water or Injection for the Cure of Wounds that are fistulous ; for these Sort of Wounds are most frequent in Horses, especially about the *Withers*, occasioned from Crushes of the Saddle, or the like.

“ Take of White Vitriol three Ounces, of Camphire one Ounce and half ; powder, and mix these together, and burn them to a Calx in a Crucible ; then powder the Mass, and mix it with a Quart of Spring Water, that has two Ounces of Bole Armoniack powdered, thrown into it, and every Day, two or three Times, shake up the Mixture ; do thus for a Week, but when you use it, you must only decant off what you want.”

This Injection should be used very warm, or rather hot, as the Part will bear it, by the help of a Syringe if the Wound be sinous, or fistulous ; but if superficial, you need only dip a Rag several times doubled, when the Liquor is hot, and bind it upon the Sore, and by so doing, it will heal the Breach (in many Cases) sooner than Ointment, &c.

I must confess the above *Receipt* or *Recipe*, is taken from the Works of the famous Boyle, who was a Person so knowing and skilful in the *Spagieric Art*, as well as the *Art of Medicine*, that I have heard the late renowned Boerhaave declare he learned the *English* Language for no other Reason, but to read his Writings ; and yet notwithstanding, this Gentleman himself, if rightly considered, like many more, seems too fond of a Multiplicity of Receipts.

Receipts for the Cure of *Distempers*, than which nothing can be more prejudicial, I mean, in the Hands of the Vulgar, who are far from being able to separate the *Grain* from the *Chaff*, or the true from the base Metal.

The Way to cure *Fistulas* effectually (as I think I have before hinted) is to destroy the *Callus*, or horny Substance all along the Inside of these Wounds, and then to apply strong Digestives warm, such as the *Black Ointment with Turpentine*, described in several of the former Pages.

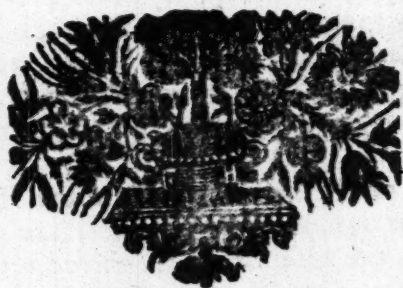
The First of these Means is answered by making a Tent of Bees-Wax with Cotton-Wick, and when the same is yet warm, to dip it in some sharp *Sarcotic*, or eating Powder, and introduce it into the *Sinus* or hollow Pipe from which the *Fistula* has it's Name; and when the *Callus* is corroded and destroy'd, you may, by the help of warm Digestives apply'd hot to the Part, cause the Flesh to granulate, and the Blood-Vessels to *mosculate*, or join together, so that the Wound may be closed in its whole Length, from the Fund to the outward Orifice.

It may not be amiss to inform the Reader, that fistulous or hollow old Wounds, are often occasioned by the Use of sharp corroding *Injections*, or *Tents* that have been skrew'd in for too long Time; Therefore such Things require Judgment in the use of them.

It is the same in other Cases, with relation to inward Medicines; for tho' the same Drug or Compound will, by a proper and timely Application, cure the Disease, yet if misapply'd, the Patient very often pays for it with a witness; and it is but a poor Sort of a Story to tell a Child, *viz.* that his Father died in learned Company, and therefore could not be found *Felo de se*. seeing he did not kill himself by his own Prescription, as many had done before him.

I shall

I shall now close this my *Second Volume* of *Farrery*, and leave the learned World to judge of the Performance; but as to the *great* as well as the *small Vulgar*, I must own, I do not think that ever I shall be so happy as to reclaim them from their ignorant Notions of Things; altho', instead of this small Book, I should write a large Folio, which indeed it were very easy to do, and yet leave as many things untouch'd; for as I have before express'd it, *A great many Things go to all Things.*



An A
and
fro

A

Alum,
Ditto
Amberg
Almond
Ditto
Antimon
Arsenic
Ditto
Antimon
Aniseed
Egypti
Ethiop
Aristolo
Arum-R
Aurum
Aqua Fe
Ditto
Arcanum
Ditto
Assa Fa
Apoſtles

A

An Account of the Prices of DRUGS
and Compounds, when purchased
from the best Hand.

A.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
A Garlic, per pound ———	0	2	0
Aloes, Barbadoes, per pound —	0	2	0
Ditto, Succotrine, per pound	0	8	0
Alum, common, per pound ———	0	0	2½
Ditto, Roch ———	0	0	4
Ambergrease, per ounce ———	1	2	6
Almonds Bitter, per pound ———	0	0	8
Ditto, Jordan ———	0	1	3
Antimony Crude, per pound ———	0	0	3½
Arsenic White, per pound ———	0	0	6
Ditto, Yellow ———	0	0	6
Antimony Diaphoretic, per ounce ———	0	0	4
Aniseed, per pound ———	0	0	6
Ægyptiacum, per pound ———	0	1	8
Æthiops Mineral, per ounce ———	0	0	6
Aristolochia, per pound ———	0	1	0
Arum-Root, per pound ———	0	1	6
Aurum Mosaicum, per ounce ———	0	1	6
Aqua Fortis, double, per pound ———	0	2	8
Ditto, single ———	0	1	8
Arcanum Corillium, per ounce ———	0	2	8
Ditto, Duplicatum, per ounce ———	0	0	4
Asa Fætida Gum, per pound ———	0	3	6
Apoſtles Ointment, per pound ———	0	0	10

Bal-

	B.	l.	s.	d.
<i>Balsam Capiwi, per pound</i> _____		0	3	0
— of <i>Gilead, per ounce</i> _____		0	0	10
— of <i>Peru, per ounce</i> _____		0	1	4
— of <i>Toulou, per ounce</i> _____		0	7	0
— <i>Polychreston, per ounce</i> _____		0	0	4
— of <i>Sulphur anisated, (true) per pound</i> _____		0	8	0
— of <i>ditto, with Turpentine, per pound</i> _____		0	2	0
— called <i>Lucatelli, per pound</i> _____		0	2	6
<i>Bole Armoniac, per pound</i> _____		0	0	3
<i>Borax, per pound</i> _____		0	3	6
<i>Burdock Seed, per pound</i> _____		0	1	0
<i>Bees Wax, per pound</i> _____		0	1	2
<i>Balaustines, per pound</i> _____		0	4	8
<i>Brimstone in Rolls, per pound</i> _____		0	0	2½
<i>Butter of Antimony, per ounce</i> _____		0	1	4
<i>Burgundy Pitch, per pound</i> _____		0	0	6
<i>Beast Spice, per pound</i> _____		0	0	9
<i>Benjamin Flowers, per ounce</i> _____		0	8	0
<i>Bezoar Mineral, per ounce</i> _____		0	3	4
— <i>Oriental</i> ———— <i>per drachm</i>		0	18	0
<i>Bark of Peru, commonly call'd Je- suit's Bark, from 7 s. to 16 s. per pound</i> _____				
<i>Bistort Root, per pound</i> _____		0	0	8
<i>Buckthorn Syrup, per pound</i> _____		0	1	0
<i>Basilicon Ointment, black or yellow, per pound</i> _____		0	1	0
<i>Benjamin Gum, per pound</i> _____		0	4	0

C.

<i>Camphire, from 35 s. to 40 s. the pre- sent price</i> _____		0	0	0
<i>Catharides, per pound</i> _____		0	6	0
<i>Castor Russia, per ounce</i> _____		0	3	4
<i>Ditto, from New-England</i> _____		0	1	0

Ceruse,

		l.	s.	d.
d.	Ceruse, commonly called <i>White-Lead</i> , per pound	0	0	3
0	<i>China Root</i> , per pound	0	2	0
10	<i>Cinnabar Native</i> , per ounce	0	2	4
4	<i>Cochineal</i> , per Ounce	0	1	4
0	<i>Coloquintida</i> , per pound	0	3	4
4	<i>Coralline</i> , per pound	0	0	6
0	<i>Cream of Tartar</i> , per pound	0	0	8
0	<i>Cordamoms</i> , the greater, per pound	0	4	4
0	<i>Coriander Seed</i> , per pound	0	1	8
0	<i>Cinnabar</i> , Factitious, per pound	0	6	8
2	Ditto, Levigated, per pound	0	8	0
6	<i>Coral</i> , white per pound	0	1	3
3	Ditto, red, per pound	0	4	0
6	Ditto, second Sort, per pound	0	3	0
0	Ditto, small, per pound	0	2	0
1	<i>Cassia Fistula</i> , per pound	0	1	3
4	Ditto, <i>Lignea</i> , per pound	0	5	0
0	<i>Cinnamon</i> , per pound	0	8	6
2	<i>Cow Itch</i> , per ounce	0	0	6
1	<i>Confection of Alkermes</i> , per ounce	0	1	0
4	<i>Calomel</i> , per ounce	0	1	0
0	<i>Causic Lunar</i> , per ounce	0	10	0
0	<i>Ceruse of Antimony</i> , per Ounce	0	0	9
3	<i>Cinnabar of Antimony</i> , per ounce	0	0	9
4	<i>Colcothar of Vitriol</i> , per	0	0	4
18	<i>Crocus Martis Astringens</i> , per pound	0	4	0
0	Ditto, <i>Apertive</i> , per pound	0	2	8
1	Ditto, <i>Metallorum</i> , per pound	0	1	8
0	<i>Cubebs</i> , per pound	0	2	8
1	<i>Cassummar Root</i> , per ounce	0	0	4
4	<i>Contrayerva</i> , per pound	0	3	0
0	<i>Costus Dulcis Root</i> , per pound	0	8	0
0	<i>Cypress-Root</i> , per pound	0	1	0
0	<i>Colcothar</i> , per ounce	0	0	5
0	<i>Camomile Flowers</i> , double, per pd.	0	2	0
6	Ditto, single	0	1	4

Dia-

Ceruse,

D.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
<i>Diagridium, per oz.</i> ———	0	1	4
<i>Dates, per pound</i> ———	0	1	0
<i>Dragon's Blood, the best, per oz.</i> ———	0	0	10
<i>ditto, second Sort per pound</i> ———	0	6	0
<i>ditto, third Sort, per pound</i> ———	0	4	0
<i>Diascordium, per pound</i> ———	0	2	0
<i>Diasena, per oz.</i> ———	0	0	8
<i>Daucus Seed, common, per pound</i> ———	0	0	8
<i>ditto, from Crete, per pound</i> ———	0	4	8
<i>Diapente, true, per oz.</i> ———	0	0	9
<i>Diapalma Plaster, per pound</i> ———	0	0	8
<i>Diachilon, simple, per pound</i> ———	0	0	8
<i>ditto, with Gums, per pound</i> ———	0	1	8
<i>Duobus pills (so called) per oz.</i> ———	0	1	0
<i>Dialtheæ Ointment, per pound</i> ———	0	1	2
<i>Diapompholigos, ditto, per pound</i> ———	0	1	4
<i>Drachms and Grains, in Setts, per</i>			
<i>Sett</i> ———	0	0	6
<i>Dittany of Crete, per pound</i> —	0	1	8

E.

<i>Elaterium, or Juice of Wild Cucum-</i>			
<i>ber, inspissated, per oz.</i> ———	0	10	0
<i>Ens Veneris, per oz.</i> ———	0	0	9
<i>Extract of Opium, per oz.</i> ———	0	1	6
<i>ditto, of Rhubarb, per oz.</i> ———	0	2	8
<i>Epithimum, per pound</i> ———	0	4	0
<i>Euphorbium Gum, per pound</i> ———	0	1	2
<i>Enula Campana, commonly call'd Eli-</i>			
<i>campane Root, per pound</i> ———	0	0	6
<i>Eringo Root, per pound</i> ———	0	1	0
<i>Epispastic, or Blistering Plaster, per</i>			
<i>pound</i> ———	0	2	8
<i>Elixir Proprietatis, per oz.</i> ———	0	0	8

Elixir

l. s. d.

Elizir Salutis, commonly called *Daf-**fy's Elixir*, per Pint ———

o 2 6

Elixir of Vitriol, *Myrchy's* per pd.

o 5 4

ditto, *Volatile Vigonis*, per pound

o 6 8

Essence of Lemons, per oz. ———

o 1 6

Extract of Wormwood, per oz. ———

o o 4

ditto, of *Centaury*, per oz. ———

o o 6

ditto, of *Jesuit's Bark*, per oz. —

o 4 o

ditto, of *Saffron*, per oz. ———

o 3 8

ditto, of *Helebore*, per oz. ———

o o 10

ditto, of *Gentian*, per oz. ———

o o 6

ditto, of *Opium*, per oz. ———

o 1 6

ditto, of *Rhubarb*, per oz. ———

o 2 11

ditto, of *Rudius*, per oz. ———

o 1 6

Elebore, white or black, per pound

o o 8

Electuary Lenitive, per pound

o o 10

Emetic Tartar, per oz. ———

o o 6

F.

Flowers of Sulphur, per pound ———

o o 4

ditto, of *Balaustines*, per pound

o 4 8

ditto, of *Lavender*, per pound, dry'd

o 3 4

ditto, *Lilly of the Valley*, dry'd, per
pound ———

o 8 o

ditto, of *Stæchas*, per pound ———

o 2 o

Fænugreek Seed, per pound ———

o o 4

Frankincense, per pound ———

o o 5

Fennel-seed, common, per pound

o o 8

ditto, sweet, ———

o o 10

Flos Unguentorum, per pound ———

o 1 6

French Barley, per pound ———

6 o 2½

ditto, *Pearl*, per pound ———

o o 4

G.

Grains of Paradise, per pound

o 1 o

Gamboge, per pound ———

o 3 o

Gum Elemy, per pound ———

o 2 8

Gum

Elixir

	l.	s.	d.
Gum Guaiacum, per pound	0	5	0
— Ammoniacum, from 6 s. to 7 s			
per pound			
— Strained, true, per pound	0	6	8
— Arabic, per pound	0	0	8
— Myrrh, the best, per pound	0	2	8
— Tragacanth, per pound the best	0	2	4
Guaiacum-wood, or Lignum Vitæ Rasp-			
ings, per pound	0	0	2
Glass of Antimony, per pound	0	2	0
Gum Galbanum, per pound	0	7	6
ditto, strain'd (true) per pound	0	9	0
Gum Lacc. Seed, per pound	0	3	6
— ditto, Shell, per pound	0	2	0
— Mastic, per pound	0	5	4
ditto. second Sort	0	4	0
— Olibanum, per pound	0	1	8
— Opoponax, per pound	0	1	4
— Sarcocolla, per pound	0	4	0
— Scammony, from Smyrna, per oz.	0	0	10
— Seneca, per pound	0	1	0
— Styrax Calamet. per pound	0	6	0
ditto, Liquid, per pound	0	2	0
Taccamahac, per pound	0	2	0
ditto; Strained	0	2	8
Guttæ Vitæ, per oz.	0	0	9
— Goddard, per oz.	0	1	0
Gentian Root, per pound	0	5	0
Galengal, per pound	0	1	4
Gum Juniper, per pound	0	1	2

H.

Honey, per pound	0	0	4
Horse Spice, per pound	0	0	6
Hermoadts, per pound	0	1	8
Henbane Seed, per pound	0	1	4
Helebores, black per pound	0	0	8
ditto, white, per pound	0	0	8

Honey

Honey of
HierapiJuniper
Jesuits

—ditto

Jalop-R

Irish Sla

Indian L

pound

Ipecacua

Isinglass

—Sec

—Th

Jews E

Lapis Co

Laurel L

Lapis In

—ditto

Liquid L

Lead, w

ditto,

ditto,

Liquorice

ditto,

ditto,

London L

Lemnian

Litharge

Lac Sulph

Mercuriu

ditto,

VOL. I

s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
5	0	Honey of Roses, per pound	0	1	4
		Hierapicra Species, so called, per pd.	0	12	0

I.

6	8	Juniper Berries, per pound	0	0	3
0	8	Jesuits Bark, per pound	0	7	0
2	8	—ditto, best, per pound	0	12	0
2	4	Jalap-Root, per pound	0	4	6
0	2	Irish Slate, per oz.	0	0	4
2	0	Indian Leaf, or Malabathrum, per			
7	6	pound	0	8	0
9	0	Ipecacuanha Root, per pound	0	8	0
3	6	Isinglass, the best, per pound	0	5	0
2	0	—Second Sort	0	4	4
5	4	—Third Sort, ditto,	0	3	4
4	0	Jews Ears, per pound	0	2	6
1	8				

L.

1	4	Lapis Calaminaris, per pound	0	0	3
4	0	Laurel Berries, per pound	0	1	3
0	10	Lapis Infernalis, per oz.	0	0	6
1	0	—ditto, Medicamentofus, per oz.	0	0	3
6	0	Liquid Laudanum, per oz.	0	0	8
2	0	Lead, white, per pound	0	0	3
2	8	ditto, red, per pound	0	0	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
0	9	ditto, black, per pound	0	1	4
1	0	Liquorice-Root, the best, per pound	0	0	5
5	0	ditto, powdered, the best, per pd.	0	0	8
1	4	ditto, Second Sort	0	0	4
1	2	London Laudanum, per oz.	0	4	0
		Lemnian Earth, per pound	0	0	6
		Litharge of Silver or Gold, per pound	0	0	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
		Lac Sulphuris, per pound	0	4	0

M.

0	4	Mercurius dulcis, per oz.	0	0	7
0	6	ditto, Precipitate, red, per pound	0	8	0
1	8				
1	4				
0	8				
0	8				
Honey					

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
<i>ditto, Sublimate, corrosive, per pd.</i>	0	6	6
<i>Mastic Gum, the best, per pound</i>	0	5	4
<i>ditto, Second Sort</i>	0	4	0
<i>Mecoacan Root, per pound</i>	0	5	0
<i>Melilot Plaster, per pound</i>	0	0	10
<i>Milk of Sulphur, commonly called Lac</i>			
<i>Sulphuris, per pound</i>	0	4	0
<i>Mithridate, per pound</i>	0	3	4
<i>Musk, per drachm</i>	0	3	6
<i>Myrobalans, all the different kinds, per pound</i>	0	1	4

N.

Nitre, or Salt-Petre, per pound	—	o	o	10
Nux Vomica, per pound	—	o	o	8
Nerve Oil, common Sort, per pound		o	o	6

O.

Opium, per pound	—	o	10	0
Oil of sweet Almonds, per pound	—	o	2	4
— of Chamomile, common, per pound	—	o	1	4
ditto, Chemical, per oz.	—	o	5	0
— of Swallows, per pound	—	o	1	4
— of Bays, per pound	—	o	1	2
— Linseed, cold drawn, per pound	—	o	1	4
— of Worms, per pound	—	o	1	4
— of Olives, the best, per pound	—	o	1	0
— of Petre, per pound	—	o	1	8
— of Spike, common, 'tis a rank				

Cheat, for the true Oil of Spike, I mean, the Chemical Oil of Spikenard, is never made in *England*, nor can any true be procured for Money, altho' the Apothecaries sell you *Oil of Turpentine, tinctured with*

IMPROVED.

291

s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
6	6	Barbados Tar, for the true Oil of			
5	4	Spike, at 8 d. per oz. —			
4	0	Oil of Turpentine, per pound —	0	0	6
5	0	—of Aniseed, per pound —	0	8	6
0	10	—of Juniper, per pound —	0	7	0
		—of Bricks, per pound —	0	2	4
4	0	—of Caraway-seed, per oz. —	0	1	0
3	4	—of Cloves, per oz. —	0	2	4
3	6	—of Cinnamon, per pound —	1	16	0
		—of Lavender, per oz. —	0	5	4
1	4	—of Mace, by Expression, per pd. —	0	18	0
		—of ditto, Liquid, per oz. —	0	1	0
		—of Nutmegs, per oz. —	0	8	0
		—of Mint, per oz. —	0	5	4
		—of Rhodium, per oz. —	1	0	0
0	10	—of Amber, common, per pound —	0	2	0
0	8	—of ditto, rectified, per pound —	0	4	0
0	6	—of Sulphur, by the Bell, per oz. —	0	0	4
		—of Vitriol, per pound —	0	2	0
		—of Sassafras, per oz. —	0	1	0
		—of Savin, Chemical, per oz. —	0	5	4
		—of St. John's Wort, per pound —	0	1	4
10	0	—call'd Palm Oil, per pound —	0	0	8
2	4	—of Scorpions, per pound —	0	2	6
1	4	Oxyroceum true, per pound —	0	7	0
5	0	ditto, 2d Sort, per pound —	0	2	4
1	4	Oxymel of Squills, per pound —	0	1	4
1	2	Ointment, see Unguent.			

P.

1	8	Pepper long, the best, per pound —	0	1	6
		ditto, 2d Sort —	0	0	10
		ditto, Guinea, per pound —	0	0	8
		Parasfitty, or Sperma Ceti, per pound —	0	4	6
		sometimes 'tis 8 or 10 s. per pound			
		Pelitory of Spain, per pound —	0	1	4
		Pills called (ex duobus) per oz. —	0	1	3
		ditto, Matthew's, per oz. —	0	1	3
		O 2			ditto,

	l.	s.	d.
ditto, Rudius, per oz. _____	0	1	7
ditto, Ruffi, per oz. _____	0	1	3
ditto, Gum, per oz. _____	0	1	8
ditto, Cochiae, the greater, per oz. _____	0	1	8
ditto, lesser, per oz. _____	0	1	4
Plaiſter call'd Adbernium, or Rupture			
Plaiſter, per pound _____	0	1	6
ditto, of Bay Berries, per pound _____	0	2	0
ditto, of Bolearmoniac, per pound _____	0	1	6
ditto, Cephalic, per pound _____	0	2	0
ditto, of Hemlock, with Amoniacum			
or Spleen Plaiſter, per pound _____	0	6	0
ditto, of Cummin, per pound _____	0	1	6
ditto, Diachylon Simple, or Diapal-			
ma, per pound _____	0	0	8
ditto, with Gums, per pound _____	0	2	0
ditto, Blistering, per pound _____	0	3	0
ditto, Melilot, Green, per pound _____	0	0	10
ditto, Red-Lead, per pound _____	0	0	8
ditto, Mucilages, per pound _____	0	2	0
ditto, Oxycroceum true, per pound _____	0	7	0
ditto, ſecond Sort _____	0	2	0
ditto, of Paracellſus, from 1 s 6 d.			
to 2 s 6 d. per pound _____			
ditto, Stomach, per pound _____	0	3	0
Pomatum, per pound _____	0	1	0
Powder of Turmeric, per pound _____	0	0	0
_____ of Elicampane, per pound _____	0	0	0
_____ of Liquorice, the beſt, per pd. _____	0	0	0
_____ ditto, ſecond Sort _____	0	0	0
_____ of Jallop-Root, per pound _____	0	6	0
_____ Arum-Root, compound, per oz. _____	0	0	0
_____ Crabs Claws, compound, per			
oz. _____	0	14	0
_____ ditto, without the Bezoar, per			
oz. _____	0	1	0
_____ Cornachini, per oz. _____	0	0	0
_____ Diaſenna, per oz. _____	0	0	0

Quickſil

Rhubarb

10 s.

or 5 l

Royal St

Regulus

Saffron,

Senna,

Snake R

Sal Arm

Soap, B

Staves-

Soap of

Spaniſh

Spirit of

		l.	s.	d.
_____	<i>ad Guttetam, or Powder a-</i>			
_____	<i>gainst an Epilepsy, per oz.</i>	0	1	8
_____	<i>Haly, per oz.</i>	0	1	0
_____	Countess of Warwick, or			
_____	Earl of Warwick's Pow-			
_____	der, per oz.	0	1	2
_____	of Crabs Claws, per oz.	0	0	8
_____	of Coral, both red and white			
_____	per oz.	0	0	8
_____	of Pearl, per oz.	0	2	8
_____	of Amber, per oz.	0	0	8
_____	of Egg-shells, per oz.	0	0	6
_____	Precipitate Red, per pound	0	8	0
_____	ditto, White, per oz.	0	1	0
_____	ditto, Green, per oz.	0	1	11

Q.

Quicksilver, per pound _____ 0 5 0

R.

Rhubarb, the best at this time is 1 l.

10 s. per pound, but it is often 4 l.

or 5 l. a pound _____

Royal Stiptic Water, per oz. _____ 0 0 4

Regulus of Antimony, per pound _____ 0 4 8

S.

Saffron, English, per oz. _____ 0 2 4

Senna, the best, per pound _____ 0 4 0

Snake Root, per pound _____ 0 3 0

Sal Armoniac crude, per pound _____ 0 2 0

Soap, Black, per pound _____ 0 0 6

Staves-Acre Seed, per pound _____ 0 1 0

Soap of Tartar, per pound _____ 0 0 6

Spanish Juice, per pound _____ 0 1 2

Spirit of Wine, per gallon _____ 0 4 6

O 3

Syrup

it ourselves, it is exceeding hard to be got without Sophistication with Human Urine and Quick Lime, so that the *Salt of Hartshorn* of the Shops, is more a *Cautic* than a *Cordial*; whereas, if it were truly prepared, there is scarce a Medicine in the whole *Materia Medica* that is more effectual in recruiting the *animal Spirits*, after *Fevers* that have been so unmerciful as to leave the *Nervous Fibrillæ* in a parch'd and worn-out State

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
<i>Spirit of Juniper, per pound</i> ———	6	1	8
— of <i>Lavender compound, per pound</i>	0	3	4
— of <i>Castor of New-England, per pound</i> ———	0	3	6
— of <i>ditto, from Russia, per pound</i>	0	8	6
— of <i>Scurvy-grass simple, per pound</i>	0	1	10
— <i>ditto, purging, per pound</i> ———	0	3	6
— of <i>Nitre common, per pound</i> —	0	3	6
— <i>ditto, sweet, per pound</i> ———	0	2	4
— of <i>Sal Armoniac, per pound</i> —	0	2	9
— of <i>ditto, with Tartar</i> ———	0	3	6
— of <i>Salt common, per pound</i> —	0	1	6
— <i>ditto, sweet, per pound</i> ———	0	2	8
<i>Sarsaparilla Root, per pound</i> ———	0	3	6

T.

<i>Tar Barbados, per pound</i> ———	0	1	4
<i>Turpentine common, per pound</i> ———	0	0	3
— <i>ditto, Strasburg, per pound</i> —	0	1	8
— <i>è Chio, per pound</i> ———	0	6	0
— from <i>Cypress, per pound</i> ———	0	4	6
— of <i>Venice, per pound</i> ———	0	0	9

This last is manufactured by the Wholesale Dealers, from the common Tur-

O 4

entine,

pentine, by boiling it up to a thicker Consistence; and it may not be amiss to take notice, that our *New-England* Traders have got a Way of imitating, or coming very near to the finest *Turpentine*s and *Balsams* of the *East*, from Trees of their own Growth; insomuch, that there are not many People can distinguish them; tho' the true *Balm* of *Gilead*, the *Chio* and *Strasburg Turpentine*s, are yet singular in their Characteristicks, particularly their Delicacy of Flavour.

The Counterfeits which some make in *England*, are knowable in a little time by keeping, for there is a Separation of them into thinner Parts, almost like an *Oil*; and the thicker like a *Coagulum*; but it is ten thousand Pities People should be so cheated as they are in the finer Kinds of *Turpentine*, seeing no one thing in Nature is endowed with such sovereign Virtues, in respect to healing of outward, as well as inward *Wounds* and *Ulcers*; and I make no doubt of the Possibility of managing the Matter so, that an *animal Body* (by the use of some of the Tribe of *Turpentine*s at proper Times and Seasons) may be made Proof against the Inclemencies of the Air, and continue in a hale and vigorous State down to a great old Age; but I shall desist at present from any farther *Encomiums* in praise of this noble and most valuable Production of Nature, and leave it to a more fit Opportunity,

when

when I think of publishing my Thoughts with respect to the several and different use of this *Tribe*, unless some more ingenious Pen shall take the Hint, and by that Means anticipate my Design.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
<i>Turmeric, per pound</i> _____	0	0	9
<i>Treacle London, per pound</i> _____	0	2	8
<i>Turpeth Root, per pound</i> _____	0	5	4

U.

<i>Vipers, per doz.</i> _____	0	10	0
<i>Vitriol White, per pound</i> _____	0	0	10
<i>ditto, Roman, per pound</i> _____	0	1	6
<i>ditto, Green, or what we call Co- peras, per pound</i> _____	0	0	1
<i>Verdigrease French, per pound</i> _____	0	2	0
<i>ditto, English, per pound</i> _____	0	1	0
<i>Vermicelli, per pound</i> _____	0	1	6
<i>Venice Treacle, per pound</i> _____	0	2	4
<i>Unguent call'd Egyptianum, per pound</i> _____	0	1	10
<i>ditto White, with Camphire, per pound</i> _____	0	1	3
<i>—of the Apostles, per pound</i> _____	0	0	10
<i>—Basilicon Yellow, per pound</i> _____	0	1	0
<i>—ditto, Black, per pound</i> _____	0	1	0
<i>—Dialtheæ, per pound</i> _____	0	1	3
<i>—Diapompholigos, per pound</i> _____	0	1	6
<i>—of Gum Elemi, or Linamentum Arcai, per pound</i> _____	0	1	8
<i>—Martiatum, or the Soldier's Oint- ment, per pound</i> _____	0	1	6
<i>—Nerwinum, per pound</i> _____	0	1	4
<i>—Nutritum, per pound</i> _____	0	1	4
<i>—Pomatum, per pound</i> _____	0	1	3
<i>—of Poplar, per pound</i> _____	0	1	4
<i>—of Roses, per pound</i> _____	0	1	6
<i>—Red</i> _____			

O 5

The Art of FARRIERY

		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
— Red drying, per Pound —		0	1	2
— of Elder, per pound —		0	1	4
— of Tutia, per pound —		0	1	8
— of Opodeldoc, per pound —		0	2	6

W

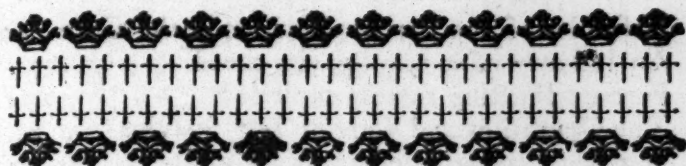
Worm Seed, per pound —		0	4	0
------------------------	--	---	---	---

Z

Zedoary of the East-Indies, per pd.		0	1	0
ditto, Turkey, per pound —		0	2	0



THE



THE INDEX.

A

A CIDS, their manner of operating in human Bodies explained	157
By what manner of operating they cure the Scurvy	158
Animal Bodies very differently disposed	196
An animal Body compared to a Watch	237
Anatomy, &c. requisite to make a good Physician, Surgeon, or Farrier	26

B.

B Itch-daughter, a whimsical Notion	157
Bitch-daughter, the ridiculous Notion of a Horse's being rid by it	94
Bleeding, Receipt to stop Bleeding	197
The different Preparations of it	<i>ibid.</i>
Manner of its Application	198
How it acts	<i>ibid.</i>
A particular Instance of its Efficacy	<i>ibid.</i>
Clotted Blood must be removed before it is applied	<i>ibid.</i>
Bog-Spavin the Nature of it explained	40
Absurdity	

I N D E X.

Aburdity of the Farriers Practice in the Cure	40
An Instance of a Bog-Spavin cured	215
Farriers Practice therein exploded	<i>ibid.</i>
The Operation and Cure of Bog-Spavins	216
Bog-Spavins compared to Wind galls	<i>ibid.</i>
Receipt for a Fomentation	217
Farther Cause of Bog-Spavins	214
Taking up the Veins for the Cure of a Bog-Spavin	215
ridiculous	215
Bone-Spavin, and Bone Excrescences, the Method of Cure	218
The Air prejudicial to the Bones when bare	<i>ibid.</i>
Physical Reasons for a Bone-Spavin, Curb, &c.	44

C.

C Ataract, a Powder for the Cure of it	257
The Method of using it	<i>ibid.</i>
A particular Instance of the Success attending this Remedy	258, 259, 260
Cautery actual, its use in different Diseases	199
Sciatica cured by it	<i>ibid.</i>
An Instance of a Cure performed by the Potential Cautery	<i>ibid.</i>
Choice of a Horse, Directions to chuse a good one	61
How to avoid being cheated	<i>ibid.</i>
Horses laying down often a bad Sign	72
Turking the Toes out a bad Sign	75
Every Look and Action should be observed	73
Of Chronical Diseases	158, 159
Clap in the Back Sinews not soon cured	193
The Reason why	<i>ibid.</i>
Cold, the Time requisite to cure a Cold	193
Particulars to be observed in the Cure of a Cold	192
Receipt for a Cold	191
The Danger of Colds, Surfeits, &c.	160
Cold Weather, the Effects of it upon the Skin of Man or Horse	172
Slight Colds may be cured without Medicines	194
The	

TH
 Sw
 Co
 His
 Au
 Ind
 d
 Wh
 The
 How
 Thin
 View
 After
 Whi
 Hor
 Conf
 Costi
 Curb
 Sickl
 Cure
 the
 Cure
 M
 Cuttin

D
 Dileas
 Differ
 Differ
 Sympt
 Dogs,

E A
 R
 ward
 Ear-W

I N D E X.

40	The Cure of more desperate Colds	194
215	Sweating a Horse proper for a Cold	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>ibid.</i>	Colour of a Horse	2
216	His Goodness guessed at by it	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>ibid.</i>	Author's Sentiments upon it	<i>ibid.</i>
217	Indications of his Goodness and Temper may be	
214	drawn from it	3
avin	What Colour is best	<i>ibid.</i>
215	The Colour must be observed	62
hod	How he stands in his Stall	63
218	Thin-Shoulder'd a good Sign	65
<i>ibid.</i>	View his Shoulders, Back, and Quarters	<i>ibid.</i>
44	Afterwards his Limbs	66
	White Animals in general, the most tender	6
	Horses of the same Colour odd and uncouth	<i>ibid.</i>
257	Consumptions, the Nature of them	190
<i>ibid.</i>	Costiveness a Sign of a strong Constitution	106
this	Curb, the Nature of it	41
260	Sickle-houghed Horses most subject to Curbs	<i>ibid.</i>
199	Cure for a Swelling of the Glands or Kernels of	
<i>ibid.</i>	the Neck	200
tial	Cure for Pain in the Ear often mistaken for the	
<i>ibid.</i>	Mad-Staggers	175
one	Cutting, Receipt for a Horse's cutting	204

D.

72	D eath proceeding from old Age, the natural	
75	Cause of it	106
73	Diseases, many more now than formerly	90
59	Different Diseases affect differently disposed Fibres	
93		234
<i>ibid.</i>	Difference between Acute and Chronic Diseases	193
93	Symptoms often mistaken for Diseases themselves	91
92	Dogs, the Reason of their eating Grass	113

E.

of	E AR described	265
72	Reason why human Ears do not move up-	
94	wards and downwards	<i>ibid.</i>
he	Ear-Wax, its Use, and how produced	<i>ibid.</i>
	The	The

I N D E X.

The Drum of the Ear described	266
The Use of the Hole, or Passage thro' the Drum of the Ear	<i>ibid.</i>
Three Bones under the Drum of the Ear	<i>ibid.</i>
Epilepsies, Horses not subject to Epilepsies or nervous Disorders like Men	203
Exercise prejudicial to some Horses, and useful to others	147
An Instance of it	<i>ibid.</i>
The Reasons why	148
Horse should be exercised according to the Disposition of his Fibres	103
A washy Constitution how discovered	<i>ibid.</i>
Absorbent Vessels, their Use	<i>ibid.</i>
Exercise best for the Preservation of Health	85
Exercise the best Physick	89
The Diseases produced for want of Exercise	93
Horse high fed, without Exercise, not fit for a Journey	91
Subject to a fizy Blood	<i>ibid.</i>
Want of Exercise subjects the Blood to Putrefaction	92

F

F Arcy, a Cure for it	254
Several Receipts for the same	255
Farriers Practice not to be confided in	46
More Skill required to make a good Farrier than Physician	266
Common Farriers censured	215
Farriers ignorant of the Nature of Purges	86
Farriery the Study of it recommended to Gentlemen	17
Foals should run with the Dam a Year	130
Their proper Food afterwards	<i>ibid.</i>
Lying in their own Dung bad	<i>ibid.</i>
Colt three Years old, how to be managed	131
Backing of Colts, the right Method	132
Foals should be used to the Halter and Bit	133
Starting,	

I N D E X.

266	Starting, the Reason of a Horse's starting when first back'd	134
Drum	Why Cart Horses start at an uncommon Load	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>ibid.</i>	Gait of a Horse distinguishable when a Foal	135
<i>ibid.</i>	Foal's Motion like to continue the same when grown old	<i>ibid.</i>
or ner-	Rather grows worse than better at Horse's Estate	<i>ibid.</i>
203		
eful to		
147	His Motion depends on his natural Disposition	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>ibid.</i>	Colts, when to be taken into the House	136
148	Running Cattle, how spoiled	<i>ibid.</i>
Dispo-	Three Years old a proper Time to take in Running Horses	<i>ibid.</i>
103		
<i>ibid.</i>	Foals, Method of raising them good	52
<i>ibid.</i>	The <i>Arabian</i> Method of raising them	53
85	Their Care in the Genealogies of Horses	<i>ibid.</i>
89	Reason why an <i>Arabian</i> Horse will out-do ours in travelling	54
e 93		
for a	Food, what proper when taken from Grass	138
91	Why a young Horse galls sooner than an old one	161
<i>ibid.</i>		
faction	Food for Horses, the Nature of it	97
92	Oats and Beans the best Provender	<i>ibid.</i>
	Little Horses sometimes require more Food than larger	106
254	Horses may eat much, and yet be unhealthy	107
255	Horse's Feed should be proportioned to his Labour	157
46		
r than	Too long at hard Meat bad, without Exercise	95
266	Food unwholsome, creates many Disorders in the Body of a Horse	84
215		
86	Little Feeders often the best Horses	<i>ibid.</i>
Gentle-	Hay and Grass alone poor Feeding	<i>ibid.</i>
17	Should not feed too fast	85
130	Food and Exercise, the common Errors with relation to them	83
<i>ibid.</i>		
<i>ibid.</i>	Inconveniency of Horses living upon Hay alone	110
131		
132	Horse will eat more indifferent than good Hay	<i>ibid.</i>
133		
arting,	Barley	

I N D E X.

Barley the common Food in <i>Italy</i> and <i>Spain</i>	98
Wheat purges Horses unused to it	ibid.
Change of Diet wholesome	ibid.
Hay, none better than our own	99
The Quantity of Corn necessary for Horse's Feed	ibid.
A Horse eating a moderate Quantity, may perform as well as one that eats more, and why	104
Old Men eat more than a Middle-aged, and why	105
Dunging too frequently a Sign of Weakness	ibid.
Reason of young Horses eating much, and not looking fat	102
The most juicy Hay the most healthy	111
Voracious eating of Hay the Cause of Disorders at the Stomach	109
What Allowance of Corn proper for one Day	ibid.
The Quantity for Horses that do little Work	ibid.
Horses not to be fed with Hay alone, and a scanty Feed of Oats	99
An Instance of the Death of a Coach-Horse by it	ibid.
A Horse should always be fed above his Work	100
A young Horse requires more Feed than a Middle-aged one	101
Foul in the Body, what is meant by it	110

G.

G Landers, the Cause of them	94
Glanders not catching	191
Glanders where situated	205
An Injection for the Cure	206
Farriers Receipt for the same	207
Grease and Scratches proceed from the want of Exercise	86
Grease, &c. mechanically accounted for	153
Grease and Scratches may be cured without Physick	171
Scratches no Distemper in the Blood	175
Scratches, a farther Account of them	241
The	

I N D E X.

The Cause and Symptoms of them	242
Another Remedy for the Scratches	172
Purging useless	173
Horses easily cured of it, provided they would lay down	248
A Water for the Cure of the Scratches in Horses	256
The common Wound-Ointment good against Scratches	171
An Ointment for the Scratches	247
Gravel, the Reason why Horses are not troubled with it	203
Stone, the best Posture to prevent it	204
Gravel, a Receipt for it	227
Horses subject to it	<i>ibid.</i>
Gravel and Stone proceed from the same Cause in Horses as in Men	229
Signs of the Gravel or Stone	<i>ibid.</i>
The Cure	230
A Receipt for it	<i>ibid.</i>
Opiates good in the Gravel, and why	231
Green Sickness in Maidens accounted for	112
Of Gripes in Horses	200
Groom, his necessary Qualifications	136
Receipts of little Use to them	137
Ought to be directed by their Masters	<i>ibid.</i>
May be allowed some external Applications	<i>ibid.</i>
Groom, his proper Weight	140
Grooms not to be intrusted with the Management of inward Medicines	138
Manner of Riding or keeping a Seat	166
The Person best qualified for riding	161
Directions for Grooms	171

H.

H Abits and Temper of Horses	80
Of the good and ill Habits of Horses and their Keepers	<i>ibid.</i>

The

I N D E X.

The most certain Method to know whether a Horse	
has any natural or acquired Habits	81
Horses Temper alter with their Years	ibid.
Disposition of Horses different	132
An Horse's Inclination may be known by the Mo-	
tion of his Ears	59
Training up Colts lays a Foundation for good or	
bad Habits	82
An Instance of it	ibid.
Horses out of their Sphere as well as Men	7
The Breed should be observed	8
Padding the best Method of curing ill Habits	135
Head-ach from hard-drinking, mechanically ac-	
counted for	90
Horizontal Posture of a Horse the Cause of Distem-	
pers	138
Horses pulling their Hay under their Feet, not so	
bad a Sign as is believed	111
Why Horses Distempers are cured with Difficulty,	
	195
Hoof, the Nature of it	211
Horse's should be dark and shining	ibid.
The Parts most liable to Accidents	ibid.
Too much Care cannot be taken in chusing them	
sound	ibid.
White Hoof the most brittle	ibid.
Those ribbed with white worse than black	ibid.
Trick play'd by Dealers in Horses to hide Blemishes	
of the Hoofs	33
An Account of the Author's being imposed upon by	
a Dealer in Horses	ibid.
The Reason why we are so often cheated with bad	
Horses	34
Hoof seldom good after a Quitter-bone	36
Should be plain and even	37
Those with Wrinkles a Sign of a hot-beaten Hoof	
	ibid.
What Grease is best for the Hoofs	164
Oily Medicines most proper for brittle Hoofs	165
Humours, a very dark Term	26
	Humours

Hu
Op
ex
Pro
m
Sw
Sit
to
Fal
Th
Th

J
Inc
Ind
Jock
Jock
Jock
The
Dea
the
Dea
Dea
Dea
Isch
Hor

G
Kibe
Reaf
The
Met
Dang
cess

I N D E X.

Humours fallen down, a vulgar Error	87
Operation of the Body, and Humours mechanically explained	88
Prone and horizontal Posture, the Difference it makes with Relation to the Juices	ibid.
Swell'd Legs mechanically accounted for	89
Situation and Posture of the Body too little attended to	ibid.
Falling down of Humours an Impropriety	152
The Word Humours misapplied by the Vulgar	233
The soundest Horse is full of Humours	110

I.

J Aundice, a Receipt for it	208
Incubus or Night-mare, accounted for	96
Incubus, occasioned by Dreams	ibid.
Indigestion what	113
Jockeys, no Credit to be given to them	8
Jockeys Boys, their Perfections	11
Jockeys, on Account of their Knavery	ibid.
Their Stable Exercise described	12
Dealers, how to proceed when you buy Horses of them	48
Dealers Tricks exposed	61
Dealers Excuse for Horse's going lame	74
Dealers, Remarks on their Protestations	67
Ischury what	232
Horses not so subject to it as Men	233

K

G OOD Keeping, Exercise, &c. secures a Horse from the Farriers	209
Kibes, a mechanical Account of them	242
Reason of their appearing in Winter	243
Their Cure	244
Method of Cure for Kibed-heels	251
Danger of approaching too near the Fire when excessive cold	251

I N D E X.

A fatal Instance of it	252
The Practice of the Laplanders, and Russians in this Case	253
Sudden Heat endangers a Mortification	<i>ibid.</i>
An Ointment for them when they are ulcerated	254
The Manner of applying it	<i>ibid.</i>
Kin in the Lip, how cured	245

L.

L Ameness not caused by old Shoes	74
Litter, the Reason why a Horse eats it	111
Lungs, how they should be made	120
Consumption of the Lungs how defined	<i>ibid.</i>

M.

M Allenders, what	70
Mankind most subject to Diseases	200
Marks, the Doctrine of them more owing to Custom than Experience	4
Folly of cutting Horse's Tails exposed	<i>ibid.</i>
Best Marks in the Feet	5
White-leg'd most subject to the Scratches	<i>ibid.</i>
Feathers, or different Turnings of the Hair, no Sign of Goodness or otherwise	7
<i>Soleysell's</i> Opinion of the Marks of Horses	<i>ibid.</i>
Medicines doing the most Good are generally least esteemed	108
Mrs. <i>Stephen's</i> Medicines, an Account of them	155, 156
Many Medicines prejudicial	151
To purify the Blood	152
The Use of alterative Medicines	<i>ibid.</i>
Excellency of my Ball	192
Manner of using it	<i>ibid.</i>
A cordial alterative Ball	292
Millepedes, which best	191

O.

O Ver-reach, how to manage a Horse when he has it	210
--	-----

PAIN,

I N D E X.

P.

P AIN, an Account of it, and how produced	269
Pavement, how it should be ordered to prevent	
Distempers in Horse's Heels	136
Physicians, too numerous	108
Physicians Ignorance a publick Disadvantage	146
Plants, the Analogy between them and Animals	178
Piles, &c. uncommon to Horses	200
The Reason why	201
Purges, their ill Consequences in Jockeys Hands	139
Why frequent purging improper	ibid.
Farriers Mistake of the Matter discharged by purg-	
ing	140
What Purge is necessary when there is Occasion for	
one	173
Receipt for the common Aloes Purge	174
Elective Purgation exploded	248
Manner how different Purges operate	249
The Opinion of <i>Paracelsus</i> and <i>Van Helmont</i> con-	
cerning Purges	249
Melagogues, or Purges of black Bile, considered	250
What Method to be taken with Horses after purg-	
ing	147
Author's Opinion of the common Method of giv-	
ing Physick	107
A proper Drink when Horses purge	202
Purging, when necessary	150
Exercise, how to be managed with a proper Purge	140
How to be taken	ibid.
Proper Feed after a Purge	ibid.
Refinous Purges, their ill Effects	141
The Reason why	ibid.
Many Horses are killed by them	141
A Remedy for Irritations of the Guts by a Purge	ibid.
Method	

I N D E X.

Method of preparing it	142
Evils arising from refinous Purges cannot be too much guarded against	142
Lixivial Salts proper to correct the Acrimony of such Purges	ibid.
Instance of the ill Consequence of these Purges	ib.
The Symptoms before Death	ibid.
Discovery upon opening the Carcase	ibid.
Ill Effects of them upon the Stomach	ibid.
Difficulty of relieving a Horse in this Condition	144
From whence it proceeds	ibid.
Judicious People not to be deterred from the use of such Purges	ibid.
Ought not to be entrusted in the Hands of Farriers	ibid.

Q.

Quicksilver, the killing of it what	247
Quincy, a Receipt for it	226

R.

RAT Tails what	5
How cured	ibid.
An Ointment for it	6
Receipt for Escharotic	176
How it shall be used	ibid.
A Description of Balsams, with their Virtues	177
The Difference of them	178
A Receipt for Phagedenick Water	180
Method of using it	ibid.
Receipt to make Cordial Balls	150
Recipes in general, only proper to confound the Vulgar	147
Rheumatism explained	200
Rheumatism, or Sciatica, an oleous Mixture for it	45
Horses subject to these Diseases	ibid.
Sciatica described	219
The Cause of it	ibid.
The Cure of it	220
Reason	

INDEX.

Reason of the thick white Crust upon some Peoples Blood	220
Dr. <i>Ward's</i> Pill and Drop, a Cure for the Rheumatism, and why	221
An Ointment for the Rheumatism	223
A proper Powder to mix with my Ball for the Rheumatism	ibid.
Ætherial Oil of Turpentine good in the Sciatica	ibid.
The Dose of it for a Horse	224
A Purge for the Rheumatism	220
Ring-bone and Quitter bone explained	57
Running-Horses, some Observations upon them	115
Their proper Make	116
An Encomium upon Horses	117
Colour of a Running Horse, which best	118
Size	ibid.
Head, Eyes and Nostrils, how shaped	119
Neck, the proper Length of it	ibid.
Tail shaking, or changing the Feet, a bad Omen but not always a Rule	149
Staling after a Heat, shews a Horse is hard run	ibid.
What is most proper to wash the Mouth with after Running	ibid.
Good Keeping, and Exercise, the best Means of making a Horse run his Course	123
When a Horse brings his Haunches well under him, a good Sign	123
Shoulders should be moderately thin and narrow	124
Shoulder-Blades should not appear moving up and down under the Skin	ibid.
Back better long than short	ibid.
Ribs should not be round	125
Flat-rib'd Horse, his Advantage	ibid.
Haunches should be large and wide	ibid.
Croupe should be pretty strait	126
Thighs and Limbs should be full and strong	ibid.
Sickle-hoof'd Horses not proper for Running	127
Hoofs of a Running-Horse should be black, &c.	ib.
Stallion descended from a good Race, best to produce Running-Cattle	ibid.
	Not

INDEX

Not to leap many Mares in a Season	128
Management of a Horse after Running	162
How he should be fed and water'd	ibid.
Heels should be washed with warm Water	163
Ointment for the Heels, with Method of using it	ib.
Stalls what most proper	164
Water, what most proper to wash the Heels	ibid.

S.

S EA Sickness accounted for	91
A particular Receipt for the Scurvy	153, 154
Shape of a Horse enquired into	1
Round buttocked secures him from cutting behind	ib.
A Flat Forehead a Beauty	2
Rainbow Neck not only a Beauty, but a Sign of a Horse's being fit for Business	ib.
Shape, the Goodness of a Horse to be known by it	9
Few so well shaped, but they may have Faults	ib.
Lips should be thin	19
Neck should be leanish and taper from the Withers to the Head	ibid.
Forehead rather flat than raised	12
Eyes should be full and sprightly	ibid.
The Eye-pits not much sunk	13
Thick Eyelids a Sign of a sluggish Disposition	ib.
A great Head a Sign of distempered Eyes	ib.
An Instance of it	ibid.
Wall-Eyes unfashionable, tho' good	14
Ground of the Eye, what	ibid.
Study of the Eye much neglected	15
Jaw-bones should be wide towards the upper part	ib.
Throple or Windpipe loose from the Neck, a Sign of a thorough-winded Horse	ibid.
Muzzle should be little else beside Skin and Bone	16
Nostrils should be large and extensive	ibid.
Mouth and Tongue should be reasonably large	ib.
Palate thin and lean, a Sign of old Age	17
His Head should be small	ibid.
Ears, how ought to be placed	10
	Their

Th
Ho
Re
Bac
Ho
Bre
Lon
H
Bell
Rou
The
Hin
th
Up
A H
Shap
fer
Of
How
Dutch
Sole
Heel
Thigh
The
Too
Hams
Other
Shape
a St
Mane,
Job's
Wither
Should
Thin
The C
Legs
Thick-
Sir Wil
Should
Hence
VOL.

I N D E X.

8	Their Substance should be thin	10
52	Horses Temper known by them	<i>ibid.</i>
d.	Reins should be broad	27
53	Back rather strait than hollow	<i>ibid.</i>
b.	Hollow Back denotes Weakness	<i>ibid.</i>
54	Breem-backed Horse not the best	<i>ibid.</i>
d.	Long and Strong-back'd Horse best for Running, Hunting, or the Road	28
	Belly should be capacious and large	<i>ibid.</i>
	Round-bellied Horses worse winded than the large	<i>ib.</i>
91	The Reason for it	29
54	Hind Pasterns should have the same Properties as those before	47
1	Upright Pasterns Signs of a good Horse	<i>ibid.</i>
ib.	A Horse bending in his Pasterns trots most easy	48
2	Shape, Remarks upon the Shape of Horses of dif- ferent Climates	49
f a	Of <i>Barbs</i> , <i>Neapolitan</i> , <i>Friezeland</i> , and <i>Dutch</i>	<i>ib.</i>
ib.	How to know whether a Horse be a <i>Barb</i> , &c.	50
it 9	<i>Dutch</i> and <i>Arabian</i> Horse described	51
ib.	Soles should be thick, strong, &c.	37
19	Heels high, and Frush small and pretty hard	<i>ibid.</i>
thers	Thighs should be large and fleshy	38
bid.	The Conveniency attending it	<i>ibid.</i>
12	Too much Thigh troublesome	39
bid.	Hams and Houghs should be large, sinewy, &c.	40
13	Otherwise more subject to Bog-spavin	<i>ibid.</i>
ib.	Shape of a Mare's Neck ought to be like that of a Stone-House	<i>ibid.</i>
ib.	Mane, what Kind was valued by the Antients	<i>ib.</i>
15	<i>Job's</i> Description of a Horse	22
rt ib.	Withers, by what Bones formed	<i>ibid.</i>
Sign	Should be moderately high	<i>ibid.</i>
ib.	Thin withered Horses best	23
ne 16	The Counter, what Part so called	<i>ibid.</i>
ib.	Legs how a Horse should divide them	<i>ibid.</i>
e ib.	Thick-shoulder'd, not fit for nimble Exercise	24
17	Sir <i>William Hope's</i> Opinion	<i>ibid.</i>
ib.	Shoulder-blades have no Joint with the Ribs	25
10	Hence it is hard to judge of a Horse's Lameness	<i>ib.</i>

I N D E X.

The Parts are so many in the Legs of Horses, that any one being strain'd may cause Lameness	<i>ibid.</i>
Croupe of a Horse, what	294
Should have but a moderate Fall	<i>ibid.</i>
Droop-ars'd Horse liable to cut	<i>ibid.</i>
Haunches best at a good Distance	30
A Horse can scarce go too wide behind	<i>ibid.</i>
Tail should be set on pretty high	30
Fore-thighs are on each Side above the Knee	<i>ibid.</i>
Should be large, and fleshy	<i>ibid.</i>
Knee should be large but not fleshy	<i>ibid.</i>
Shank-bones should be strong, the Leg flat, &c.	31
Pastern-joints should be large and long	<i>ibid.</i>
Coronet, what Part so called	<i>ibid.</i>
Should not be higher than the rest of the Hoof	32
When too large, liable to Distempers	<i>ibid.</i>
Sickle-hoof, what	41
Spavins, the Nature of them	213
Spavins, the Sort frequently mistaken	212
Specific Qualities of Medicines expos'd	146
Splents truly called Blemishes	67
A mechanical Account of their Formation	<i>ibid.</i>
Stallions should not be too young	129
Barbary Horse described	55
Barbary Horses whence brought	<i>ibid.</i>
Are good Stallions	<i>ibid.</i>
Advice to Farmers who breed Horses	58
Stammering curable	121
Stayers or Staggers, often occasioned by Pains in the Ears	164
Stiffness in the Joints, how caused by old Age	106
Strain, a Receipt for it	225
Strangles in Horses compared to the Small-Pox	161
Absurdity of this Comparison	<i>ibid.</i>
Stumbling Horses cured by good Keeping	99
The mechanical Reason how we keep a Horse from falling when he stumbles	<i>ibid.</i>
Sweats, an Horse getting Flesh by hard Exercise, should be often sweated.	148
White frothy Sweat, a bad Omen	<i>ibid.</i>

A

I N D E X.

A thin watry Sweat betokens a good Wind *ibid.*
 An Horse not pinched in a Heat without Sweating,
 a vulgar Error *ibid.*
 Swooning, the Reason why Horses are not subject
 to it upon Bleeding 235

T

Temperance, an Encomium upon it 114
 Trot, Horse trotting well in Hand, will
 do the same when mounted 76
 Should step neither too long nor too short *ibid.*
 A good Trot may be judged of by the Ear *ibid.*
 Should step neither too high nor too low 77
 Starting, no Sign of bad Eyes 78
 Remarks upon a Horse's trotting down Hill 79
 Use of Turpentine 179
 Turpentine, its excellent Qualities 190

V

Varices in the Legs of Women with Child, ac-
 counted for 213
 Viscid poor Blood how produced 111

W.

WIND, the Method of knowing whether
 it be good and sound 92
 Broken wind incurable when confirmed 94
 The Way to chuse a good-winded Horse 29
 Asthma, an Account of it 96
 Chest should be sufficiently large 121
 Good Wind not always owing to the Chest 122
 Of a broken Wind 183
 Difference between a broken Wind and Purpiveness 184
 The Signs of it *ibid.*
 Method of disguising it *ibid.*
 A Horse's being burnt up with Corn an Absurdity 185
 Why

I N D E X.

Why Broken-Winded Horses are best at Grass	<i>ib.</i>
Use of Quick-silver in Asthmas	<i>ib.</i>
Absurdity of a Horse's not breathing by the Mouth	186
Reason why a Horse breathes chiefly by the Nostrils	187
Asthma, the Cause of it	<i>ibid.</i>
Medicines proper to preserve the Wind	188
Receipts for a broken Wind	189
Operation of oily Medicines in Distempers of the Lungs explained	189
Wind-galls, how produced	68
Veins have nothing to do with Wind-galls	<i>ibid.</i>
False Notions concerning them	69
Wind-galls described	235
The Cause of them	<i>ibid.</i>
The Cure of Wind-galls	237
Receipt for the universal escharotic Powder	239
Receipt for the digestive Ointment	240
Wind-galls, the Nature of them	233
Why Wind-galls are less in Winter, or when a Horse is at Grass, than they are in the Summer	217
Wind-galls, whence they proceed	94
Worms, how produced	97
Maggot in a Hazel-nut, how bred	<i>ibid.</i>
Worm Medicines necessary to be continued a long Time	201
Receipt against Worms	202
Worms, the best Way to destroy them	85
Worm under a Dog's Tongue, what	101
Worms in aching Teeth, what	102
The Error of Stone-horse's Hair becoming Serpents	<i>ibid.</i>
Wounds in the Limbs most difficultly cured	152
The Reason why	<i>ibid.</i>
Oily Medicines not to be applied to tendinous Parts	175
An Ointment for old Wounds	<i>ibid.</i>
Callosities should be destroyed	176
	The

The
 Injec
 The
 Fistul
 The
 Rest
 the
 Wond
 Wo
 Rest a
 Reason
 diffi
 Differ
 Poultic
 mou
 The co
 Its exc
 Inward
 Med
 What
 the l
 Good F
 Reason
 terw

I N D E X.

The most proper Method to effect it	<i>ibid.</i>
Injection, their ill Consequence	181
The Use of Tents exploded	<i>ibid.</i>
Fistula's the Nature of them	<i>ibid.</i>
The curing Wounds by Sympathy exploded	243
Rest and Cleanliness, two necessary Requisites in the Cure of Wounds	246
Wonderful Virtue of Oil of Turpentine in small Wounds	195.
Rest absolutely necessary in the Cure of Wounds	196
Reason why Wounds of the Lips and Lungs are difficult to heal	181
Difference between a Wound upon the Arm or Leg	182
Poultices and Fomentations necessary in hard Tumours	<i>ibid.</i>
The common Wound Ointment, how made	169
Its excellent Qualities	<i>ibid.</i>
Inward and outward Wounds healed by the same Medicines	190
What extraneous Substances are most agreeable to the Flesh	169
Good Flesh often mistaken for proud	180
Reason why broken Legs are apt to be crooked afterwards	214

B O O K S.

*BOOKS printed for JAMES HODGES, at
the Looking-Glass over-against St.
Magnus Church, London-Bridge.*

I. **A** Philosophical Account of the Works of Nature, as founded in a Plan laid down by the late Mr. Addison. Containing the several Gradations in the Mineral, Vegetable and Animal Parts of the Creation. New Experiments relating to the Improvement of barren Grounds. Observations on the Husbandry of Flanders in sowing Flax; whereby Land may be advanced Cent. per Cent. adorned with curious Cuts, engraven by the best Masters. The Second Edition. Price bound in Calf 6 s.

H. The Gentleman and Farmer's Guide for the Increase and Improvement of Cattle, *viz.* Lambs, Sheep, Hogs, Calves, Cows, Oxen. Also the best Manner of Breaking Horses, both for Sport and Burden: With an Account of their respective Distempers, and the most approved Medicines for the Cure of them. Illustrated with Copper Plates. The Third Edition. Price bound in Calf, 4 s.

III. Compleat Seedsman; shewing the best Method for Raising and Cultivating every Sort of Seed belonging to a Kitchen and Flower Garden; with necessary Instructions for Sowing of Berries, Masts, and Seeds of Ever-Greens, Forest-Trees, and such others as are proper for Improving of Land. Price 1 s.—All the above Books by Richard Bradley, Professor of Botany in the University of Cambridge, and F. R. S.

IV. A new Treatise of Husbandry, Gardening, and other curious Matters relating to Country Affairs: Containing a plain and practical Method of Improving all Sorts of Meadow, Pasture and Arable Land, &c. The whole founded upon many Years Experience. By Samuel Trowel, Gent. To which are added, Several Letters to Mr. Thomas Liveings,

Live
Land
V
nion
Meth
prehe
Know
with
vatori
Excel
Index
are oc
from
Exper
added
End of
VII
phical
Theolo
metani
Langu
logy, I
History
cy, Me
dence,
tion.
VIII
the late
losohy
tany, a
Transla
John M
Professo
Price bo
IX. C
hundred
Remarks
Students
Francis
Surgeon

Books printed for James Hodges.

Liveiugs, concerning his Compound Manure of Land, with some practical Observations therein.

VI. The British Angler: Or, a Pocket Companion for Gentlemen Fishers. Being a New and Methodical Treatise of the Art of Angling: Comprehending all that is Curious and Useful in the Knowledge of that Polite Diversion. Together with supplemental Discourses on Fish-ponds, Reservoirs, and on the Laws against Poachers. Also Excellent Receipts for dressing Fish, and a Compleat Index, in which the Terms in Use among Anglers are occasionally explained. The whole compiled from approved Authors, and above Thirty Years Experience. By John Williamson, Gent. who has added a Versification on the principal Heads, at the End of each Chapter, for the Help of Memory.

VII. Bibliotheca Technologica: Or, a Philosophical Library of Literary Arts and Sciences, *viz.* Theology, Ethics, Christianity, Judaism, Mahometanism, Gentilism, Mythology, Grammar and Language, Rhetorick and Oratory, Logic, Ontology, Poetry, Criticism, Geography, Chronology, History, Physiology, Botany, Anatomy, Pharmacy, Medicine, Polity and Oeconomics; Jurisprudence, Heraldry, Miscellanies. The Second Edition. Price bound in Calf 6 s.

VIII. A Treatise of the Powers of Medicines, by the late learned Herman Boerhaave, Doctor of Philosophy and Physic, and Professor of Physic, Botany, and Chemistry in the University of Leyden. Translated from the most correct *Latin* Edition, by John Martin, Fellow of the Royal Society, and Professor of Botany in the University of Cambridge. Price bound in Calf 5 s.

IX. Observations in Surgery: Containing One hundred and fifteen different Cases, with particular Remarks on each, for the Improvement of young Students. Written originally in French by Henry-Francis le Dran, of the Academy of Arts, sworn Surgeon at Paris, senior Master of that Company, eldest

Books printed for James Hodges.

eldest Surgeon and Demonstrator of Anatomy at the Hospital La Charite. Translated by J. S. Surgeon. To which is added, a new Chirurgical Dictionary, for the Use of young Practitioners, and Gentlemen residing in the Country; explaining the Terms of Art contained in the Body of the Book, and likewise all such as properly belong to Physick and Surgery. The Second Edition. Price bound in Calf 5 s.

X. A Collection of One hundred and twenty-eight select Observations in Surgery, made by Mr. Saviard, chief Surgeon and Operator in Midwifery, at the Hospital Hotel Dieu at Paris; with the particular Remedies used in each Case. Wherein the Distempers incident to the Female Sex are copiously enlarged on; among others, that of the Descent of the Womb, clearly proving the Reality of such a Disease, in Opposition to Mr. Verduc.

XI. A Collection of scarce and valuable Treatises upon Metals, Mines, and Minerals: Being a Translation from the learned Alvaro Alonso Barba, Director of the Mines at Potosi, in the Spanish West-Indies, and the Observations of several ingenious Persons of our own Country, founded on many Years Experience.

XII. Miscellanies in Prose and Verse, consisting of Dramatic Pieces, humorous Tales, Fables, &c. by D. Bellamy, late of St. John's College, Oxford, and D. Bellamy, jun. of Trinity College, Cambridge.

XIII. Peruvian Tales, related in One Thousand and one Hours, interspersed with curious and historical Remarks on the Customs, Inhabitants, &c. of that great Empire, in 3 Vols 12mo.

XIV. The Compleat Gamester, by Richard Seymour, Esq;

XV. A short View; or History of the Inquisition of the Kingdoms of Spain, Portugal, &c. to this Day.

F I N I S.